### **UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, DC 20549

		FORM 8-K	
		Current Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934	
	Date of R	eport (Date of earliest event Reported): February 2	8, 2020
		AVANCE BIOPHARMA, KACT Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter	
	Cayman Islands (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation)	<b>001-36033</b> (Commission File Number)	<b>98-1226628</b> (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)
Chec	(Addresses, including zip cod	Ugland House, South Church Street e Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands KY1- (650) 808-6000 e, and telephone numbers, including area code, of	principal executive offices)
	k the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing sions (see General Instruction A.2. below):	g is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing ob	ligation of the registrant under any of the following
	Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 to	under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)	
	Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 und	ler the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)	
	Pre-commencement communications pursuant	to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR	240.14d-2(b))
	Pre-commencement communications pursuant	to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR	240.13e-4(c))
	ate by check mark whether the registrant is an emo ale 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (		he Securities Act of 1933 (§ 230.405 of this chapter)
Emer	ging growth company $\square$		
	emerging growth company, indicate by check mar ed financial accounting standards provided pursua		ed transition period for complying with any new or
	Title of each class:	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered:
	Ordinary Share \$0.00001 Par Value	ТВРН	NASDAQ Global Market

#### Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

On February 21, 2020, Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company ("Theravance R&D"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company (the "Company"), and Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Issuer") and wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma R&D, entered into certain note purchase agreements (each, a "Note Purchase Agreement" and collectively, the "Note Purchase Agreements"), with the note purchaser or note purchasers referenced therein (each, a "Note Purchaser" and collectively, the "Note Purchasers"), relating to the private placement by the Issuer to the Note Purchasers of \$400,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer's non-recourse Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due on or before 2035 (the "Notes") issued under the Indenture, dated as February 28, 2020 (the "Indenture"), by and between the Issuer, U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as initial trustee (in such capacity, the "Trustee") and solely with respect to certain provisions, the Company. 95% of the Notes were sold to the Note Purchasers pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreements. The remaining 5% of the Notes (the "Retained Notes") were retained by Theravance Biopharma R&D pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement (as defined below) in order to comply with Regulation RR — Credit Risk Retention (17 C.F.R. Part 246).

The Notes are secured by all of the Issuer's right, title and interest as a holder of certain membership interests (the "Issuer Class C Units") in Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("TRC LLC"). The primary source of funds to make payments on the Notes will be the 63.75% economic interest of the Issuer (evidenced by the Issuer Class C Units) in any future payments made by Glaxo Group Limited ("GSK") under the Collaboration Agreement, dated as of November 14, 2002, by and between Innoviva, Inc. and GSK, as amended from time to time (net of the amount of cash, if any, expected to be used in TRC LLC pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement over the next four fiscal quarters) relating to the Trelegy Ellipta program.

The form of Note Purchase Agreement was included as Exhibit 10.68 to the Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 27, 2020 and is incorporated herein by reference.

In connection with the Note Purchase Agreements, the Company entered into a series of related agreements to support and effectuate the issuance and sale of the Notes.

Pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020, (the "Sale and Contribution Agreement"), among Theravance Biopharma R&D, as the transferor, the Issuer, as the transferee, and solely with respect to certain provisions, the Company, (i) Theravance Biopharma R&D sold and contributed to the Issuer all of its right, title and interest as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units; provided, however, that the distribution of net cash payments to the Issuer from TRC LLC will commence with the payment related to the payment of royalties by GSK to TRC LLC in the first fiscal quarter of 2019 and (ii) the Retained Notes were retained by Theravance Biopharma R&D.

Pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "Pledge and Security Agreement"), Theravance Biopharma R&D pledged its equity ownership interests in the Issuer to the Trustee.

Pursuant to the Servicing Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "Servicing Agreement"), between the Issuer and Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., a Delaware corporation, as the servicer (the "Servicer"), the Servicer has agreed to monitor, manage and administer the Issuer's rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement.

Pursuant to the Account Control Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "Account Control Agreement") among the Issuer, as grantor, Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., the Trustee, as the secured party, and the U.S. Bank National Association, as financial institution, the security interest of the Trustee in the Issuer's rights in the Collection Account was perfected.

Pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, the Notes are not convertible into Company equity and have no security interest in nor rights under any agreement with GSK. The Notes may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at any time on and after February 28, 2022 at specified redemption premiums. The Notes bear an annual interest rate of 9.5%, with interest and principal paid quarterly beginning June 5, 2020. Prior to December 5, 2024, in the event that the distributions received by the Issuer from TRC LLC in a quarter is less than the interest accrued for the quarter, the principal amount of the Notes will increase by the interest shortfall amount for that period. Since the principal and interest payments on the Notes are ultimately based on royalties from product sales, which will vary from quarter to quarter, the Notes may be repaid prior to the final maturity date in 2033.

The Company used a portion of the net proceeds from this transaction to repay in full the remaining outstanding balance of the \$250 million Triple PhaRMA SM 9.0% fixed rate term notes due 2033 and intends to use the remainder of the net proceeds, approximately \$119 million, to support continued execution of its key development programs. The Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

The Issuer was formed on February 12, 2020 and is governed as a special purpose bankruptcy remote entity under Delaware law by the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "LLC Agreement"), entered into by Theravance Biopharma R&D as the initial sole equity member of the Issuer.

The Note Purchase Agreements, Indenture, Sale and Contribution Agreement, Pledge and Security Agreement, Servicing Agreement, Account Control Agreement and LLC Agreement are collectively referred to herein as the "Transaction Documents." The foregoing descriptions of the Transaction Documents do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to such agreements, copies of which are filed as exhibits hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

The definitions for the Transaction Documents are set forth in the Annex A — Rules of Construction and Defined Terms.

**Description** 

#### Item 8.01 Other Events.

Exhibit No.

On March 2, 2020, the Company issued a press release announcing the issuance and sale of the Notes. A copy of the Company's press release is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1.

#### Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

<u>4.1</u>	Indenture, dated as of February 28, 2020
<u>10.1</u>	Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020
<u>10.2</u>	Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020
<u>10.3</u>	Servicing Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020
<u>10.4</u>	Account Control Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020
<u>10.5</u>	Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, dated February 28, 2020
<u>10.6</u>	Annex A — Rules of Construction and Defined Terms
<u>99.1</u>	Press Release of Theravance Biopharma, Inc., dated March 2, 2020
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (cover page XBRL tags embedded within the Inline XBRL document)

#### **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

#### THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

Date: March 4, 2020

By: /s/ Andrew Hindman

Andrew Hindman Chief Financial Officer

#### INDENTURE

dated as of February 28, 2020

by and among

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as issuer of the Notes described herein,

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

a national banking association, as initial trustee, transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent of the Notes described herein

and

solely with respect to Section 2.11(o) and Section 2.11(p) THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

#### Table of Contents

		<u>Page</u>
	Article I GENERAL	
Section 1.1 Section 1.2 Section 1.3	Defined Terms and Rules of Construction Officer's Certificates and Opinions Acts of Noteholders	4 4 5
	Article II THE NOTES	
Section 2.11 Section 2.12 Section 2.13 Section 2.14 Section 2.15 Section 2.16 Section 2.17 Section 2.18	Amount of Notes; Terms; Form; Execution and Delivery Restrictive Legends Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust Method of Payment Minimum Denominations Transfer and Exchange; Cancellation Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes Payments of Transfer Taxes Book-Entry Provisions Special Transfer Provisions Special Transfer Provisions Temporary Definitive Notes Statements to Noteholders Identification Numbers Refinancing Notes Subordinated Notes Subordinated Notes Section 3(c)(7) Procedures Beneficial Holder Representations and Warranties Non-Permitted Holders	6 10 15 16 17 17 18 19 19 19 21 25 26 30 30 31 33 35 39
	Article III ACCOUNTS; PRIORITY OF PAYMENTS	
Section 3.1 Section 3.2 Section 3.3 Section 3.4 Section 3.5 Section 3.6 Section 3.7 Section 3.8 Section 3.9 Section 3.10	Establishment of Accounts Investments of Cash Payments and Transfers In Connection with Issuance of Notes Calculation Date Calculations Payment Date First Step Transfers Payment Date Second Step Withdrawals Interest Shortfalls: Interest Deferral Period, Voluntary Capital Contributions Redemptions Procedure for Redemptions Additional Capital Contributions from the Issuer to TRC LLC	40 40 41 42 44 44 46 46 48 49

## Article IV DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 4.1	Events of Default	50
Section 4.2	Acceleration, Rescission and Annulment	52
Section 4.3	Other Remedies	53
Section 4.4	Limitation on Suits	54
Section 4.5	Waiver of Existing Defaults	55
Section 4.6	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	55
Section 4.7	Remedies Cumulative	55
Section 4.8	Authority of Courts Not Required	56
Section 4.9	Rights of Noteholders to Receive Payment	56
Section 4.10	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	56
Section 4.11	Undertaking for Costs	56
Section 4.12	Control by Noteholders	56
	Senior Trustee	57
	Application of Proceeds	57
Section 4.15	Waivers of Rights Inhibiting Enforcement	57
Section 4.16	Security Interest Absolute	58
Section 4.17	Observer	58
	Article V	
	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS	
Section 5.1	Representations and Warranties	60
Section 5.2	Covenants	60
Section 5.3	Reports and Other Deliverables by the Issuer	66
Section 5.4	Development and Commercialization of Products	67
	Article VI	
	THE TRUSTEE	
Section 6.1	Acceptance of Trusts and Duties	67
Section 6.2	Copies of Documents and Other Notices	68
Section 6.3	Representations and Warranties	68
Section 6.4	Reliance; Agents; Advice of Counsel	69
Section 6.5	Not Acting in Individual Capacity	72
Section 6.6	Compensation of Trustee	72
Section 6.7	Notice of Defaults	72
Section 6.8	May Hold Notes	72
Section 6.9	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	72
	Reports by the Trustee	73
Section 6.11	Account Control Agreement, Pledge and Security Agreement and Other Transaction Documents	73
Section 6.12		73
	Preservation and Disclosure of Noteholder Lists	74
	Compliance with Applicable Anti-Terrorism and Anti-Money Laundering Regulations	74
Section 6.15	Jurisdiction of Trustee	74
Section 6.16	Notice of Event of Default to the Servicer and the Equityholder	74

# Article VII SUCCESSOR TRUSTEES, REGISTRARS, TRANSFER AGENTS, PAYING AGENTS AND CALCULATION AGENTS

Section 7.1 Section 7.2	Resignation and Removal of Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent Appointment of Successor	75 75
	Article VIII INDEMNITY	
Section 8.1 Section 8.2	Indemnity Survival	77 77
	Article IX MODIFICATION	
Section 9.1 Section 9.2 Section 9.3 Section 9.4	Modification with Consent of Noteholders Modification Without Consent of Noteholders Subordination; Priority of Payments Execution of Amendments by Trustee	77 78 79 80
	Article X SUBORDINATION	
Section 10.1	Subordination of the Notes	80
	Article XI DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; SURVIVAL	
	Discharge of Indenture; Survival Release of Security Interest in Certain Collateral	81 82
	:::	

#### Article XII MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.1	Right of Trustee to Perform	84
Section 12.2	Waiver	82
Section 12.3	Severability	83
Section 12.4	Restrictions on Exercise of Certain Rights	83
Section 12.5	Notices	83
Section 12.6	Assignments	84
Section 12.7	Application to Court	8
Section 12.8	GOVERNING LAW	85
Section 12.9	Jurisdiction	85
Section 12.10		86
	Table of Contents and Headings	86
	Trust Indenture Act	87
	Confidential Information	87
	Limited Recourse	87
Section 12.15		87
Section 12.16		89
	Distribution Reports	89
	No Voting Rights for Non-Permitted Holders	89
	U.S.A. Patriot Act	89
	Restructuring	89
Section 12.21	Payments to Noteholders	90
Annex A	Rules of Construction and Defined Terms	
Exhibit A-1	Form of Rule 144A Global Note	
Exhibit A-2	Form of IAI Global Note	
Exhibit A-3	Form of Temporary Regulation S Global Note	
Exhibit A-4	Form of Permanent Regulation S Global Note	
Exhibit A-5	Form of Retained Notes	
Exhibit B	Form of Confidentiality Agreement	
Exhibit C	Coverage of Distribution Report	
Exhibit D	UCC Financing Statements	
Exhibit E-1	Form of Transferee Certificate for transfers to Temporary Regulation S Global Note	
Exhibit E-2	Form of Transferee Certificate for transfers to Permanent Regulation S Global Note	
Exhibit E-3	Form of Transferee Certificate for transfers to Rule 144A Global Note	
Exhibit F	Form of Portfolio Interest Certificate	
Exhibit G	Important Section 3(c)(7) Notice	
Exhibit H	Form of Noteholder Certification	

#### **INDENTURE**

This INDENTURE (the "Indenture"), dated as of February 28, 2020, is by and among TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as issuer of the Notes described herein (the "Issuer"), U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, as initial trustee, transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent of the Notes described herein (the "Instee") and solely with respect to Section 2.11(o) and Section 2.11(p), THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC., a Cayman Islands exempted company ("Theravance Biopharma").

#### **GRANTING CLAUSES**

The Issuer hereby Grants to the Trustee, for the benefit and security of the Secured Parties, all of the Issuer's right, title and interest in, to and under, in each case, whether now owned or existing, or hereafter acquired or arising thereafter, the following described property, rights and privileges (such property, rights and privileges, including all other property, rights and privileges hereafter specifically subjected to the lien of this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, in each case whether now owned or hereafter acquired, being collectively referred to herein as the "Collateral"):

- (1) (A) the right, title and interest as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units, including the Issuer Class C Units and any and all of the economic rights and governance, voting and other consensual rights that may arise as holder of the Issuer Class C Units under the TRC LLC Agreement, (B) the Collection Account established under this Indenture, (C) all amounts from time to time on deposit in or otherwise credited to the Collection Account, (D) all cash, financial assets and other investment property, instruments, documents, chattel paper, general intangibles, accounts and other property from time to time credited to the Collection Account or representing investments and reinvestments of amounts credited to the Collection Account and (E) all interest, principal payments, dividends and other distributions payable on or with respect to, and all proceeds of, (i) all property so credited or representing such investments and reinvestments and (ii) the Collection Account;
- (2) the right to enforce the representations, warranties and covenants made by the Transferor and Theravance Biopharma under the Sale and Contribution Agreement;
- (3) the right to enforce the representations, warranties and covenants made by the Servicer under the Servicing Agreement;
- (4) all other property and assets of the Issuer with respect to which a security interest can be created under Article 9 of the UCC, including all goods, deposit accounts, investment property, financial assets, letter-of-credit rights, supporting obligations, commercial tort claims, accounts, contract rights and general intangibles and all other cash;
- (5) all rights of the Issuer (contractual and otherwise) constituting, arising under, connected with or in any way related to any or all of the foregoing property;

- (6) all books, records, ledger cards, files, correspondence, computer programs, tapes, disks and related data processing software owned by the Issuer that at any time evidence or contain information relating to any of the foregoing property or are otherwise necessary or helpful in the collection thereof or realization thereupon;
- (7) all documents of title, policies and certificates of insurance, securities, chattel paper and other documents or instruments evidencing or pertaining to any of the foregoing property of the Issuer; and
- (8) all proceeds and products of any and all of the foregoing property.

These Grants are made in order to secure (i) the prompt payment of the principal of, Premium (if any) and interest on, and all other amounts due with respect to, the Notes from time to time Outstanding hereunder, equally and ratably without prejudice, priority or distinction between any Note and any other Notes except as expressly provided herein, (ii) the payment of any fees, expenses or other amounts that the Issuer is obligated to pay under or in respect of the Notes or this Indenture, (iii) the payment and performance of all the obligations of the Issuer in respect of any amendment, modification, extension, renewal or refinancing of the Notes and (iv) the performance and observance by the Issuer of all the agreements, covenants and provisions expressed or implied herein and in the Notes for the benefit of the Secured Parties (collectively, the "Secured Obligations"), in each case in accordance with and subject to the allocation priorities and the Priority of Payments set forth in Article III, and for the uses and purposes and subject to the terms and provisions hereof.

The Issuer shall file, and hereby authorizes the filing of, all financing or continuation statements, and amendments thereto, in all jurisdictions and with all filing offices as are necessary or advisable to perfect the security interests in the Collateral granted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture. Such financing statements may describe the Collateral in the same manner as described in any security agreement entered into by the parties in connection herewith or may contain an indication or description of Collateral that describes such property in any other manner as is necessary, advisable or prudent to ensure the perfection of the security interests in the Collateral granted to the Trustee in connection herewith, including describing such property as "all assets" or "all personal property." Nothing herein shall be construed as imposing a duty upon the Trustee to determine the jurisdictions or filing offices in which such filings should be made or to make such filings.

Except to the extent otherwise provided in this Indenture, the Issuer does hereby constitute and irrevocably appoint (until this Indenture is terminated) the Trustee its true and lawful attorney with full power (in the name of the Issuer or otherwise) to exercise the rights of the Issuer with respect to the Collateral held for the benefit and security of the Secured Parties and to ask, require, demand, receive, settle, compromise, compound and give acquittance for any and all moneys and claims for moneys due and to become due under or arising out of any of the Collateral held for the benefit and security of the Secured Parties, to endorse any checks or other instruments or orders in connection therewith and to file any claims or take any action or institute any proceedings which the Trustee may deem to be necessary or advisable in the premises. The power of attorney granted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture and all authority hereby conferred are granted and conferred solely to protect the Trustee's interest in the Collateral held for the benefit and security of the Secured Parties and shall not impose any duty upon the Trustee to exercise any power except as expressly provided herein or in any other Transaction Documents. This power of attorney shall be irrevocable as one coupled with an interest prior to the payment in full of all the obligations secured hereby.

This Indenture shall constitute a security agreement under the laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed therein. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default with respect to the Notes, and in addition to any other rights available under this Indenture or any other instruments included in the Collateral held for the benefit and security of the Secured Party or otherwise available at law or in equity, the Trustee shall have all rights and remedies of a secured party on default under the laws of the State of New York and other Applicable Law to enforce the assignments and security interests contained herein and, in addition, shall have the right, subject to compliance with any mandatory requirements of Applicable Law, to sell or apply any rights and other interests assigned or pledged hereby in accordance with the terms hereof at public or private sale (subject, for the avoidance of doubt, to the rights of the Noteholders, as applicable, under the relevant Transaction Documents to instruct the Trustee in the exercise of such rights and remedies); provided, in no event that shall the Trustee sell or cause the sale of all or any part of the Collateral to a Restricted Party.

It is expressly agreed that the Issuer shall remain liable under each of the Transaction Documents and other agreements to which the Issuer is a party to perform (or to engage the Servicer (or, to the extent permitted under the Transaction Documents, other third parties) to perform on its behalf) all of its obligations thereunder, all in accordance with and pursuant to the terms and provisions thereof, and except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Trustee shall not have any obligations or liabilities under such agreements by reason of or arising out of the Grants set forth in this Indenture, nor shall the Trustee be required or obligated in any manner to perform or fulfill any obligations of the Issuer under or pursuant to such agreements or to make any payment, to make any inquiry as to the nature or sufficiency of any payment received by it, to present or file any claim, or to take any action to collect or enforce the payment of any amounts which may have been assigned to it or to which it may be entitled from time to time; provided, however, that, in exercising any right of the Issuer under any Transaction Document or any other contract or agreement included in the Collateral, the Trustee and the Noteholders shall be bound by, and shall comply with, the provisions thereof applicable to the Issuer in respect of the exercise of such right and the confidentiality provisions set forth therein to the extent permitted by Applicable Law.

The Trustee acknowledges such Grants, accepts the trusts hereunder in accordance with the provisions hereof and agrees to perform the duties herein required in accordance with, and subject to, the terms hereof.

Each Noteholder shall be deemed to acknowledge and agree by its acceptance of its interest in the Notes, to the terms of this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents, including the application of the proceeds of the Collateral in accordance with the Priority of Payments on each Payment Date both before and after an acceleration of the Notes and the liquidation of the Collateral following the occurrence and during continuation of an Event of Default, and will not take any actions contrary to such terms and will take such actions as may be reasonably requested by the Trustee at the direction of the Noteholders, pursuant to the terms of this Indenture in furtherance of such terms.

Each Noteholder shall be deemed to further acknowledge and agree by its acceptance of its interest in the Notes, and each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that under no circumstance, including the occurrence of an Event of Default (i) shall there be a pledge of the GSK Agreements (or any rights thereunder) to secure the Issuer's obligations under this Indenture; (ii) shall either the Noteholders or the Trustee on their behalf be a party to or third party beneficiaries of the GSK Agreements; and (iii) shall any Noteholder be able to assert, or the Trustee on behalf of the Noteholders be able to assert, any claim against any Person under the GSK Agreements.

Each Noteholder shall be deemed to further acknowledge and agree by its acceptance of its interest in the Notes, and each party hereto further acknowledges and agrees that Theravance Biopharma and its permitted transferees, successors and permitted assigns (as applicable), including Theravance Biopharma R&D and the Issuer, are permitted to take any action or fail to take any action with respect to the Strategic Alliance Agreement or any other agreement or drug program, including but not limited to the MABA program (other than the Collaboration Agreement and drug programs under the Collaboration Agreement), including a transfer, sale, mortgage, pledge, assignment or disposal of, either directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise, its interest in any such agreement or drug program.

#### ARTICLE I GENERAL

- Section 1.1 <u>Defined Terms and Rules of Construction</u>. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Indenture shall have the respective meanings given to such terms in <u>Annex A</u>, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein. The rules of construction set forth in <u>Annex A</u> shall apply to this Indenture and are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Not all terms defined in <u>Annex A</u> are used in this Indenture.
- Section 1.2 Officer's Certificates and Opinions. Upon any application or request by the Issuer to the Trustee following the Closing Date to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signer thereof in his or her capacity as such, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that, in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel need be furnished.

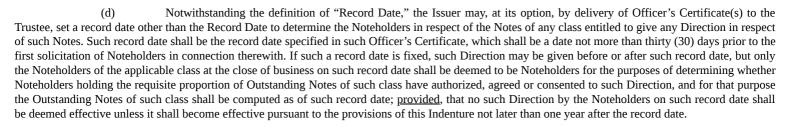
Every Officer's Certificate with respect to compliance with a condition precedent or covenant provided for in this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto shall include:

(a) a statement that each individual signing such certificate has read such covenant or condition precedent and the definitions in this Indenture relating thereto;

- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements contained in such certificate are based:
- (c) a statement to the effect that, in the opinion of each such individual in his or her capacity as such, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
  - (d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition precedent or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 1.3 <u>Acts of Noteholders.</u>

- (a) Any direction, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture in respect of the Notes of any class to be given or taken by Noteholders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Noteholders in person or by an agent or proxy duly appointed in writing, and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee or to the Issuer. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Noteholders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose under this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee or the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Section 1.3(a).
- (b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the Person executing such instrument acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or such other officer and, where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association, trustee of a trust or member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association, trust or partnership, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his or her authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other reasonable manner that the Trustee deems sufficient.
- (c) In determining whether the Noteholders or Beneficial Holders have given any Direction under this Indenture or any other Transaction Document, Notes owned by (i) any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder that has not delivered to the Trustee a Confidentiality Agreement or a written certification in the form attached as Exhibit H in which such Noteholder or Beneficial Holder certifies it is not a Restricted Party, (ii) any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder that has delivered the Confidentiality Agreement or the written certification referred to in clause (i) above, but is nonetheless determined in good faith after reasonable investigation by the Issuer, or the Servicer on its behalf, to be a Restricted Party or (iii) any other Non-Permitted Holder, the Issuer, the Equityholder, Theravance Biopharma or any Affiliate of any such Person, shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for purposes of any such determination. In determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such Direction, only Notes and Beneficial Interests in respect of which the Trustee has received a Confidentiality Agreement or a written certification in the form attached as Exhibit H that the Noteholder or Beneficial Holder is not a Restricted Party shall be included; provided that Notes or Beneficial Interests owned by any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder that has delivered the Confidentiality Agreement or the written certification referred to in clause (i) above, but is nonetheless determined in good faith after reasonable investigation by the Issuer, or the Servicer on its behalf, to be a Restricted Party as expressly so stated in a written notice delivered to the Trustee, shall not be included. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Theravance Biopharma or any of its Affiliates owns 100% of the Notes of any class Outstanding, such Notes shall not be so disregarded as aforesaid.



(e) Any Direction or other action by the Noteholder of any Note shall bind the Noteholder of every Note issued upon the transfer thereof, in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Note, and any Direction or other action by the Beneficial Holder of any Beneficial Interest in any Note shall bind any transferee of such Beneficial Interest.

## ARTICLE II THE NOTES

#### Section 2.1 <u>Amount of Notes; Terms; Form; Execution and Delivery.</u>

(a) Except in respect of deferred interest added to the principal balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) pursuant to Section 3.7(a), the Outstanding Principal Balance of any class of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered from time to time under this Indenture shall not exceed, with respect to the Original Notes, the initial Outstanding Principal Balance for the Original Notes in the amount of \$400,000,000, or, with respect to any class (or sub-class) of Subordinated Notes or any class of Refinancing Notes, the Outstanding Principal Balance authorized in the Resolution and set forth in an indenture supplemental hereto establishing such Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes; provided, that (i) any Refinancing Notes shall be issued in accordance with Section 2.15 and (ii) any Subordinated Notes shall be issued in accordance with Section 2.16.

(b) There shall be issued, authenticated and delivered on the Closing Date and on the date of issuance of any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes to each of the Noteholders the Notes in the principal amounts and maturities and bearing the interest rates, in each case in registered form and, in the case of the Original Notes, substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1, Exhibit A-2, Exhibit A-3, Exhibit A-4 and Exhibit A-5, as applicable, or, in the case of any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes, substantially in the form set forth in any indenture supplemental hereto, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements typewritten, printed, lithographed or engraved thereon, as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Notes, as evidenced by their execution of such Notes. The Notes shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods (with or without steel engraved borders), all as determined by the officers executing such Notes, as evidenced by their execution of such Notes. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The terms of the Original Notes set forth in Exhibit A-1, Exhibit A-2, Exhibit A-3, Exhibit A-4, and Exhibit A-5, as applicable, are part of the terms of this Indenture. The Trustee shall authenticate Notes and make Notes available for delivery for issue only upon the written order of the Issuer signed by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer. Such order shall specify the aggregate principal amount and type of Notes to be authenticated, the date of issue, whether they are to be issued as Global Notes or Definitive Notes and delivery instructions.

The Notes will be sold initially only (A) to Persons that are both Qualified Institutional Buyers and Qualified Purchasers ("QIB/QPs"), purchasing the Beneficial Interest in the Notes for their own account or one or more other accounts with respect to which each such Person exercises sole investment discretion, each of which is a QIB/QP, in reliance on Rule 144A, (B) solely in the case of initial investors in the Notes, to Persons that are both Qualified Purchasers and Institutional Accredited Investors ("IAI/QPs") purchasing for their own account or one or more other accounts with respect to which each such Person exercises sole investment discretion, each of which is an IAI/QP, and (C) outside the United States, to Qualified Purchasers that are Non-U.S. Persons in reliance on Regulation S ("Non-U.S. Persons/QPs"), that in the case of clauses (A) through (C) are purchasing the Definitive Notes or a Beneficial Interest in the Notes in a manner that does not involve any general solicitation or advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D under the Securities Act) or any public offering within the meaning of the Securities Act, are not acquiring the Notes with a view to any resale or distribution thereof other than in accordance with the restrictions set forth herein, have sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the purchase of the Notes and are able and prepared to bear the economic risk of investing in and holding the Notes and, in each case, are not Restricted Parties.

The Notes may thereafter be transferred in reliance on Rule 144A and/or Regulation S and in accordance with the procedures described herein.

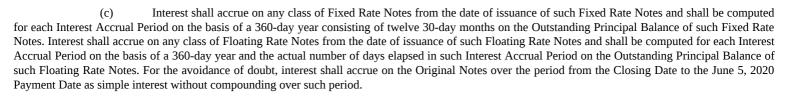
It is intended that the Notes be registered so as to participate in a book-entry system with DTC. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of the Notes shall be registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co. ("Cede"), or any successor thereto, as nominee for DTC. The Applicable Procedures shall be applicable to transfers of Beneficial Interests in the Notes.

Any Notes offered and sold to QIB/QPs in reliance on Rule 144A shall be issued initially in the form of one or more permanent global certificates in fully registered form without payment coupons, substantially in the form set forth in <u>Exhibit A-1</u> hereto (each, a "<u>Rule 144A Global Note</u>"), registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, deposited with the Trustee as custodian for DTC, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The aggregate principal amount of each Rule 144A Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased to reflect transfers to and from the Rule 144A Global Note by adjustments made on the books and records of the Trustee, as custodian for DTC, as hereinafter provided.

Any Notes offered and sold to IAI/QPs shall be issued initially in the form of one or more permanent global certificates in fully registered form without payment coupons, substantially in the form set forth in <u>Exhibit A-2</u> hereto (each, an "<u>IAI Global Note</u>"), registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, deposited with the Trustee as custodian for DTC, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The aggregate principal amount of each IAI Global Note may from time to time be decreased to reflect transfers from the IAI Global Note by adjustments made on the books and records of the Trustee, as custodian for DTC, as hereinafter provided.

Any Notes offered and sold to Non-U.S. Persons/QPs in offshore transactions in reliance upon Regulation S shall be in each case issued initially in the form of (i) one or more temporary global Notes in registered form substantially in the form set forth in <a href="Exhibit A-3">Exhibit A-3</a> hereto (each, a "Temporary Regulation S Global Note"), registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for DTC, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided, for credit to the respective accounts at DTC of the designated agents holding on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream or (ii) one or more Definitive Notes in registered form substantially in the form set forth in <a href="Exhibit A-5">Exhibit A-5</a> hereto, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided.

At any time following the termination of the Restricted Period, upon delivery of a certificate in substantially the form of Exhibit E-2 hereto given by a Beneficial Holder holding a Beneficial Interest in a Temporary Regulation S Global Note, Beneficial Interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Notes shall be exchangeable, in whole or in part, for Beneficial Interests in one or more permanent global notes in fully registered form without payment coupons, substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A-4 hereto (each, a "Permanent Regulation S Global Note" and, together with each Temporary Regulation S Global Note, the "Regulation S Global Notes"), registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for DTC, duly executed by the Issuer and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided, and the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Temporary Regulation S Global Note of such class in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Temporary Regulation S Global Note exchanged. Until the termination of the Restricted Period with respect to any Temporary Regulation S Global Note, Beneficial Interests in such Temporary Regulation S Global Note may be held only through Agent Members acting for and on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream. The aggregate principal amount of the Temporary Regulation S Global Notes or the Permanent Regulation S Global Notes may from time to time be increased to reflect transfers to and from such Global Notes by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, as custodian for DTC, as hereinafter provided.



- (d) On the date of any Refinancing, the Issuer shall issue and deliver, as provided in <u>Section 2.15</u>, an aggregate principal amount of Refinancing Notes having the maturities and bearing the interest rates and such other terms authorized by one or more Resolutions and set forth in any indenture supplemental hereto providing for the issuance of such Refinancing Notes or specified in the form of such Refinancing Notes, in each case in accordance with <u>Section 2.15</u>.
- (e) On the date of any Subordinated Note Issuance, the Issuer shall issue and deliver, as provided in <u>Section 2.16</u>, an aggregate principal amount of Subordinated Notes having the maturities and bearing the interest rates and such other terms authorized by one or more Resolutions and set forth in any indenture supplemental hereto providing for the issuance of such Subordinated Notes or specified in the form of such Subordinated Notes, in each case in accordance with <u>Section 2.16</u>.
- (f) The Notes shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer by the manual or facsimile signature of a Responsible Officer of the Issuer or any individual authorized to do so by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer.
- (g) Each Note bearing the manual or facsimile signature of any individual who at the time such Note was executed was authorized to execute such Note by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer shall bind the Issuer, notwithstanding that any such individual has ceased to hold such authority prior to the authentication and delivery of such Notes or did not hold such offices at the date of such Note.
- (h) At any time and from time to time after the execution of any Notes, the Issuer may deliver such Notes to the Trustee for authentication and, subject to the provisions of Section 2.1(i), the Trustee shall authenticate such Notes by manual or facsimile signature upon receipt by it of a written order of the Issuer. The Notes shall be authenticated on behalf of the Trustee by any Responsible Officer of the Trustee.
- (i) No Note shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless it shall have been executed on behalf of the Issuer as provided in Section 2.1(f) and authenticated by or on behalf of the Trustee as provided in Section 2.1(h). Such signatures shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence that such Note has been duly executed and authenticated under this Indenture.

(j) Application shall be made by the Issuer for the Notes to be admitted to the official list of the Cayman Islands Stock Exchange. The Notes shall not be publicly or privately rated by any securities rating agency. There are no other securities of the Issuer that are publicly or privately rated by any securities rating agency.

#### Section 2.2 <u>Restrictive Legends</u>.

(a) Each Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or upon registration of transfer or substitution thereof) shall bear the following legend on the face thereof:

THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION OTHER THAN ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS STOCK EXCHANGE, AND TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC (THE "ISSUER") HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"). THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE THEREOF, (B) TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS BOTH A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A") AND A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" UNDER SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH ARE (1) A DEALER OF THE TYPE DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(ii) OF RULE 144A UNLESS IT OWNS AND INVESTS ON A DISCRETIONARY BASIS NOT LESS THAN \$25,000,000 IN SECURITIES OF ISSUERS THAT ARE NOT AFFILIATED TO IT, (2) FORMED OR CAPITALIZED FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER), (3) A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, COMMON TRUST FUND, SPECIAL TRUST, PENSION FUND OR RETIREMENT PLAN IN WHICH THE SHAREHOLDERS, EQUITY OWNERS, PARTNERS, BENEFICIARIES, BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OR PARTICIPANTS, AS APPLICABLE, MAY DESIGNATE THE PARTICULAR INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE, (4) IF FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, AN INVESTMENT COMPANY THAT RELIES ON THE EXCLUSION FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT (OR A FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY UNDER SECTION 7(d) THEREOF RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(7) WITH RESPECT TO THOSE OF ITS HOLDERS THAT ARE U.S. PERSONS), UNLESS, WITH RESPECT TO ITS TREATMENT AS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, IT HAS, IN THE MANNER REQUIRED BY SECTION 2(a)(51)(C) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, RECEIVED THE CONSENT OF ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS THAT ACQUIRED THEIR INTERESTS ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996 OR (5) AN ENTITY THAT, IMMEDIATELY SUBSEQUENT TO ITS PURCHASE OR OTHER ACQUISITION OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THIS NOTE, WILL HAVE INVESTED MORE THAN 40% OF ITS ASSETS IN BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN THIS NOTE AND/OR IN OTHER SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER (UNLESS ALL OF THE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OF SUCH ENTITY'S SECURITIES ARE QUALIFIED PURCHASERS) TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON THE EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES ACT REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144A, (C) SOLELY WITH RESPECT TO THE INITIAL PURCHASERS, IN THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR (D) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, AND, IN EACH CASE, THAT ARE NOT RESTRICTED PARTIES (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN) IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN AND ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION.

BY ITS PURCHASE AND ACCEPTANCE OF THIS NOTE (INCLUDING ANY INTEREST HEREIN), EACH PURCHASER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) IT IS NOT (A) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA")) SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (B) A PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 4975 (e)(1) OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE")) SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR (C) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO TITLE I OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAWS") (EACH OF THE FOREGOING, A "PLAN") AND IS NOT ACTING ON BEHALF OF OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE OR (II) IT IS A PLAN OR IS ACTING ON BEHALF OF A PLAN OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE BUT THE PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE BY REASON OF THE APPLICATION OF ONE OR MORE STATUTORY OR ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTIONS OR OTHERWISE AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAWS. "PLAN ASSETS" HAS THE MEANING GIVEN TO IT BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA AND REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, BUT ALSO INCLUDES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA) SUBJECT TO SIMILAR LAWS.

EACH INITIAL PURCHASER AND EACH SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE (IF NOT THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER) TAKING DELIVERY OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST IN THIS NOTE WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE APPLICABLE REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE RESOLD OR TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN, AND, IN ADDITION, EACH PERSON OR ENTITY THAT ACQUIRES OR ACCEPTS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN BY SUCH ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE, AND FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES TO THE PROVISIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE.

THIS NOTE IS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT UNDER THE CODE. FOR INFORMATION REGARDING THE ISSUE PRICE, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE ISSUE DATE, AND THE YIELD TO MATURITY FOR THIS NOTE, YOU SHOULD SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: 901 GATEWAY BOULEVARD, SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94080, ATTENTION: CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.

A RESTRICTED PARTY MAY NOT BE A HOLDER OF THIS NOTE, AND IF, NOTWITHSTANDING SUCH PROHIBITION, THIS NOTE IS HELD BY A RESTRICTED PARTY, SUCH RESTRICTED PARTY SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ENFORCE OR VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT. ANY HOLDER OF THIS NOTE SEEKING TO ENFORCE OR TO VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT MUST PROVIDE A CERTIFICATE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT SUCH HOLDER IS NOT A RESTRICTED PARTY. THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE PRECEDING TWO SENTENCES AND THIS SENTENCE MAY NOT BE WAIVED OR AMENDED.

The Rule 144A Global Notes shall include the following additional legend:

BY ITS ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THE HOLDER (IF NOT THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER) REPRESENTS THAT (A) IT IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A AND A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" UNDER SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THE HOLDER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, (B) IT UNDERSTANDS THAT THE ISSUER MAY RECEIVE A LIST OF PARTICIPANTS HOLDING POSITIONS IN THEIR NOTES FROM ONE OR MORE BOOK-ENTRY DEPOSITORIES, (C) IT WILL PROVIDE NOTICE OF THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS TO ANY SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREES, (D) IT IS NOT FORMED FOR THE PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER) AND (E) IF IT IS A COMPANY EXCEPTED FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" BY SECTION 3(c)(1) OR SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, OR A SECTION 7(d) FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(1) OR SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT WITH RESPECT TO ITS U.S. HOLDERS, AND WAS FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, IT HAS RECEIVED THE NECESSARY CONSENT FROM ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS AS REQUIRED BY THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT.

Each IAI Global Note shall include the following additional legend:

BY ITS ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THE HOLDER REPRESENTS THAT IT IS AN INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE NOTE THAT (A) IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, (B) IT UNDERSTANDS THAT THE ISSUER MAY RECEIVE A LIST OF PARTICIPANTS HOLDING POSITIONS IN THEIR NOTES FROM ONE OR MORE BOOK-ENTRY DEPOSITORIES, (C) IT WILL PROVIDE NOTICE OF THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS TO ANY SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREES, (D) IT IS NOT FORMED FOR THE PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER) AND (E) IF IT IS A COMPANY EXCEPTED FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" BY SECTION 3(c)(1) OR SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, OR A SECTION 7(d) FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(1) OR SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT WITH RESPECT TO ITS U.S. HOLDERS, AND WAS FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, IT HAS RECEIVED THE NECESSARY CONSENT FROM ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS AS REQUIRED BY THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT.

Each Regulation S Global Note and the Retained Notes will include the following additional legend:

BY ITS ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THE HOLDER REPRESENTS THAT IT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S.

Each Note will include the following additional legend as the last legend:

ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING WILL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT AND WILL BE VOID AB INITIO AND WILL NOT OPERATE TO TRANSFER ANY RIGHTS TO THE INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRARY TO THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE OR ANY INTERMEDIARY.

IF THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE (OTHER THAN FOR THIS PURPOSE ANY HOLDER THAT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S THAT ACQUIRED THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER) IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR, SOLELY IN THE CASE OF THE INITIAL PURCHASERS OF THE NOTES, BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON THAT IS NOT BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER.

IF THIS NOTE WAS ACQUIRED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, AND THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (A) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (B) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER WHO IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (I) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (II) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON WHO IS NOT A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND (X) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (Y) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER.

(b) Each Global Note shall also bear the following legend on the face thereof:

THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC"), A NEW YORK CORPORATION, 55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10004, OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN DTC OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC TO THE ISSUER OR THE REGISTRAR, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL BECAUSE THE REGISTERED OWNER, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

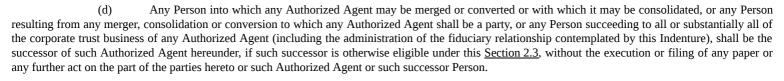
(c) Each Temporary Regulation S Global Note and the Retained Notes shall also bear the following legend on the face thereof:

UNTIL 40 DAYS AFTER THE ISSUE DATE OF THE NOTES (THE "RESTRICTED PERIOD") IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE NOTES IN THE UNITED STATES FROM OUTSIDE OF THE UNITED STATES, THE SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IS SUBJECT TO CERTAIN CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING OR OTHERWISE ACQUIRING THIS NOTE, ACKNOWLEDGES THAT SUCH HOLDER IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND THAT THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY TO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS OF THE STATES, TERRITORIES AND POSSESSIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNING THE OFFER AND SALE OF SECURITIES, AND PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE RESTRICTED PERIOD, ONLY (I) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (II) PURSUANT TO AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

(d) The required legends (collectively, the "<u>Legend</u>") set forth in this <u>Section 2.2</u> shall not be removed from the applicable Notes except as provided herein. Neither the Trustee nor the Registrar shall be responsible for the contents of the Legend nor any lack thereof.

#### Section 2.3 Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent.

- (a) With respect to each class of Notes, there shall at all times be maintained an office or agency in the location set forth in Section 12.5 where the Notes of such class may be presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer (including any additional transfer agent, each, a "Transfer Agent"), where the Notes of such class may be registered, recorded and transferred (including any additional registrar, each, a "Registrar"), where the Notes of such class may be presented or surrendered for payment thereof (including any additional paying agent, each, a "Paying Agent"), and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of such Notes may be served. The Trustee shall be the initial Transfer Agent, the initial Paying Agent and the initial Registrar. The Issuer shall cause each Registrar to keep a register of such class of Notes for which it is acting as Registrar and of their transfer and exchange (the "Register"). Written notice of the location of each such other office or agency and of any change of location thereof shall be given by the Trustee to the Issuer and the Noteholders of such class of Notes. In the event that no such office or agency shall be maintained or no such notice of location or of change of location shall be given, presentations and demands may be made and notices may be served at the Corporate Trust Office.
- (b) The Trustee shall act as the initial Calculation Agent hereunder. If the Trustee shall no longer act as the Calculation Agent and to the extent not otherwise specifically provided herein, the Trustee shall furnish to the Calculation Agent, and the Calculation Agent shall furnish to the Trustee, upon written request such information and copies of such documents as the Trustee or the Calculation Agent may have and as are necessary for the Calculation Agent and the Trustee to perform their respective duties under <a href="Article III">Article III</a> or otherwise. There shall at all times be a Calculation Agent. Upon the request of a Noteholder of Floating Rate Notes, the Calculation Agent shall provide to such Noteholder the interest rate borne by such Floating Rate Notes on the date of such request and, if determined, the interest rate borne by such Floating Rate Notes for the next Interest Accrual Period.
- (c) Each Authorized Agent shall not be a Restricted Party and shall be a bank, trust company or corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the U.S., any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, with a combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000 (or having a combined capital and surplus in excess of \$5,000,000 and the obligations of which, whether now in existence or hereafter incurred, are fully and unconditionally Guaranteed by a bank, trust company or corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the U.S., any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$75,000,000) and shall be authorized under the laws of the U.S., any state or territory thereof or the District of Columbia to exercise corporate trust powers, subject to supervision by federal or state authorities (such requirements, the "Eligibility Requirements"). Each Registrar other than the Trustee shall furnish to the Trustee, at least five Business Days prior to each Payment Date, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a copy of the Register maintained by such Registrar.



- (e) Any Authorized Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and the Issuer. The Issuer may, and at the request of the Trustee shall, at any time terminate the agency of any Authorized Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authorized Agent and to the Trustee. Upon the resignation or termination of an Authorized Agent or if at any time any such Authorized Agent shall cease to be eligible under this Section 2.3 (when, in either case, no other Authorized Agent performing the functions of such Authorized Agent shall have been appointed by the Trustee), the Issuer shall promptly appoint one or more qualified successor Authorized Agents, reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, to perform the functions of the Authorized Agent that has resigned or whose agency has been terminated or who shall have ceased to be eligible under this Section 2.3. The Issuer shall give written notice of any such appointment made by it to the Trustee, and in each case the Trustee shall send notice of such appointment to all Noteholders of the related class of Notes as their names and addresses appear on the Register for such class of Notes.
- (f) The Issuer agrees to pay, or cause to be paid, from time to time to each Authorized Agent reasonable compensation for its services and to reimburse it for its reasonable expenses to be agreed to pursuant to separate agreements with each such Authorized Agent.
- (g) Each Authorized Agent shall be entitled to all of the protections, immunities, indemnities, rights and privileges of the Trustee as set forth in this Indenture.
- Section 2.4 <u>Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust</u>. The Trustee shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that all moneys deposited with any Paying Agent for the purpose of any payment on the Notes shall be deposited and held in trust for the benefit of the Noteholders entitled to such payment, subject to the provisions of this <u>Section 2.4</u>. Moneys so deposited and held in trust shall constitute a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Noteholders with respect to which such money was deposited.

The Trustee may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, direct any Paying Agent to pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent, and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

#### Section 2.5 <u>Method of Payment</u>.

- (a) On each Payment Date, the Trustee shall, or shall instruct a Paying Agent to, pay, subject to Section 3.6, to the extent of the Available Collections Amount for such Payment Date, to the Noteholders all interest, principal and Premium, if any, on each class of Notes in the amounts determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Section 3.4. Each payment on any Payment Date other than the final payment with respect to any class of Notes shall be made by the Trustee or the Paying Agent to the Noteholders as of the Record Date for such Payment Date. The final payment with respect to any class of Notes, however, shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or the Paying Agent in New York City.
- (b) At such time, if any, as the Notes of any class are issued in the form of Definitive Notes, payments on a Payment Date shall be made by the Trustee or the Paying Agent by check mailed to each Noteholder of a Definitive Note on the applicable Record Date at its address appearing on the Register maintained with respect to such class of Notes. Alternatively, upon application in writing to the Trustee, not later than the applicable Record Date, by a Noteholder holding Definitive Notes, any such payments shall be made by wire transfer to an account designated by such Noteholder at a financial institution in New York City; provided, that, in each case, the final payment for any class of Notes shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of the Definitive Notes of such class by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or the Paying Agent in New York City. Payments in respect of the Notes represented by a Global Note (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account specified by DTC at a financial institution in New York City.
- (c) The payment of any Interest Amount in respect of a class of Notes on a particular Payment Date shall be deemed allocated first to any unpaid Interest Amount due prior to such Payment Date (together with Additional Interest thereon) and second to any Interest Amount due on such Payment Date.
- (d) If the Final Legal Maturity Date with respect to the Original Notes is not a Business Day, the payment scheduled to be made on the Final Legal Maturity Date shall be made on the succeeding Business Day without the payment of Additional Interest.
- Section 2.6 <u>Minimum Denominations</u>. Each class of Notes shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$250,000 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof. After issuance, any Note may fail to be in such required minimum denomination due to the repayment of principal thereof in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date or as a result of one or more Optional Redemptions or Mandatory Tax Redemptions. If scheduled interest is added to the principal balance of the Notes on any Payment Date that occurs during the Interest Deferral Period pursuant to <u>Section 3.7(a)</u>, the scheduled interest added to the principal balance of the Notes will be rounded upward or downward if necessary to the nearest \$1.00 in order to maintain the integral multiple of \$1.00 in excess of the minimum denomination of the Notes.

Section 2.7 <u>Transfer and Exchange; Cancellation</u>. The Notes are issuable only in fully registered form without coupons. A Noteholder or a Beneficial Holder may transfer a Note or a Beneficial Interest therein only by written application to the Registrar stating the name of the proposed transferee and otherwise complying with the terms of this Indenture. No such transfer shall be effected until, and such proposed transferee shall succeed to the rights of a Noteholder or a Beneficial Holder only upon, final acceptance and registration of the transfer by the Registrar.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of a Note and satisfaction of the requirements specified in the last sentence of the preceding paragraph, the Issuer and the Trustee may deem and treat the applicable registered Noteholder as the absolute owner and holder of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of all amounts payable with respect to such Note and for all other purposes and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary. The Registrar (if different from the Trustee) shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing and the Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer of each request for a registration of transfer of a Note by furnishing the Issuer a copy of such request.

Furthermore, any Noteholder of a Global Note shall, by acceptance of such Global Note, agree that, subject to Section 2.10(b) and Section 2.11, transfers of Beneficial Interests in such Global Note may be effected only through a book-entry system maintained by the Noteholder of such Global Note (or its agent) and that ownership of a Beneficial Interest in such Global Note shall be required to be reflected in a book-entry system. When Notes are presented to the Registrar with a request to register the transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Notes of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements for such transactions are met (including, in the case of a transfer, that such Notes are duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and Registrar duly executed by the Noteholder thereof or by an attorney who is authorized in writing to act on behalf of the Noteholder). To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Notes at the Registrar's request. Except as set forth in Section 2.8 and Section 2.9, no service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange or redemption of the Notes.

The Registrar shall not be required to exchange or register the transfer of any Notes as above provided during the 15-day period preceding the Final Legal Maturity Date of any such Notes or following any notice of Redemption or Mandatory Tax Redemption or Refinancing of Notes in respect of the portion of the Notes being so redeemed or refinanced. The Registrar shall not be required to exchange or register the transfer of any Notes that have been selected, called or are being called for Redemption or Mandatory Tax Redemption or Refinancing except, in the case of any Notes where written notice has been given that such Notes are to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed.

Any Person (including the Issuer) at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee and no one else shall cancel and destroy in accordance with its customary practices in effect from time to time (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act) any such Notes, together with any other Notes surrendered to it for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Issuer may not issue new Notes (other than Refinancing Notes issued in connection with any Refinancing) to replace Notes it (or any other Person) has redeemed, paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

- Section 2.8 <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes</u>. If any Note shall become mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer shall, upon the written request of the Noteholder thereof and presentation of the Note or satisfactory evidence of destruction, loss or theft thereof to the Trustee or Registrar, issue, and the Trustee shall authenticate and the Trustee or Registrar shall deliver in exchange therefor or in replacement thereof, a new Note, payable to such Noteholder in the same principal amount, of the same maturity, with the same payment schedule, bearing the same interest rate and dated the date of its authentication. If the Note being replaced has become mutilated, such Note shall be surrendered to the Trustee or the Registrar and forwarded to the Issuer by the Trustee or such Registrar. If the Note being replaced has been destroyed, lost or stolen, the Noteholder thereof shall furnish to the Issuer, the Trustee and the Registrar (a) such security or indemnity as may be required by the Issuer, the Trustee and the Registrar to save each of them harmless and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Issuer, the Trustee and the Registrar of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof (an affidavit from any QIB being satisfactory evidence). The Noteholders shall be required to pay any Tax or other governmental charge imposed in connection with such exchange or replacement and any other expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of the Trustee and the Registrar) connected therewith.
- Section 2.9 <u>Payments of Transfer Taxes</u>. Upon the transfer of any Note or Notes pursuant to <u>Section 2.7</u>, the Issuer or the Trustee may require from the party requesting such new Note or Notes payment of a sum to reimburse the Issuer or the Trustee for, or to provide funds for the payment of, any transfer Tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

#### Section 2.10 <u>Book-Entry Provisions</u>.

(a) Global Notes shall (i) be registered in the name of the Clearing Agency or a nominee of the Clearing Agency, (ii) be delivered to the Trustee as custodian for the Clearing Agency and (iii) bear the Legend (as applicable). In accordance with the requirements of the Clearing Agency, the Issuer shall cause the Trustee to authenticate an additional Global Note or additional Global Notes in the appropriate principal amount such that no Global Note may exceed an aggregate principal amount of \$500,000,000 at any time.

Members of, or participants in, the Clearing Agency ("<u>Agent Members</u>") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Clearing Agency, or the Trustee as its custodian, or under such Global Note, and the Clearing Agency may be treated by the Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever.

Whenever notice or other communication to the Noteholders or Beneficial Holders of any class of Global Notes is required under this Indenture, unless and until Definitive Notes shall have been issued pursuant to Section 2.10(b), the Trustee shall give all such notices and communications specified herein to be given to Noteholders and Beneficial Holders of such class of Global Notes to the Clearing Agency, and shall make available additional copies as requested by Agent Members, in each case to the extent that the Trustee shall have been provided with a copy of a Confidentiality Agreement executed and delivered to the Registrar by such Noteholders or Beneficial Holders.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Issuer, the Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Clearing Agency or impair, as between the Clearing Agency and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a Noteholder under any Global Note. Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be liable for any delay by the Clearing Agency in identifying the Agent Members in respect of the Global Notes, and the Issuer and the Trustee may conclusively rely on, and shall be fully protected in relying on, instructions from the Clearing Agency for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of any Global Notes to be issued).

(b) Transfers of a Global Note shall be limited to transfers of such Global Note in whole, but not in part, to the Clearing Agency, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of Agent Members in a Global Note may be transferred in accordance with the Applicable Procedures and the provisions of Section 2.11. Except as set forth in Section 2.11(a), Definitive Notes shall be issued to the individual Agent Members or Beneficial Holders or their nominees in exchange for their Beneficial Interests in a Global Note with respect to any class of Notes only if (i) the Issuer advises the Trustee in writing that the Clearing Agency is no longer willing or able to properly discharge its responsibilities as depositary with respect to such class of Notes and the Trustee or the Issuer is unable to appoint a qualified successor within ninety (90) days of such notice or (ii) during the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to such class of Notes, any Noteholder requests that all or a portion of a Global Note be exchanged for a Definitive Note. Upon the occurrence of any event described in the preceding sentence, the Trustee shall notify all affected Noteholders of such class, through the Clearing Agency, of the occurrence of such event and of the availability of Definitive Notes of such class; provided, however, that in no event shall the Temporary Regulation S Global Note be exchanged for Definitive Notes prior to the later of (x) the termination of the Restricted Period and (y) the date of receipt by the Issuer of any certificates determined by it to be required pursuant to Rule 903 or 904 under the Securities Act. Upon surrender to the Trustee of the Global Notes of such class held by the Clearing Agency, accompanied by registration instructions from the Clearing Agency for registration of Definitive Notes, the Issuer shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver the Definitive Notes of such class to the Agent Members and Beneficial Holders of such class or their nominees in accordance with t

None of the Issuer, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Paying Agent or the Trustee shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and may conclusively rely on, and shall be fully protected in relying on, such registration instructions. Upon the issuance of Definitive Notes of such class, the Trustee shall recognize the Persons in whose name the Definitive Notes are registered in the Register as Noteholders hereunder. Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be liable if the Trustee or the Issuer is unable to locate a qualified successor to the Clearing Agency.

(c) Any Beneficial Interest in one of the Global Notes as to any class that is transferred to a Person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in another Global Note shall, upon transfer, cease to be an interest in such Global Note and become an interest in such other Global Note and, accordingly, shall thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to Beneficial Interests in such other Global Note for as long as it remains such an interest.

(d) Any Definitive Note delivered in exchange for an interest in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.10(b) shall bear the Legend applicable to a Global Note.

#### Section 2.11 <u>Special Transfer Provisions.</u>

- (a) A Global Note may not be transferred, in whole or in part, to any Person other than DTC, and no such transfer to any such other Person may be registered; provided, however, that this Section 2.11(a) shall not prohibit any transfer of a Note that is issued in exchange for a Global Note in accordance with Section 2.7 and shall not prohibit any transfer of a Beneficial Interest in a Global Note effected in accordance with the other provisions of this Section 2.11.
- (b) The transfer by a Beneficial Holder holding a Beneficial Interest in a Rule 144A Global Note to a Person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of a Beneficial Interest in the Rule 144A Global Note shall be made upon the deemed representation of the transferee that it is purchasing for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is both a Qualified Institutional Buyer and a Qualified Purchaser, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Issuer as such transferee has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.
- If a Beneficial Holder holding a Beneficial Interest in a Rule 144A Global Note or in an IAI Global Note wishes at any time to exchange its interest in such Rule 144A Global Note or in such IAI Global Note, as applicable, for an interest in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, or to transfer its interest in a Rule 144A Global Note to a Person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of a Beneficial Interest in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, such exchange or transfer may be effected, subject to the Applicable Procedures, only in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.11(c). Upon receipt by the Registrar of (i) written instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures from a Clearing Agency Participant directing the Registrar to credit or cause to be credited to a specified Clearing Agency Participant's account a Beneficial Interest in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, in a principal amount equal to that of the Beneficial Interest in such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note, as applicable, to be so exchanged or transferred, (ii) a written order given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the account of the Clearing Agency Participant (and the Euroclear or Clearstream account, as the case may be) to be credited with, and the account of the Clearing Agency Participant to be debited for, such Beneficial Interest and (iii) a certificate in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit E-1 hereto given by the Beneficial Holder holding such Beneficial Interest in such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note, as applicable, the Registrar shall instruct the Trustee, as custodian of DTC, to reduce the principal amount of the Rule 144A Global Note or the IAI Global Note, as applicable, and to increase the principal amount of the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, by the principal amount of the Beneficial Interest in such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note to be so exchanged or transferred, and to credit or cause to be credited to the account of the Person specified in such instructions (which shall be the Clearing Agency Participant for Euroclear or Clearstream or both, as the case may be) a Beneficial Interest in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note having a principal amount equal to the amount by which the principal amount of such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note was reduced upon such exchange or transfer.

- If a Beneficial Holder holding a Beneficial Interest in a Rule 144A Global Note or an IAI Global Note wishes at any time to (d) exchange its interest in such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note for an interest in the Permanent Regulation S Global Note, or to transfer its interest in a Rule 144A Global Note to a Person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of a Beneficial Interest in the Permanent Regulation S Global Note, such exchange or transfer may be effected, subject to the Applicable Procedures, only in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.11(d). Upon receipt by the Registrar of (i) written instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures from a Clearing Agency Participant directing the Registrar to credit or cause to be credited to a specified Clearing Agency Participant's account a Beneficial Interest in the Permanent Regulation S Global Note in a principal amount equal to that of the Beneficial Interest in such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note to be so exchanged or transferred, (ii) a written order given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the account of the Clearing Agency Participant (and the Euroclear or Clearstream account, as the case may be) to be credited with, and the account of the Clearing Agency Participant to be debited for, such Beneficial Interest and (iii) a certificate in substantially the form of Exhibit E-2 hereto given by the Beneficial Holder holding such Beneficial Interest in such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note, as applicable, the Registrar shall instruct the Trustee, as custodian of DTC, to reduce the principal amount of such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note, as applicable, and to increase the principal amount of the Permanent Regulation S Global Note, by the principal amount of the Beneficial Interest in such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note to be so exchanged or transferred, and to credit or cause to be credited to the account of the Person specified in such instructions (which shall be the Clearing Agency Participant for Euroclear or Clearstream or both, as the case may be) a Beneficial Interest in the Permanent Regulation S Global Note having a principal amount equal to the amount by which the principal amount of such Rule 144A Global Note or such IAI Global Note was reduced upon such exchange or transfer.
- If a Beneficial Holder holding a Beneficial Interest in an IAI Global Note, a Temporary Regulation S Global Note or a Permanent Regulation S Global Note wishes at any time to exchange its interest in such IAI Global Note, such Temporary Regulation S Global Note or such Permanent Regulation S Global Note for an interest in the Rule 144A Global Note, or to transfer such interest to a Person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of a Beneficial Interest in the Rule 144A Global Note, such exchange or transfer may be effected, subject to the Applicable Procedures, only in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.11(e). Upon receipt by the Registrar of (i) written instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures from a Clearing Agency Participant directing the Registrar to credit or cause to be credited to a specified Clearing Agency Participant's account a Beneficial Interest in the Rule 144A Global Note in a principal amount equal to that of the Beneficial Interest in such IAI Global Note, such Temporary Regulation S Global Note or such Permanent Regulation S Global Note, as the case may be, to be so exchanged or transferred, (ii) a written order given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the account of the Clearing Agency Participant (and the Euroclear or Clearstream account, as the case may be) to be credited with, and the account of the Clearing Agency Participant to be debited for, such Beneficial Interest and (iii) with respect to an exchange of a Beneficial Interest in such IAI Global Note, or an exchange or a transfer of a Beneficial Interest in such Temporary Regulation S Global Note or such Permanent Regulation S Global Note, a certificate in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit E-3 hereto given by such Beneficial Holder holding such Beneficial Interest in such IAI Global Note, such Temporary Regulation S Global Note or such Permanent Regulation S Global Note, the Registrar shall instruct the Trustee, as custodian of DTC, to reduce the principal amount of such IAI Global Note, such Temporary Regulation S Global Note or such Permanent Regulation S Global Note, as the case may be, and to increase the principal amount of the Rule 144A Global Note, by the principal amount of the Beneficial Interest in such IAI Global Note, such Temporary Regulation S Global Note or such Permanent Regulation S Global Note to be so exchanged or transferred, and to credit or cause to be credited to the account of the Person specified in such instructions (which shall be the Clearing Agency Participant for DTC) a Beneficial Interest in the Rule 144A Global Note having a principal amount equal to the amount by which the principal amount of such IAI Global Note, such Temporary Regulation S Global Note or such Permanent Regulation S Global Note, as the case may be, was reduced upon such exchange or transfer.

- (f) In the event that a Global Note or any portion thereof is exchanged for Notes other than Global Notes, such other Notes may in turn be exchanged (upon transfer or otherwise) for Notes that are not Global Notes or for a Beneficial Interest in a Global Note (if any is then outstanding) only in accordance with such procedures as may be adopted from time to time by the Issuer and the Registrar, which shall be substantially consistent with the provisions of this Section 2.11 (including the certification requirement intended to ensure that transfers and exchanges of Beneficial Interests in a Global Note comply with Rule 144A or Regulation S under the Securities Act, as the case may be) and any Applicable Procedures.
- (g) Until the termination of the Restricted Period with respect to any Note, interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Notes representing such Note may be held only through Clearing Agency Participants acting for and on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream; provided that this Section 2.11(g) shall not prohibit any transfer in accordance with Section 2.11(c). After the expiration of the Restricted Period, interests in the Permanent Regulation S Global Notes may be transferred without requiring any certifications other than those set forth in this Section 2.11.
- (h) By its acceptance of any Note bearing the Legend, each Noteholder of such Note acknowledges the restrictions on transfer of such Note set forth in this Indenture and in the Legend and agrees that it shall transfer such Note (or the Beneficial Interest therein) only as provided in this Indenture and in accordance with the Legend, including the requirement that each purchaser of a Beneficial Interest in the Notes and each subsequent transferee shall not be a Restricted Party. The Registrar shall not register or reflect on its books and records a transfer of any Note (or any Beneficial Interest therein) unless such transfer complies with the restrictions on transfer of such Note set forth in this Indenture and in accordance with the Legend. In connection with any transfer of Notes (or Beneficial Interests therein), each Noteholder (or Beneficial Holder) agrees by its acceptance of the Notes (or Beneficial Interests therein) to furnish the Trustee the certifications and legal opinions (if requested and required pursuant hereto) described herein to confirm that such transfer is being made pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act; provided, that the Trustee shall not be required to determine (but may rely on a determination made by the Issuer with respect to) the sufficiency of any such legal opinions.

- (i) The Notes shall be issued pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 2.1(j), the Issuer agrees that it shall not at any time (i) apply to list, list or list upon notice of issuance, (ii) consent to or authorize an application for the listing or the listing of, or (iii) enable or authorize the trading of, the Notes on an established securities market, including (w) a national securities exchange registered under the Exchange Act or exempted from registration because of the limited volume of transactions, (x) a foreign securities exchange that, under the law of the jurisdiction where it is organized, satisfies regulatory requirements that are analogous to the regulatory requirements under the Exchange Act applicable to exchanges described in Section 2.11(i)(iii)(w), (y) a regional or local exchange or (z) an over-the-counter market or interdealer quotation system that regularly disseminates firm buy or sell quotations by identified brokers or dealers by electronic means or otherwise, as the term "established securities market" and the other terms in this Section 2.11(i) are defined for purposes of Section 7704 of the Code.
- (j) The Trustee shall retain copies of all letters, notices and other written communications received pursuant to <u>Section 2.10</u> or this <u>Section 2.11</u>. The Issuer shall have the right to inspect and make copies of all such letters, notices or other written communications at any reasonable time upon the giving of reasonable written notice to the Trustee.
- (k) After the Closing Date with respect to the Original Notes (or the date of issuance with respect to any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes), forms of Confidentiality Agreements shall be available to Noteholders, Agent Members and Beneficial Holders and proposed transferees of the Notes (or the Beneficial Interests therein) from the Registrar, initially at the Corporate Trust Office. The Registrar shall promptly, but in any event no later than two Business Days after receipt thereof, furnish the Trustee, the Issuer and the Servicer with a copy of each executed Confidentiality Agreement received by the Registrar.
- (l) Notwithstanding any other provision contained in this Indenture to the contrary, any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder may assign a security interest in, or pledge, all or any portion of the Notes or Beneficial Interest held by it to a lender or a trustee or collateral agent (or other similar representative) that delivers to the Trustee a Confidentiality Agreement or a written certification in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee that it is not a Restricted Party under any indenture, loan agreement or other similar agreement to which such Noteholder or Beneficial Holder or any of its Affiliates is party in support of any obligations of such Noteholder or Beneficial Holder or Affiliate; provided, that no such assignment or pledge shall release the assigning or pledging Noteholder or Beneficial Holder from its obligations hereunder; provided, further, that the transfer of all or any portion of the Notes or the Beneficial Interest to the lender or trustee or collateral agent (or other similar representative) or any other Person shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer of the Notes or a Beneficial Interest set forth in this Indenture.
- (m) Each purchase of the Notes will be deemed to have represented and warranted by its purchase of the Notes (including any interest in a Note) that either (i) it is not a Plan and is not acting on behalf of a Plan or using Plan Assets to purchase such Notes or (ii) it is a Plan or is acting on behalf of a Plan or using Plan Assets to purchase such Notes but the purchase and holding of such Notes will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code by reason of the application of one or more statutory or administrative exemptions or otherwise and will not constitute or result in a violation of any Similar Laws.

- (n) The Global Notes shall be exchangeable in their entirety for one or more definitive notes in registered form, without interest coupons (collectively, the "<u>Definitive Notes</u>") pursuant to <u>Section 2.10(b)</u> and this <u>Section 2.11(n)</u> in accordance with their terms and, upon complete exchange thereof, such Global Notes shall be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. For avoidance of doubt, the Retained Notes are Definitive Notes. Definitive Notes of any class shall be freely transferable and exchangeable for Definitive Notes of the same class at the office of the Trustee or the office of the Registrar upon compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture. In the case of a transfer of only part of a holding of Definitive Notes, a new Definitive Note shall be issued to the transferee in respect of the part transferred and a new Definitive Note in respect of the balance of the holding not transferred shall be issued to the transferor and may be obtained at the office of the Registrar.
- Other than as permitted by the U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules, neither Theravance Biopharma nor one or more of its Wholly-Owned Affiliates (as defined under the U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules) may sell, transfer or hedge the Retained Notes during the Risk Retention Period; provided that the Risk Retention Period will end with respect to the Notes immediately upon the earlier of the time at which no Notes are outstanding and such time as the "sponsor" (as defined under the U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules) of the offer and sale of the Notes, in its capacity as sponsor of such offer and sale, is no longer required by the U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules to retain an economic interest in the Notes.
  - (p) Any transfer in violation of the provisions of this <u>Section 2.11</u> shall be void ab initio.
- Section 2.12 <u>Temporary Definitive Notes</u>. Pending the preparation of Definitive Notes of any class, the Issuer may execute and the Trustee may authenticate and deliver temporary Definitive Notes of such class that are printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise produced, in any denomination, containing substantially the same terms and provisions as are set forth in the applicable Exhibit or in any indenture supplemental hereto, except for such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations relating to their temporary nature as a Responsible Officer of the Issuer executing such temporary Definitive Notes may determine, as evidenced by his or her execution of such temporary Definitive Notes.

If temporary Definitive Notes of any class are issued, the Issuer shall cause such Definitive Notes of such class to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of Definitive Notes of such class, the temporary Definitive Notes shall be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of such temporary Definitive Notes at the Corporate Trust Office, without charge to the Noteholder thereof. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Definitive Notes of any class, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor Definitive Notes of like class, in authorized denominations and in the same aggregate principal amounts. Until so exchanged, such temporary Definitive Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as Definitive Notes.

#### Section 2.13 Statements to Noteholders.

- (a) On each Payment Date and any other date for distribution of any payments with respect to any class of Notes then Outstanding, the Trustee shall deliver a report (which delivery may be made through electronic mail (blind carbon copy) or through a secure password-protected website), covering the information set forth in Exhibit C and prepared by the Servicer, giving effect to such payments (each, a "Distribution Report"), to (i) only each Noteholder and Beneficial Holder that has executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement, (ii) the Issuer, (iii) the Calculation Agent, (iv) the Equityholder and (v) Theravance Biopharma and to no other Person.
- (b) Each Distribution Report provided to the Noteholders and Beneficial Holders by the Trustee for each Payment Date pursuant to Section 2.13(a), commencing with the June 5, 2020 Payment Date, or other date for distribution of payments on the Notes, shall include the amounts deposited into and withdrawn from the Collection Account and information with respect to the application of funds in accordance with the Priority of Payments on the related Payment Date and shall be accompanied by a statement prepared by the Servicer setting forth an analysis of the Collection Account activity for the quarterly period ending on the Calculation Date relating to such Payment Date (provided, that such statement will not include an analysis of the source of the deposits made to the Collection Account to the extent that the confidentiality provisions of the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement prohibit such disclosure or analysis and may show deposits on an aggregated basis, and such statement shall be required to be treated confidentially pursuant to the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the contents of the Distribution Reports.
  - (c) Each Distribution Report shall include a statement to the following effect:

THE INDENTURE REQUIRES THAT EACH HOLDER OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE NOTES BE A QUALIFIED PURCHASER (AS DEFINED BELOW) THAT IS NOT A RESTRICTED PARTY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE). EACH RESALE OF A NOTE (A) MUST BE MADE TO A PERSON OR ENTITY THAT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT THE TRANSFEROR REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER") WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT TAKES DELIVERY OF THE INTEREST IN THE NOTE IN THE FORM OF AN INTEREST IN A RULE 144A GLOBAL NOTE OR (B) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES MUST BE MADE TO A PERSON OR ENTITY THAT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS ALSO EITHER A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER OR NOT A U.S. PERSON IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, AND IN EACH CASE, SUCH PERSON OR ENTITY IS NOT A RESTRICTED PARTY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE). A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" IS (A) A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2(a) (51)(A) OF THE U.S. INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"), AND THE RELATED RULES THEREUNDER OR (B) A COMPANY EACH OF WHOSE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS IS A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND RELATED RULES THEREUNDER.

EACH TRANSFEREE OF AN INTEREST IN A RULE 144A GLOBAL NOTE WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AT THE TIME OF PURCHASE THAT: (1) IT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER PURSUANT TO RULE 144A AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER PURSUANT TO SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, AND IS AWARE THAT ANY SALE OF NOTES TO IT WILL BE MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (2) ITS ACQUISITION OF NOTES IN ANY SUCH SALE WILL BE FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER PURSUANT TO RULE 144A AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER PURSUANT TO SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, AND (3) NEITHER IT NOR ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACQUIRING THE BENEFICIAL INTEREST IS (I) A DEALER OF THE TYPE DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(ii) OF RULE 144A UNLESS IT OWNS AND INVESTS ON A DISCRETIONARY BASIS NOT LESS THAN \$25,000,000 IN SECURITIES OF ISSUERS THAT ARE NOT AFFILIATED TO IT, (II) FORMED OR CAPITALIZED FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER), (III) A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, COMMON TRUST FUND, SPECIAL TRUST, PENSION FUND OR RETIREMENT PLAN IN WHICH THE SHAREHOLDERS, EQUITY OWNERS, PARTNERS, BENEFICIARIES, BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OR PARTICIPANTS, AS APPLICABLE, MAY DESIGNATE THE PARTICULAR INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE, (IV) IF FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, AN INVESTMENT COMPANY THAT RELIES ON THE EXCLUSION FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT (OR A FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY UNDER SECTION 7(d) THEREOF RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(7) WITH RESPECT TO THOSE OF ITS HOLDERS THAT ARE U.S. PERSONS), UNLESS, WITH RESPECT TO ITS TREATMENT AS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, IT HAS, IN THE MANNER REQUIRED BY SECTION 2(a)(51)(C) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, RECEIVED THE CONSENT OF ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS THAT ACQUIRED THEIR INTERESTS ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, OR (V) AN ENTITY THAT, IMMEDIATELY SUBSEQUENT TO ITS PURCHASE OR OTHER ACQUISITION OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE NOTE, WILL HAVE INVESTED MORE THAN 40% OF ITS ASSETS IN BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN THE NOTE AND/OR IN OTHER SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER (UNLESS ALL OF THE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OF SUCH ENTITY'S SECURITIES ARE QUALIFIED PURCHASERS) TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON THE EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES ACT REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144A.

EACH TRANSFEREE OF AN INTEREST IN A TEMPORARY REGULATION S GLOBAL NOTE OR A PERMANENT REGULATION S GLOBAL NOTE WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AT THE TIME OF PURCHASE THAT: (1) IT WAS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER PURSUANT TO SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND NOT A U.S. PERSON, AND (2) ITS ACQUISITION OF NOTES IN ANY SUCH SALE WILL BE FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE OTHER ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON.

THE ISSUER DIRECTS THAT THE RECIPIENT OF THIS NOTICE, AND ANY RECIPIENT OF A COPY OF THIS NOTICE, PROVIDE A COPY TO ANY PERSON HAVING AN INTEREST IN THE NOTES WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS DISTRIBUTION REPORT IS DELIVERED, AS INDICATED ON THE BOOKS OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR ON THE BOOKS OF A PARTICIPANT IN THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR ON THE BOOKS OF AN INDIRECT PARTICIPANT FOR WHICH SUCH PARTICIPANT IN THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ACTS AS AGENT.

IF THE ISSUER DETERMINES THAT ANY BENEFICIAL HOLDER OF AN INTEREST IN THE NOTES ACQUIRED THE INTEREST WITHOUT BEING BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AT THE TIME OF THE PURCHASE OF THE INTEREST IN THE NOTE (OTHER THAN (X) AN INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE NOTES ON THE CLOSING DATE THAT IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER HOLDING A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE IAI GLOBAL NOTE OR (Y) A NON-U.S. PERSON THAT ACQUIRED THE NOTES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER) OR IF ANY PERSON THAT IS A RESTRICTED PARTY SHALL BECOME THE BENEFICIAL HOLDER OF THE INTERESTS IN THE NOTES (ANY SUCH PERSON A "NON-PERMITTED HOLDER"), THE ACQUISITION OF THE BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE NOTES BY SUCH NON-PERMITTED HOLDER SHALL BE NULL AND VOID AB INITIO FOR ALL PURPOSES UNDER THE INDENTURE. THE ISSUER SHALL, PROMPTLY AFTER DISCOVERY BY THE ISSUER THAT SUCH PERSON IS A NON-PERMITTED HOLDER OR UPON NOTICE TO THE ISSUER FROM THE TRUSTEE (IF A RESPONSIBLE OFFICER OF THE TRUSTEE OBTAINS ACTUAL KNOWLEDGE WHO, IN EACH CASE, AGREE TO NOTIFY THE ISSUER UPON OBTAINING ACTUAL KNOWLEDGE, IF ANY), SEND NOTICE TO SUCH NON-PERMITTED HOLDER DEMANDING THAT SUCH NON-PERMITTED HOLDER TRANSFER THE BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE NOTES HELD BY SUCH NON-PERMITTED HOLDER TO A PERSON THAT IS NOT A NON-PERMITTED HOLDER WITHIN THIRTY (30) DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF SUCH NOTICE. IF SUCH NON-PERMITTED HOLDER FAILS TO SO TRANSFER THE BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE NOTES WITHIN SUCH THIRTY (30) DAY PERIOD, THE ISSUER SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT, WITHOUT FURTHER NOTICE TO THE NON-PERMITTED HOLDER, TO SELL THE BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE NOTES TO A PURCHASER OR PURCHASERS SELECTED BY THE ISSUER THAT IS NOT A NON-PERMITTED HOLDER ON SUCH TERMS AS THE ISSUER MAY CHOOSE. THE ISSUER MAY SELECT THE PURCHASER OR PURCHASERS BY SOLICITING ONE OR MORE BIDS FROM ONE OR MORE BROKERS OR OTHER MARKET PROFESSIONALS THAT REGULARLY DEAL IN SECURITIES SIMILAR TO THE NOTES AND SELL SUCH NOTES TO THE HIGHEST SUCH BIDDER. HOWEVER, THE ISSUER MAY SELECT THE PURCHASER OR PURCHASERS BY ANY OTHER MEANS DETERMINED BY IT IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION. THE BENEFICIAL HOLDER OF EACH NOTE, THE NON-PERMITTED HOLDER AND EACH OTHER PERSON IN THE CHAIN OF TITLE FROM THE BENEFICIAL HOLDER TO THE NON-PERMITTED HOLDER, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE NOTES, AGREE TO COOPERATE WITH THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE TO EFFECT SUCH TRANSFERS. THE PROCEEDS OF SUCH SALE, NET OF ANY COMMISSIONS, EXPENSES AND TAXES DUE IN CONNECTION WITH SUCH SALE SHALL BE REMITTED TO THE NON-PERMITTED HOLDER. THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF ANY SALE UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL BE DETERMINED IN THE SOLE DISCRETION OF THE ISSUER, AND NEITHER THE ISSUER NOR THE TRUSTEE SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON HAVING A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THE NOTES SOLD AS A RESULT OF ANY SUCH SALE OR THE EXERCISE OF SUCH DISCRETION.

- (d) After the end of each calendar year but not later than the latest date permitted by Applicable Law, the Trustee shall (or shall instruct any Paying Agent to) furnish to each Person who at any time during such calendar year was a Noteholder of any class of Notes a statement (for example, a Form 1099 or any other means required by Applicable Law) prepared by the Trustee containing the sum of the amounts determined pursuant to the information covered by Exhibit C with respect to the class of Notes for such calendar year or, in the event such Person was a Noteholder of any class of Notes during only a portion of such calendar year, for the applicable portion of such calendar year, and such other items as are readily available to the Trustee and that a Noteholder shall reasonably request as necessary for the purpose of such Noteholder's preparation of its U.S. federal income or other tax returns. So long as any of the Notes are registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, such report and such other items shall be prepared on the basis of such information supplied to the Trustee by DTC and the Agent Members and shall be delivered by the Trustee to DTC and by DTC to the applicable Beneficial Holders in the manner described above. In the event that any such information has been provided by any Paying Agent directly to such Person through other tax-related reports or otherwise, the Trustee in its capacity as Paying Agent shall not be obligated to comply with such request for information.
- (e) At such time, if any, as the Notes of any class are issued in the form of Definitive Notes, the Trustee shall prepare and deliver the information described in Section 2.13(d) to each Noteholder of a Definitive Note of such class for the relevant period of registered ownership of such Definitive Note as appears on the books and records of the Trustee.
- (f) The Trustee shall be at liberty to sanction any method of giving notice to the Noteholders of any class if, in its opinion, such method is reasonable, having regard to the number and identity of the Noteholders of such class and/or to market practice then prevailing, is in the best interests of the Noteholders of such class, and any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on such date as the Trustee may approve; <u>provided</u>, that notice of such method is given to the Noteholders of such class in such manner as the Trustee shall require.

Section 2.14 <u>Identification Numbers</u>. The Issuer in issuing the Notes may use CUSIP, CINS, ISIN, private placement or other identification numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use such CUSIP, CINS, ISIN, private placement or other identification numbers, as the case may be, in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Noteholders; <u>provided</u>, that any such notice shall state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption or exchange and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that failure to use CUSIP, CINS, ISIN, private placement or other identification numbers in any notice of redemption or exchange shall not affect the validity or sufficiency of such notice.

# Section 2.15 <u>Refinancing Notes.</u>

- (a) Subject to Section 2.15(b), Section 2.15(c) and Section 2.15(d), the Issuer may issue Refinancing Notes pursuant to this Indenture solely for the purpose of refinancing in whole, but not part, the Outstanding Principal Balance (plus accrued and unpaid interest) of any class of Notes (including a refinancing of Refinancing Notes). Each refinancing of any class of Notes with the proceeds of an offering of Refinancing Notes (a "Refinancing") shall be authorized pursuant to one or more Resolutions. Each Refinancing Note shall be designated generally as a Note for all purposes under this Indenture, with such further designations added or incorporated in such title as specified in the related Resolution and set forth in any indenture supplemental hereto providing for the issuance of such Notes or specified in the form of such Notes, as the case may be. The Refinancing Notes may, at the option of the Issuer, rank equal in priority relative to the class of Notes being refinanced. Refinancing Notes may be issued on any Business Day.
- (b) On the date of any Refinancing, the Issuer shall issue and sell an aggregate principal amount of Refinancing Notes (when added to the Available Collections Amount to be used in connection with such Refinancing) resulting in proceeds in an amount sufficient to pay in full the applicable Redemption Price of the Notes being refinanced in whole thereby plus the Refinancing Expenses relating thereto. The proceeds of each sale of Refinancing Notes shall be used to the extent necessary to make the deposit required by Section 3.9 and to pay such Refinancing Expenses. Subject to Section 3.9(b), once a notice of a Redemption in respect of any Refinancing is published in accordance with Section 3.9(a), each class of Notes to which such notice applies shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date stated in such notice at their Redemption Price.
- (c) Each Refinancing Note shall contain such terms as may be established in or pursuant to the related Resolution (subject to Section 2.1(d)) and set forth in any indenture supplemental hereto providing for the issuance of such Notes or specified in the form of such Notes to the extent permitted below. Prior to the issuance of any Refinancing Notes, any or all of the following, as applicable, with respect to the related issue of Refinancing Notes shall have been determined by the Issuer and set forth in such Resolution and in any indenture supplemental hereto providing for the issuance of such Notes or specified in the form of such Notes, as the case may be:

- (i) the class of Notes to be refinanced by such Refinancing Notes;
- (ii) the aggregate principal amount of each class of Refinancing Notes that may be issued in respect of such Refinancing;
- (iii) the proposed date of such Refinancing;
- (iv) the Final Legal Maturity Date of each class of such Refinancing Notes;
- (v) the rate at which such Refinancing Notes shall bear interest or the method by which such rate shall be determined;
- (vi) the denomination or denominations in which any class of such Refinancing Notes shall be issuable;
- (vii) whether such Refinancing Notes shall be subject to redemption pursuant to <u>Section 3.8(c)</u>;
- (viii) whether any such Refinancing Notes are to be issuable initially in temporary or permanent global form and, if so, whether Beneficial Holders of interests in any such permanent global Refinancing Note may exchange such interests for Refinancing Notes of such class and of like tenor and of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in <u>Section 2.7</u>, and the circumstances under which and the place or places where any such exchanges may be made and the identity of any initial depositary therefor;
  - (ix) the ranking in priority of such Refinancing Notes relative to any other classes (or sub-classes) of Notes; and
- (x) any other terms, conditions, rights and preferences (or limitations on such rights and preferences) relating to the class of Refinancing Notes (which terms shall comply with Applicable Law and not violate any restrictions of this Indenture).
- (d) If any of the terms of any issue of Refinancing Notes are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Resolutions, such Resolutions shall be delivered to the Trustee setting forth the terms of such Refinancing Notes.

#### Section 2.16 Subordinated Notes.

(a) Subject to Section 2.16(b), Section 2.16(c), Section 2.16(d) and Section 2.16(e), the Issuer may issue Subordinated Notes pursuant to this Indenture (each, a "Subordinated Note Issuance") for any purpose, including, at the option of the Issuer, for the purpose of funding a redemption of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes), in whole or in part. Each Subordinated Note Issuance shall be authorized pursuant to one or more Resolutions. Each Subordinated Note shall be designated generally as a Note for all purposes under this Indenture. Each Subordinated Note shall have such further designations added or incorporated in such title as specified in the related Resolution and set forth in any indenture supplemental hereto providing for the issuance of such Notes or specified in the form of such Notes, as the case may be. There are no limitations on the use of proceeds from the issuance of any such Subordinated Notes, including making distributions to the Equityholder and redeeming the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) in whole or in part.

- (b) If the proceeds of the Subordinated Notes are being used to redeem any of the Notes, on the date of any Subordinated Note Issuance, the Issuer shall issue and sell an aggregate principal amount of Subordinated Notes in an amount not less than the amount sufficient to pay in full the applicable Redemption Price of the Notes being redeemed thereby plus the Transaction Expenses relating thereto. The proceeds of each sale of such Subordinated Notes shall be used to make the deposit required by Section 3.9, to the extent applicable, to pay such Transaction Expenses and/or for such other purposes, if any, as shall be specified in the Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Subordinated Notes. Subject to Section 3.9(b), once a notice of Redemption in respect of any Subordinated Note Issuance is published in accordance with Section 3.9(a), each class of Notes to which such notice applies shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date stated in such notice at their Redemption Price.
- (c) Each Subordinated Note shall contain such terms as may be established in or pursuant to the related Resolution (subject to Section 2.1(e)) and set forth in any indenture supplemental hereto providing for the issuance of such Notes or specified in the form of such Notes to the extent permitted herein, shall rank in priority relative to any other classes (or sub-classes) of Subordinated Notes as specified in such Resolution and set forth in an indenture supplemental hereto and, in any event, shall be subordinate to the Original Notes (and any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) to the extent provided in this Indenture. Prior to the issuance of any such Subordinated Notes, any or all of the following, as applicable, with respect to the related Subordinated Note Issuance shall have been determined by the Issuer and set forth in such Resolution and in any indenture supplemental hereto or specified in the form of such Subordinated Notes, as the case may be, with respect to such Subordinated Notes to be issued:
  - (i) the aggregate principal amount of any such Subordinated Notes that may be issued;
  - (ii) the proposed date of such Subordinated Note Issuance;

thereof;

- (iii) the Final Legal Maturity Date of any such Subordinated Notes;
- (iv) whether any such Subordinated Notes are to have the benefit of any reserve account and, if so, the amount and terms
  - (v) the rate at which such Subordinated Notes shall bear interest or the method by which such rate shall be determined;
  - (vi) the denomination or denominations in which such Subordinated Notes shall be issuable;
  - (vii) whether such Subordinated Notes shall be subject to redemption pursuant to <u>Section 3.8(c)</u>;

- (viii) whether any such Subordinated Notes are to be issuable initially in temporary or permanent global form and, if so, whether Beneficial Holders of interests in any such permanent global Subordinated Note may exchange such interests for Subordinated Notes of like tenor and of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.7, and the circumstances under which and the place or places where any such exchanges may be made and the identity of any initial depositary therefor;
  - (ix) the ranking in priority of such Subordinated Notes relative to any other classes (or sub-classes) of Notes;
  - (x) the use of proceeds of such Subordinated Note Issuance; and
- (xi) any other terms, conditions, rights and preferences (or limitations on such rights and preferences) relating to such Subordinated Notes (which terms shall comply with Applicable Law and not violate any restrictions of this Indenture).
- (d) If any of the terms of any issue of Subordinated Notes are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Resolutions, such Resolutions shall be delivered to the Trustee setting forth the terms of such Subordinated Notes.
- (e) Any Subordinated Notes shall be subordinated to the Original Notes (and any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) pursuant to the Priority of Payments, and no payments of principal, interest or Premium, if any, may be made on such Subordinated Notes from the Available Collections Amount until the Original Notes (and any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) have been paid in full. In addition, while any Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) are Outstanding, the Issuer may redeem the Subordinated Notes solely with monies that are received by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.7(b)(ii).

## Section 2.17 <u>Section 3(c)(7) Procedures</u>.

- (a) The Issuer shall, upon two (2) Business Days' prior written notice, cause the Registrar to send, and the Registrar hereby agrees to send on at least an annual basis, a notice from the Issuer to DTC in substantially the form of Exhibit G hereto (the "Important Section 3(c)(7) Notice"), with a request that DTC forward each such notice to the relevant DTC participants for further delivery to the Beneficial Holders. If DTC notifies the Issuer or the Registrar that it will not forward such notices, the Issuer will request DTC to deliver to the Issuer a list of all DTC participants holding an interest in the Notes and the Registrar and Paying Agent will send the Important Section 3(c)(7) Notice directly to such participants.
  - (b) The Issuer shall direct DTC to take the following steps in connection with the Global Notes:
  - (i) The Issuer shall direct DTC to include the marker "3c7" in the DTC 20-character security descriptor and the 48-character additional descriptor for the Global Notes in order to indicate that sales are limited to Qualified Purchasers.

- (ii) The Issuer shall direct DTC to cause each physical deliver order ticket that is delivered by DTC to purchasers to contain the 20-character security descriptor. The Issuer shall direct DTC to cause each deliver order ticket that is delivered by DTC to purchasers in electronic form to contain a "3c7" indicator and a related user manual for participants. Such user manual shall contain a description of the relevant restrictions imposed by Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act.
- (iii) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Issuer shall instruct DTC to send the Important Section 3(c)(7) Notice to all DTC participants in connection with the offering of the Global Notes.
- (iv) In addition to the obligations of the Registrar set forth in <u>Section 2.7</u>, the Issuer shall from time to time (upon the request of the Trustee) make a request to DTC to deliver to the Issuer a list of all DTC participants holding an interest in the Global Notes.
- (v) The Issuer shall cause each CUSIP number obtained for a Global Note to have a fixed field containing "3c7" and "144A" indicators, as applicable, attached to such CUSIP number.
- (c) The Issuer shall from time to time request all third-party vendors to include on screens maintained by such vendors appropriate legends regarding Rule 144A and Section 3(c)(7) restrictions on the Global Notes under the Investment Company Act. Without limiting the foregoing, the Issuer shall request that all third-party vendors include the following legends on each screen containing information about the Notes:

## (i) <u>Bloomberg</u>

- (1) "Iss'd Under 144A/3c7", to be stated in the "Note Box" on the bottom of the "Security Display" page describing the Global Notes;
  - (2) a flashing red indicator stating "See Other Available Information" located on the "Security Display" page;
- a link to an "Additional Security Information" page on such indicator stating that the Global Notes are being offered in reliance on the exemption from registration under Rule 144A to Persons that are both (i) Qualified Institutional Buyers and (ii) Qualified Purchasers; and
- (4) a statement on the "Disclaimer" page for the Global Notes that the Notes shall not be and have not been registered under the Securities Act, that the Issuer has not been registered under the Investment Company Act and that the Global Notes may only be offered or sold in accordance with Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act.

## (ii) Reuters

(1) a "144A - 3c7" notation included in the security name field at the top of the Reuters Instrument Code screen;

- (2) a "144A3c7Disclaimer" indicator appearing on the right side of the Reuters Instrument Code screen; and
- (3) a link from such "144A3c7Disclaimer" indicator to a disclaimer screen containing the following language: "These Notes may be sold or transferred only to Persons who are both (i) Qualified Institutional Buyers, as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act, and (ii) Qualified Purchasers, as defined under Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act."
- Section 2.18 <u>Beneficial Holder Representations and Warranties</u>. Each Person who is an initial purchaser or a subsequent transferee of a Beneficial Interest in the Notes will be deemed to represent, warrant and agree on the date such Person acquires the Beneficial Interest in the Notes as follows:
- With respect to any sale of Notes pursuant to Rule 144A, it is both a QIB pursuant to Rule 144A and a Qualified Purchaser (a) pursuant to Section 2(a)(51) of the Investment Company Act, and is aware that any sale of Notes to it will be made in reliance on Rule 144A. Its acquisition of Notes in any such sale will be for its own account or one or more accounts with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion, each of which is both a QIB pursuant to Rule 144A and a Qualified Purchaser pursuant to Section 2(a)(51) of the Investment Company Act, and neither it nor any account for which it is acquiring the Beneficial Interest is (1) a dealer of the type described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of Rule 144A unless it owns and invests on a discretionary basis not less than \$25,000,000 in securities of issuers that are not affiliated to it, (2) formed or capitalized for the specific purpose of investing in the Issuer (except where each Beneficial Holder is both a QIB and a Qualified Purchaser), (3) a corporation, partnership, common trust fund, special trust, pension fund or retirement plan in which the shareholders, equity owners, partners, beneficiaries, Beneficial Holders or participants, as applicable, may designate the particular investments to be made, (4) if formed on or before April 30, 1996, an investment company that relies on the exclusion from the definition of "investment company" provided by Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act (or a foreign investment company under Section 7(d) thereof relying on Section 3(c)(7) with respect to those of its holders that are U.S. Persons), unless, with respect to its treatment as a Qualified Purchaser, it has, in the manner required by Section 2(a)(51)(C) of the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, received the consent of its Beneficial Holders that acquired their interests on or before April 30, 1996 or (5) an entity that, immediately subsequent to its purchase or other acquisition of a Beneficial Interest in the Note, will have invested more than 40% of its assets in Beneficial Interests in the Note and/or in other securities of the Issuer (unless all of the Beneficial Holders of such entity's securities are Qualified Purchasers) to whom notice is given that the resale, pledge or other transfer is being made in reliance on the exemption from Securities Act registration provided by Rule 144A.
- (b) With respect to any initial sale of Notes to an Institutional Accredited Investor, it is both an Institutional Accredited Investor and a Qualified Purchaser pursuant to Section 2(a)(51) of the Investment Company Act, and is acquiring the Notes for its own account (and not for the accounts of others), pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Its acquisition of Notes in any such sale will be for its own account or one or more accounts with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion, each of which is both an Institutional Accredited Investor and a Qualified Purchaser pursuant to Section 2(a)(51) of the Investment Company Act.

(c)	With respect to any sale of Notes pursuant to Regulation S, at the time the buy order for such Notes was originated, it was outside
the United States and is	a Qualified Purchaser and not a U.S. Person. Its acquisition of Notes in any such sale will be for its own account or one or more other
accounts with respect to	which it exercises sole investment discretion, each of which is a Qualified Purchaser and none of which is a U.S. Person.

- (d) It has not and will not, at any time, offer to buy or offer to sell the Notes by any form of general solicitation or advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D under the Securities Act), including any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar medium or broadcast over television or radio or seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitations or advertising, or any public offering within the meaning of the Securities Act.
- (e) It has not been formed for the purpose of investing in the Notes, except where each Beneficial Holder is (i) both a QIB and a Qualified Purchaser, (ii) both an Institutional Accredited Investor that is also a Qualified Purchaser or (iii) both a Qualified Purchaser and not a U.S. Person (for the Notes acquired outside the United States).
  - (f) It is not a Restricted Party and will not transfer an interest in the Notes to a transferee that is a Restricted Party.
- (g) It will, and each account for which it is purchasing will, hold and transfer the Notes in the minimum denomination of \$250,000 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof as adjusted to reflect the repayment of principal thereof in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date or as a result of one or more Optional Redemptions or Mandatory Tax Redemptions. If scheduled interest is added to the principal balance of the Notes on any Payment Date that occurs during the Interest Deferral Period, the scheduled interest added to the principal balance of the Notes will be rounded upward or downward if necessary to the nearest \$1.00 in order to maintain the integral multiple of \$1.00 in excess of the minimum denomination of the Notes.
- (h) It understands that the Issuer and the Servicer may receive a list of participants holding positions in the Notes from one or more book-entry depositories.
  - (i) It will provide to each Person to whom it transfers Notes notices of any restrictions on transfer of such Notes.
- (j) If it is a Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) investment company, or a Section 7(d) foreign investment company relying on Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act with respect to its U.S. holders, and was formed on or before April 30, 1996, it has received the necessary consent from its Beneficial Holders as required by the Investment Company Act.

- It understands that (i) the Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or with any securities regulatory (k) authority in any jurisdiction other than on the official list of the Cayman Islands Stock Exchange and may not be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred except as set forth in this Indenture, and that it will not resell or otherwise pledge or transfer the Notes except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act or other applicable securities laws, including the Investment Company Act, in the manner set forth in this Indenture, (ii) no representation is made by the Issuer or the Placement Agent as to the availability of any exemption under the Securities Act or any state or foreign securities laws for resale of the Notes, (iii) the Notes may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred only (A) to the Issuer, the Equityholder, Theravance Biopharma or any of their respective subsidiaries, (B) to a Person that the seller reasonably believes is a QIB/QP purchasing for its own account or one or more accounts with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion, each of which is a QIB/QP, in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, (C) solely in the case of initial investors in the Notes, to a Person that is an IAI/QP, acquiring the Notes for its own account or one or more accounts with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion, each of which is an IAI/QP, pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act or (D) outside the United States to a Person that is a Qualified Purchaser and not a U.S. Person purchasing the Notes for its own account or one or more other accounts with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion, each of which is a Qualified Purchaser and none of which is a U.S. Person in an offshore transaction meeting the requirements of Regulation S, in each such case in accordance with this Indenture and any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States and (iv) it will, and each subsequent holder of a Note is required to, notify any subsequent purchaser of a Note of the resale restrictions set forth in clause (iii) above.
- (l) It acknowledges and agrees that the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents are exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and may not comply in important respects with SEC rules that would apply to a public offering of securities.
- (m) It understands that the certificates evidencing the Global Notes will bear legends substantially similar to those set forth in  $\underline{\text{Section 2.2(a)}}$ ,  $\underline{\text{Section 2.2(b)}}$  and, where applicable,  $\underline{\text{Section 2.2(c)}}$  of this Indenture.
- (n) It has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial, business and tax matters to render it capable of assessing the merits of and understanding (on its own behalf or through independent professional advice), and understands and accepts, the terms, conditions and risks of purchasing the Notes.
- (o) It acknowledges that no representation or warranty is made by the Issuer, any other Person from whom the Note is transferred or any Person representing the Issuer or such other Person as to the accuracy or completeness of such materials; and it acknowledges that an investment in the Notes involves certain risks, including the risk of loss of a substantial part of its investment under certain circumstances, and that it has had access to such financial and other information concerning the Issuer and the Notes (which if it is an initial purchaser of the Notes includes such information contained in a dataroom) as it has deemed necessary in connection with its decision to purchase any of the Notes, including an opportunity to ask questions of, and request information from, the Issuer and such other Persons (except to the extent the Issuer is restricted from disclosing such information pursuant to the confidentiality provisions of the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement).

(p) It acknowledges that it has consulted with its own legal, regulatory, tax, business, investment, financial and accounting advisers to
the extent it has deemed necessary and that it has made its own investment decisions (including decisions regarding the suitability of any transaction pursuan
to the documentation for the Notes) based upon its own judgment and upon any advice from such advisers as it has deemed necessary and not upon any view
expressed by the Issuer, the Placement Agent or any of their respective affiliates; it acknowledges that it has determined that the rates, prices or amounts and
other terms of the purchase and sale of the Notes reflect those in the relevant market for similar transactions and it is purchasing the Notes with a ful
understanding of all of the terms, conditions and risks thereof (economic and otherwise), and it is capable of assuming and willing to assume (financially and
otherwise) those risks; and it is a sophisticated investor familiar with transactions similar to its investment in the Notes.

- (q) Either (i) it is not a Plan and is not acting on behalf of a Plan or using the Plan Assets to purchase the Notes or (ii) it is a Plan or is acting on behalf of a Plan or using the Plan Assets to purchase the Notes but the purchase and holding of such Notes will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code by reason of the application of one or more statutory or administrative exemptions or otherwise and will not constitute or result in a violation of any Similar Laws.
- (r) It represents and warrants that it agrees to treat the Notes as indebtedness for all purposes (including tax purposes) and will not take any action contrary to such characterization, including filing any tax returns or financial statements.
- (s) It represents, warrants and agrees that it is purchasing the Notes for investment purposes and not with a view to resale or distribution thereof in contravention of the requirements of the Securities Act.
- (t) It acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer, the Trustee, any other Person from whom a Note is being transferred and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgments, representations, warranties and agreements, and agree that, if any of the acknowledgments, representations or warranties deemed to have been made by it by its purchase of a Note are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the Issuer and any such other Person from whom a Note is being transferred and, if it is acquiring any Notes as a fiduciary or agent for one or more investor accounts, it represents and warrants that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgments, representations, warranties and agreements on behalf of each such account and that each such investor account is eligible to purchase the Notes.
- (u) It understands that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth herein and it agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act.

#### Section 2.19 Non-Permitted Holders.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary elsewhere herein, any sale or transfer of a Note or a Beneficial Interest to (i) a Person that is not a QIB/QP (other than an initial purchaser of the Notes that is both an Institutional Accredited Investor and a Qualified Purchaser holding a Beneficial Interest in the IAI Global Note), (ii) any other Person that did not acquire the Note or the Beneficial Interest in an offshore transaction in accordance with Regulation S or (iii) a Person that is a Restricted Party (any such Person described in clauses (i) through (iii) being referred to herein as a "Non-Permitted Holder") shall be null and void ab initio for all purposes of this Indenture and the Notes. Any such purported transfer of which the Issuer or the Trustee shall have notice may be disregarded by the Issuer and the Trustee for all purposes under this Indenture.
- (b) If any Person is a Non-Permitted Holder, the Issuer shall, promptly after the actual knowledge of a Responsible Officer of the Issuer or the Trustee that such Person is a Non-Permitted Holder (for which purpose the Trustee shall deliver written notice to the Issuer if a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge that any Person is a Non-Permitted Holder), send written notice to such Non-Permitted Holder directing such Non-Permitted Holder to transfer its beneficial interest in the Note to a Person that is not a Non-Permitted Holder within thirty (30) days of the date of such written notice. If such Non-Permitted Holder fails to so transfer the Beneficial Interest in the Notes within such thirty (30) day period, the Issuer shall have the right, without further notice to the Non-Permitted Holder, to sell the Beneficial Interest in the Notes to a purchaser or purchasers selected by the Issuer that is not a Non-Permitted Holder on such terms as the Issuer may choose. The Issuer may select the purchaser or purchasers by soliciting one or more bids from one or more brokers or other market professionals that regularly deal in securities similar to the Notes and sell such Notes to the highest such bidder. However, the Issuer may select the purchaser or purchasers by any other means determined by it in its sole discretion. The Beneficial Holder of each Note, the Non-Permitted Holder and each other Person in the chain of title from the Beneficial Holder to the Non-Permitted Holder, by its acceptance of a Beneficial Interest in the Notes, agree to cooperate with the Issuer and the Trustee to effect such transfers. The proceeds of such sale, net of any commissions, expenses and taxes due in connection with such sale, shall be remitted to the Non-Permitted Holder. The terms and conditions of any sale under this sub-section shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Issuer, and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be liable to any Person having a Beneficial Interest in the Notes sold as a result o
- (c) Each initial purchaser of the Notes on the Closing Date shall provide a certification that it is not a Restricted Party. If any Restricted Party owns any interest in the Notes on or after the occurrence of an Event of Default, such Restricted Party shall not be entitled to participate in the exercise of remedies or receive any payments or distributions resulting from the exercise of remedies associated with the Event of Default. The Trustee shall request that each Noteholder or Beneficial Holder provide a certification in the form attached as Exhibit H to this Indenture that it is not a Restricted Party or otherwise a Non-Permitted Holder prior to the exercise of remedies following an Event of Default. The restriction set forth in this subsection may not be waived or amended.

# ARTICLE III ACCOUNTS; PRIORITY OF PAYMENTS

#### Section 3.1 <u>Establishment of Accounts</u>.

- (a) Pursuant to the terms of the Servicing Agreement, the Issuer shall cause the Servicer, acting on behalf of the Issuer, to establish and maintain with the Trustee on its books and records in the name of the Issuer for the benefit of the Secured Parties, subject to the Lien of this Indenture, (i) a collection account (the "Collection Account") and (ii) any additional accounts the establishment of which is set forth in a Resolution delivered by the Issuer to the Servicer and the Trustee, in each case at such time as is set forth in this Section 3.1 or in such Resolution. Each Account shall be established and maintained as an Eligible Account so as to create, perfect and establish the priority of the Liens established under this Indenture in such Account and all cash, Eligible Investments and other property from time to time deposited therein and otherwise to effectuate the Liens under this Indenture.
- (b) If, at any time, any Account ceases to be an Eligible Account, the Issuer shall cause the Servicer or an agent thereof to, within ten Business Days, establish a new Account meeting the conditions set forth in this Section 3.1 in respect of such Account and transfer any cash or investments in the existing Account to such new Account, and, from the date such new Account is established, it shall have the same designation as the existing Account. If the Trustee should change at any time, then the Issuer shall cause the Servicer, acting on behalf of the Issuer, to thereupon promptly establish replacement Accounts as necessary at the successor Trustee and transfer the balance of funds in each Account then maintained at the former Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Servicing Agreement to such successor Trustee.
- (c) The Issuer shall cause the Servicer to maintain the Collection Account at the Trustee not later than the Closing Date. The Collection Account shall bear a designation clearly indicating that the funds or other assets deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Trustee. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all Class C Distributions shall be deposited to the Collection Account and transferred therefrom in accordance with the terms of the Servicing Agreement and this Indenture.

## Section 3.2 <u>Investments of Cash.</u>

(a) So long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Servicer (on behalf of the Issuer) may direct the Trustee in writing to invest and reinvest the funds on deposit in the Collection Account in Eligible Investments, to the extent such Eligible Investments are available to the Trustee, and advise the Trustee in writing of any depositary institution or trust company described in the proviso to the definition of Eligible Investments; provided, however, that, so long as an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall invest such amount in Eligible Investments described in clause (a) of the definition thereof from the time of receipt thereof until such time as such amounts are required to be distributed pursuant to the terms of this Indenture. In the absence of written direction delivered to the Trustee from the Servicer, the Trustee shall invest any funds in Eligible Investments described in clause (a) of the definition thereof. The Trustee shall make such investments and reinvestments in accordance with the terms of the following provisions:

- (i) the Eligible Investments shall have maturities and other terms such that sufficient funds shall be available to make required payments pursuant to this Indenture on the Business Day preceding the first succeeding scheduled Payment Date after such investment is made;
- (ii) if any funds to be invested are received in the Accounts after 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Business Day, such funds shall, if possible, be invested in overnight Eligible Investments;
- (iii) all interest and earnings on Eligible Investments held in the Accounts shall be invested in Eligible Investments on an overnight basis and credited to the appropriate Account until the next Payment Date; and
- (iv) the Issuer acknowledges that regulations of the U.S. Comptroller of the Currency grant the Issuer the right to receive confirmations of security transactions as they occur, and the Issuer specifically waives receipt of such confirmations to the extent permitted by Applicable Law and acknowledges that the Trustee shall instead furnish monthly cash transaction statements that shall detail all investment transactions as set forth in this Indenture.
- (b) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the net investment income earned from the investment of amounts on deposit in the Collection Account in Eligible Investments in the manner provided in this Section 3.2 shall be deposited by the Trustee to the Collection Account and transferred therefrom in accordance with the terms of the Servicing Agreement and this Indenture.

## Section 3.3 <u>Payments and Transfers In Connection with Issuance of Notes.</u>

- (a) On the Closing Date, the Trustee shall, subject to the receipt of written direction from the Issuer, upon receipt of the Note Purchase Price in the Trustee Closing Account established pursuant to Section 3.1 of the Note Purchase Agreements, make the following payments from such proceeds in the amounts so directed in writing by the Issuer:
  - (i) to such Persons and in such amounts as shall be specified by the Issuer, such Transaction Expenses as shall be due and payable in connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes; and
  - (ii) to the Transferor, in accordance with the Sale and Contribution Agreement, the amount by which the Note Purchase Price exceeds the sum of such Transaction Expenses.
- (b) On the date of issuance of any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes, the Trustee shall, subject to the receipt of written direction from the Issuer and upon receipt of the proceeds of the sale of such Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes, make such payments and transfers as shall be specified in this Indenture, the related Resolution and any indenture supplemental hereto in respect of such Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes, copies of which Resolution and indenture supplemental hereto shall be attached to such written direction.

(c) The Trustee shall hold all funds received on or prior to the Closing Date from the Note Purchasers in trust for the Note Purchasers pending the Closing Date. Upon receipt by the Trustee of the aggregate Note Purchase Price (as identified in the Issuer's written direction pursuant to Section 3.3(a)) from all Note Purchasers, the Trustee shall disburse the Note Purchase Price in accordance with this Section 3.3. If the aggregate Note Purchase Price shall not have been received by the Trustee by 3:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date, or if the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Note Purchase Agreements shall not otherwise be capable of being consummated by 3:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date, then each Note Purchaser who has paid its respective portion of the Note Purchase Price shall have the right to instruct the Trustee in writing at or after 3:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date to return such portion of the Note Purchase Price to such Note Purchaser prior to the close of business on the Closing Date or as soon thereafter as reasonably practicable.

## Section 3.4 <u>Calculation Date Calculations</u>.

- (a) As soon as reasonably practicable after each Calculation Date (a "Relevant Calculation Date"), but in no event later than 12:00 noon (New York City time) on the Business Day immediately preceding the related Payment Date, the Calculation Agent shall, based on the Calculation Date Information received by the Calculation Agent, and based on information known to it or Relevant Information provided to it, make the following determinations and calculations (and each of the Trustee and the Issuer (for itself and on behalf of the Servicer) agrees to provide any Relevant Information reasonably requested by the Calculation Agent for the purpose of making such determinations and calculations):
  - (i) the Available Collections Amount for the related Payment Date;
  - (ii) (x) the amount of interest and earnings (net of losses and investment expenses), if any, on investments of funds on deposit in the Collection Account from the day following the preceding Calculation Date to and including such Relevant Calculation Date, (y) the amount, if any, withdrawn from the Collection Account from the day following the preceding Calculation Date to and including such Relevant Calculation Date in accordance with Section 3.10 and (z) the amount, if any, to be withdrawn from the Collection Account on such Payment Date in accordance with Section 3.7 and as calculated pursuant to Section 3.4(a)(ix);
  - (iii) the balance of funds on deposit in each Account other than the Collection Account on such Relevant Calculation Date and the amount of interest and earnings (net of losses and investment expenses), if any, on investments of funds on deposit therein from the day immediately following the Calculation Date that preceded such Relevant Calculation Date and ending on such Relevant Calculation Date;
    - (iv) the balance of funds on deposit in the Collection Account on such Relevant Calculation Date;
    - (v) Taxes owed by the Issuer;

- (vi) (x) all other Administrative Expenses due and payable on such Payment Date and not previously paid or reimbursed, and to be paid or reimbursed, pursuant to Section 3.6(a)(iii) and Section 3.6(a)(v), in the amounts shown on all supporting documentation therefor and attached to the Calculation Date Information received by the Calculation Agent, and (y) all Administrative Expenses previously reimbursed and paid to the Issuer in respect of Administrative Expenses pursuant to Section 3.6(c) from the day immediately following the Calculation Date that preceded such Relevant Calculation Date and ending on such Relevant Calculation Date;
- (vii) the applicable interest rate on each class of Floating Rate Notes (if any) determined on the Reference Date for the Interest Accrual Period beginning on such Payment Date and the Interest Amount (including any Additional Interest) on each class of Floating Rate Notes and Fixed Rate Notes for such Payment Date;
- (viii) (A) if such Payment Date is a Redemption Date on which a Redemption of Notes is scheduled to occur, the amount necessary to pay the Redemption Price (and related Administrative Expenses) of the Notes to be repaid on such Redemption Date inclusive of the Redemption Premium, if any, to be paid as part of such Redemption Price, and (B) if such Payment Date is a date on which a Mandatory Tax Redemption is scheduled to occur, the amount necessary to pay the redemption price (and related Administrative Expenses) of the Notes to be repaid in connection with such Mandatory Tax Redemption on such date;
- (ix) (A) the Interest Amount due to Noteholders of each class of Notes on such Payment Date and the difference, if any, between the Interest Amount due to the Noteholders of each class of Notes on such Payment Date and the Available Collections Amount for such Payment Date, after giving effect to the payment of all amounts to be paid or reimbursed on such Payment Date pursuant to Section 3.6(a)(i), Section 3.6(a)(ii) and Section 3.6(a)(iii) (such difference, an "Interest Shortfall"), and, with respect to each Interest Shortfall, the amount to be withdrawn from the Collection Account determined as provided in Section 3.7(b)(i) and (B) the amount, if any, of scheduled interest to be added to the principal balance of the Notes on such Payment Date pursuant to Section 3.7(a) if such Payment Date falls within the Interest Deferral Period;
- (x) the Outstanding Principal Balance of each class of Notes on such Payment Date immediately prior to any principal payment with respect to the Outstanding Principal Balance on such Payment Date and the amount of any principal payment with respect to the Outstanding Principal Balance to be made in respect of each class of Notes on such Payment Date, taking into account the other payments to be made as principal payments on such Payment Date entitled to priority pursuant to Section 3.6;
  - (xi) the amounts, if any, distributable to the Issuer on such Payment Date pursuant to Section 3.6(a)(ix); and
- (xii) any other information, determinations and calculations reasonably required in order to give effect to the terms of this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents.

- (b) Following the calculations and determinations by the Calculation Agent described in Section 3.4(a), and not later than 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on the second Business Day prior to the succeeding Payment Date, the Calculation Agent shall provide to each of the Issuer, the Servicer and the Trustee a calculation report (a "Calculation Report") listing the determinations and calculations set forth in Section 3.4(a). All calculations made by the Calculation Agent shall, in the absence of manifest error, be binding and conclusive for all purposes upon the Noteholders, the Beneficial Holders, the Servicer, the Issuer and the Trustee.
- Section 3.5 <u>Payment Date First Step Transfers</u>. On each Payment Date, the Trustee shall transfer from any Account (other than the Collection Account) to the Collection Account the amount of interest and earnings (net of losses and investment expenses), if any, earned as a result of investments of funds on deposit therein from the day immediately following the Calculation Date that preceded the Relevant Calculation Date and ending on the Relevant Calculation Date.

## Section 3.6 <u>Payment Date Second Step Withdrawals.</u>

- (a) On each Payment Date, after the applicable transfers provided for in <u>Section 3.5</u> have been made, based solely on the information contained in the Distribution Report prepared by the Servicer in respect of that Payment Date, the Trustee shall distribute (or instruct the Paying Agent to distribute) from the Collection Account the amounts set forth below in the order of priority set forth below but, in each case, only to the extent that all amounts then required to be paid ranking prior thereto have been paid in full (the "<u>Priority of Payments</u>"):
  - (i) <u>first</u>, to pay accrued and unpaid government taxes, filing fees and registration fees payable by the Issuer to any federal, state, local or foreign government entities (excluding in each case federal, state, local and foreign income taxes);
  - (ii) second, (a) to pay any accrued and unpaid Servicing Fee in respect of such Payment Date and any previously accrued and unpaid Servicing Fee with respect to prior Payment Dates or (b) if a Servicer Termination Event has occurred and the Issuer is designated as the replacement Servicer under the Servicing Agreement, to pay the expenses of the Issuer in respect of such Payment Date and any previously accrued and unpaid similar expenses related to the hiring and retention of employees to perform the duties and obligations of the Servicer under the Servicing Agreement in an amount not to exceed \$25,000;
  - (iii) third, to pay accrued and unpaid Administrative Expenses in the order of priority set forth in the definition of Administrative Expenses in an amount not to exceed (x) \$50,000 minus (y) all amounts paid pursuant to Section 3.6(c) since the day following the immediately preceding Payment Date;
  - (iv) <u>fourth</u>, to the Trustee for distribution to the Holders of the Original Notes, the accrued and unpaid interest on the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes), including any accrued interest due on prior Payment Dates and not previously paid, together with interest on any previously accrued and unpaid interest with respect to the Original Notes to the extent legally permissible;

- (v) <u>fifth</u>, to pay all accrued and unpaid Administrative Expenses in the order of priority set forth in the definition of Administrative Expenses in excess of the cap set forth in clause (iii) above;
- (vi) <u>sixth</u>, to the Trustee for distribution to the Noteholders, the outstanding principal balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes), *pro rata* according to the principal balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) held by each Holder of the Original Notes;
- (vii) <u>seventh</u>, following the payment in full of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes), to the Trustee for distribution to the Noteholders of the Subordinated Notes, if any, the principal of, any premium on and any accrued and unpaid interest on the Subordinated Notes in accordance with the terms of the Subordinated Notes until the Subordinated Notes have been paid in full;
- (viii) <u>eighth</u>, following the payment in full of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes), to the ratable payment of all other accrued and unpaid obligations of the Issuer under the Transaction Documents until all such amounts are paid in full; and
- (ix) <u>ninth</u>, following the payment in full of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes), to or at the direction of the Issuer, all remaining amounts.
- (b) To the extent the Issuer receives amounts from the Trustee from the Collection Account pursuant to  $\underline{Section 3.6(a)(ix)}$ , such amounts may be distributed by the Issuer to the Equityholder (or as otherwise directed by the Equityholder or any Person designated by the Equityholder to give such directions) in its sole discretion. The provisions contained in this  $\underline{Section 3.6(b)}$  may not be amended, modified, waived or terminated (including pursuant to any termination of this Indenture) without the prior written consent of the Equityholder, and the provisions contained in this  $\underline{Section 3.6(b)}$  shall survive the termination of this Indenture. The parties hereto specifically agree that the Equityholder (i) is and shall be an express third-party beneficiary of the provisions of this  $\underline{Section 3.6(b)}$  and (ii) shall have the right to enforce any provision of this  $\underline{Section 3.6(b)}$ .
- (c) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Calculation Agent shall, on the 15th day of each calendar month (other than any month in which a Payment Date falls) or, if such 15th day is not a Business Day, the next Business Day, reimburse and pay to the Issuer (or such other appropriate Person identified at the written instruction of the Issuer), from the Collection Account, an amount equal to the lesser of (i) all Administrative Expenses not previously paid or reimbursed and (ii) the balance of the Collection Account, in either case upon delivery to the Calculation Agent by the Issuer, not less than three (3) Business Days prior to such 15th day or next Business Day, as the case may be, of a written notice as to the amount of such Administrative Expenses; provided, however, that the aggregate of all amounts reimbursed and paid pursuant to this Section 3.6(c) in respect of any period ending on a Payment Date and beginning on the day immediately following the preceding Payment Date (or, in the case of the first Payment Date, the Closing Date) shall not exceed \$50,000.

## Section 3.7 <u>Interest Shortfalls: Interest Deferral Period, Voluntary Capital Contributions.</u>

- (a) To the extent there are insufficient funds to pay scheduled interest on the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date from and including the June 5, 2020 Payment Date to and including the December 5, 2024 Payment Date (the period from and including the June 5, 2020 Payment Date to and including the December 5, 2024 Payment Date being referred to herein as the "Interest Deferral Period"), the scheduled interest (to the extent of such insufficient funds) shall be added to the principal balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes), as applicable, and shall bear interest at the Note Interest Rate or the interest rate specified for any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes, as applicable. The failure to pay scheduled interest on the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) in cash because of insufficient funds for such purpose in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date during the Interest Deferral Period shall not be an Event of Default under this Indenture.
- (b) The Equityholder may, but is not obligated to, make capital contributions to the Issuer from time to time without limitation for deposit to the Collection Account that may be withdrawn from the Collection Account and used by the Issuer (i) to pay all or part of the accrued and unpaid interest then due and payable on the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) (including any accrued and unpaid interest due on prior Payment Dates and not previously paid, and any accrued and unpaid interest on such unpaid interest), whether on a Payment Date or on any other Business Day and (ii) to redeem, at any time and from time to time, all or a portion of the outstanding principal amount of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of such Subordinated Notes) in an Optional Redemption in whole on any Business Day or in part on any Payment Date in the manner described in Section 3.8 or in a Mandatory Tax Redemption in the manner described in Section 3.8(e).
- (c) If there are insufficient funds to pay the accrued and unpaid interest on the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) in full on any Payment Date following the Interest Deferral Period (including any accrued and unpaid interest due on prior Payment Dates and not previously paid, and any accrued and unpaid interest on such unpaid interest), the shortfall in interest shall accrue interest to the extent legally enforceable at the Note Interest Rate compounded quarterly. If such unpaid shortfall (and interest thereon) in the case of any Payment Date other than the Final Legal Maturity Date is not paid in full on or prior to the Payment Date following the Payment Date on which such interest was first payable, an Event of Default shall occur on such succeeding Payment Date (but not before such date).

### Section 3.8 <u>Redemptions</u>.

(a) On any Redemption Date, the Trustee shall distribute the amounts in the Collection Account as provided herein and in the applicable Resolution, including:

- (i) to the extent Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes were issued for the purpose of funding such Redemption, paying to such Persons as shall be specified by the Issuer such Transaction Expenses as shall be due and payable in connection with the issuance and sale of the applicable Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes;
- (ii) remitting to the Noteholders of the class of Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the Resolution authorizing such Redemption (and, if such Redemption Date is a Payment Date, after application of Section 3.6 and Section 3.7), an amount equal to the Redemption Price inclusive of Premium, if any, allocated, in the event of a Redemption of such Notes in part, pro rata in proportion to the Outstanding Principal Balance of such Notes held by such Noteholders; and
- (iii) making such other distributions and payments as shall be authorized and directed by the Resolution and indentures supplemental hereto executed in connection with such Redemption.
- (b) Subject to the provisions of Section 3.8(c) and Section 3.9, on any Redemption Date (and, if such Redemption Date is a Payment Date, to the extent that any class of Notes shall remain Outstanding after application of Section 3.6 and Section 3.7), the Issuer may optionally redeem such class of Notes, in whole, but not in part, out of the proceeds of any Refinancing Notes, or, in whole or in part, out of amounts available in the Collection Account for such purpose, if any, including the proceeds of any Subordinated Notes, in each case, at the Redemption Price (any such redemption, an "Optional Redemption"). The Issuer shall give written notice of any such Optional Redemption to the Trustee and the Servicer not later than five (5) Business Days prior to the date on which notice is to be given to Noteholders in accordance with Section 3.9(a) (unless the Trustee and any such Servicer agree to waive or limit the requirement for such notice). Such written notice to the Trustee shall include a copy of the Resolution authorizing such Optional Redemption and shall set forth the relevant information regarding such Optional Redemption, including the information to be included in the notice given pursuant to Section 3.9(a).
- (c) An indenture supplemental hereto providing for the issuance of any Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes may authorize one or more redemptions, in whole or in part, of such Notes, on such terms and subject to such conditions as shall be specified in such indenture supplemental hereto; <u>provided</u>, that, while any Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) are Outstanding, the Issuer may redeem the Subordinated Notes solely with monies that are received by the Issuer pursuant to <u>Section 3.7(b)(ii)</u>.
- (d) The application of the Class C Distributions (as part of the Available Collections Amount), together with the investment earnings on funds on deposit in the Collection Account to principal payments on any Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) pursuant to the Priority of Payments shall not be treated as an Optional Redemption under this Indenture. A Mandatory Tax Redemption of the Original Notes will also not be treated as an Optional Redemption under this Indenture.

(e) If the Issuer determines that the Original Notes would otherwise constitute "applicable high yield discount obligations" within the meaning of Section 163(i)(1) of the Code, at the end of each accrual period ending on or after the fifth anniversary of the issuance of the Original Notes (each, an "AHYDO Redemption Date"), the Issuer shall be required to redeem for cash a portion of each Original Note then Outstanding equal to the "mandatory principal redemption amount" (such redemption, a "Mandatory Tax Redemption"). The redemption price for the portion of each Original Note redeemed pursuant to a Mandatory Tax Redemption shall be 100% of the principal amount of such portion plus any accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption without payment of a prepayment penalty. The "mandatory principal redemption amount" means the portion of an Original Note required to be redeemed to prevent such Original Note from being treated as an "applicable high yield discount obligation" within the meaning of Section 163(i)(1) of the Code. No partial redemption of the Original Notes prior to any AHYDO Redemption Date pursuant to any other provision of this Indenture shall alter the Issuer's obligations to make the Mandatory Tax Redemption with respect to any Original Notes that remain Outstanding on any AHYDO Redemption Date. The Issuer shall deliver written notice in respect of any Mandatory Tax Redemption to each Noteholder at least five (5) Business Days but not more than thirty (30) days before the date scheduled for redemption, which written notice shall be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee for the Trustee to deliver to the Noteholders at the sole cost and expense of the Issuer through DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream for the Beneficial Holders and by regular mail, postage prepaid for the Noteholders holding Definitive Notes. For the avoidance of doubt, a Mandatory Tax Redemption shall not be subject to the procedures that apply to an Optional Redemption set forth in Section 3.9.

## Section 3.9 <u>Procedure for Redemptions.</u>

(a) The Issuer shall deliver written notice in respect of any Redemption of any class of Notes under Section 3.8 to each Noteholder at least five (5) Business Days (in case of an Optional Redemption in whole) or three (3) Business Days (in case of an Optional Redemption in part of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes)) but not more than 30 days before the date scheduled for such redemption, which written notice shall be delivered by the Issuer to the Trustee at least five (5) Business Days (or such shorter period as may be agreed to by the Trustee) prior to the date on which such notice is required to be delivered to Noteholders, for the Trustee to deliver to the Noteholders at the sole cost and expense of the Issuer through DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream for the Beneficial Holders and by regular mail, postage prepaid for the Noteholders holding Definitive Notes. Each notice in respect of a Redemption given pursuant to this Section 3.9(a) shall state (i) the expected applicable Redemption Date, (ii) the projected Redemption Price of the Notes to be redeemed, (iii) in the case of a Redemption of the Notes in part, the portion of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes that is expected to be redeemed, (iv) that the Notes to be redeemed in a Redemption in whole must be surrendered (which action may be taken by any Noteholder or its authorized agent) to the Trustee to collect the Redemption Price on such Notes, (v) that, unless the Issuer fails to pay the Redemption Price, interest on the Notes called for Redemption in whole shall cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date and (vi) if such Redemption is conditional upon the occurrence of any event or condition, including the issuance and sale of Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes, such event or condition. If mailed in the manner herein provided, the notice shall be conclusively presumed to have been given whether or not the Noteholder receives such notice.

- (b) If, at the time of the delivery of any notice in respect of a Redemption, the Issuer shall not have irrevocably directed the Trustee to apply funds then on deposit with the Trustee or held by the Issuer and available to be used for such Redemption to redeem all of the Notes called for Redemption, such notice, at the election of the Issuer, may state that such Redemption is conditional upon the occurrence of any event, including the receipt of the redemption moneys in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and Premium, if any, and interest on the Notes being redeemed and related Transaction Expenses by the Trustee on or before the Redemption Date and that such notice shall be of no force and effect, and the Issuer shall not be required to redeem such Notes, unless such event has occurred.
- (c) If notice in respect of a Redemption for any Notes shall have been given as provided in Section 3.9(a) and such notice shall not contain the language permitted at the Issuer's option under Section 3.9(b), such Notes shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date at the Corporate Trust Office at the applicable Redemption Price, and, unless there is a default in the payment of the applicable Redemption Price, interest on such Notes shall cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date. Upon presentation and surrender of such Notes at the Corporate Trust Office, such Notes shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable Redemption Price. On or before any Redemption Date in respect of such a Redemption, the Issuer shall, to the extent an amount equal to the Redemption Price of such Notes (and any Transaction Expenses relating thereto as of the Redemption Date) is not then held by the Issuer or on deposit in the Collection Account, deposit or cause to be deposited into the Collection Account an amount in immediately available funds so that the total amount in the Collection Account shall be sufficient to pay such Redemption Price (and any Transaction Expenses relating thereto as of the Redemption Date).
- (d) If notice in respect of a Redemption for any Notes shall have been given as provided in Section 3.9(a) and such notice shall contain the language permitted at the Issuer's option under Section 3.9(b), such Notes shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date at the Corporate Trust Office at the applicable Redemption Price and interest on such Notes shall cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date; provided, that, in each case, the Issuer shall have deposited in the Collection Account on or prior to 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the Redemption Date an amount sufficient to pay the Redemption Price (and any Transaction Expenses relating thereto as of the Redemption Date). Upon the Issuer making such deposit and presentation and surrender of such Notes at the Corporate Trust Office, such Notes shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable Redemption Price. If the Issuer shall not make such deposit on or prior to 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the Redemption Date, the notice in respect of Redemption had not been given.
  - (e) All Notes that are redeemed shall be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation and may not be reissued or resold.
- Section 3.10 Additional Capital Contributions from the Issuer to TRC LLC. Each Noteholder shall be deemed to acknowledge and agree by its acceptance of its interest in the Notes, and each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that (i) if there is a negative net cash flow forecast for TRC LLC for a particular fiscal quarter, Innoviva, as the manager of TRC LLC pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement, has the right to request the members of TRC LLC to each make a capital contribution in the amount of its proportionate share of such shortfall based on its respective ownership interest and (ii) the Servicer, on behalf of the Issuer, is permitted to withdraw the amount requested of the Issuer, as a member of TRC LLC, from the Collection Account to pay the specified amount of such required capital contribution in respect of the Issuer Class C Units.

# ARTICLE IV DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

- Section 4.1 <u>Events of Default</u>. Each of the following events or occurrences shall constitute an "<u>Event of Default</u>" hereunder with respect to any class of Notes (except for clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) below in which the potential events or occurrences that would constitute an Event of Default are specific to certain classes of Notes, in which case such Event of Default shall be constituted only with respect to such classes of Notes (and not all classes of Notes)), and each such Event of Default shall be deemed to exist and continue so long as, but only so long as, it shall not have been waived or remedied, as applicable:
- (a) (i) the failure to pay interest on the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) due on any Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date) in full within five Business Days of such Payment Date, but only to the extent of the amount available in the Collection Account as of such Payment Date for interest payments pursuant to the Priority of Payments, (ii) the failure to pay interest on the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) due on any Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date) that occurs following the Interest Deferral Period in full on or prior to the succeeding Payment Date, together with any additional accrued and unpaid interest on any interest not paid on the Payment Date on which it was originally due, regardless of whether or not funds are then available therefor in the Collection Account, (iii) to the extent the amount available in the Collection Account as of such Payment Date for interest payments pursuant to the Priority of Payments is insufficient to pay scheduled interest on the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date during the Interest Deferral Period, the failure to add the scheduled but unpaid interest to the principal balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Subordinated Notes) (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Subordinated Notes), except as provided in the related Resolutions and set forth in any indenture supplemental to this Indenture providing for the issuance of such Subordinated Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Subordinated Notes) pursuant to Section 2.15 or Section 2.16, failure to pay interest on any Subordinated Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Subordinated Notes) of such class on the Payment Date that such interest is due, regardless of whether or not funds are then available therefor in the Collection Account;
- (b) the failure to pay principal of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) due on any Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date or any Redemption Date) within five Business Days of such Payment Date, but only to the extent of amounts in the Collection Account as of such Payment Date available for principal payments after giving effect to the amounts that are payable senior to the payment of principal of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) in accordance with the Priority of Payments on such Payment Date;
- (c) the failure to pay principal of and Premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on the Original Notes, any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes on the Final Legal Maturity Date (or other applicable maturity date with respect to any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Subordinated Notes) or, if all conditions to the Redemption have been satisfied and subject to the provisions described in <u>Section 3.9(b)</u>, failure to pay the Redemption Price when due on any Redemption Date;

(d)	the failure to pay any other amount in respect of the Original Notes, any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes when due
and payable under this 1	Indenture and the continuance of such default for a period of 30 or more days after written notice thereof is given to the Issuer by the
Trustee;	

- (e) the failure by the Issuer to comply with the covenants set forth in this Indenture (other than a payment default for which provision is made in clause (a), (b), (c) or (d) above), including pursuant to Section 5.2(y), that would result in a Material Adverse Change (except in respect of a covenant already qualified in respect of Material Adverse Change); provided, that, if the consequences of the failure can be cured, such failure continues for a period of 30 days or more after written notice thereof has been given to the Issuer by the Trustee at the direction of the Controlling Party;
  - (f) the Issuer becomes subject to a Voluntary Bankruptcy or an Involuntary Bankruptcy;
- (g) the rendering of one or more final judgments or orders for the payment of money in excess of \$5,000,000 shall be rendered against the Issuer and remain unstayed, undischarged and unsatisfied for thirty (30) days after such judgment(s) becomes nonappealable, unless adequate funds have been reserved or set aside by the Equityholder for the payment thereof;
- (h) a default resulting in the acceleration of indebtedness for borrowed money of the Issuer other than the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) of more than \$5,000,000;
- (i) any representation, warranty or certification made or deemed to be made by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Transferor, Theravance Biopharma or the Servicer in any Transaction Document is incorrect when made in any material respect (except to the extent such representation, warranty or certification is qualified by materiality, in which case, in any respect); provided, that, if the consequences of the defect can be cured, such failure continues for a period of 30 days or more after written notice thereof has been given to the Issuer by the Trustee at the Direction of the Controlling Party;
- (j) the Issuer is classified as a corporation or publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
  - (k) the Issuer becomes an investment company required to be registered under the Investment Company Act;
- (l) the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma shall have failed to perform any of its covenants under the Sale and Contribution Agreement where, except in respect of a covenant already qualified in respect of Material Adverse Change, such failure is a Material Adverse Change; provided, that, if the consequences of the failure can be cured, such failure continues for a period of 30 days or more after written notice thereof has been given to the Issuer by the Trustee at the direction of the Controlling Party;

- (m) the Equityholder shall have failed to perform any of its covenants under the Pledge and Security Agreement where, except in respect of a covenant already qualified in respect of Material Adverse Change, such failure is a Material Adverse Change; provided, that, if the consequences of the failure can be cured, such failure continues for a period of 30 days or more after written notice thereof has been given to the Issuer by the Trustee at the direction of the Controlling Party; or
- (n) the Trustee fails to have a first-priority perfected security interest in the Collateral, in any of the Issued Pledged Equity or in any material portion of the other Issuer Pledged Collateral.

## Section 4.2 <u>Acceleration, Rescission and Annulment.</u>

- (a) If an Event of Default with respect to the Notes (other than an Acceleration Default) occurs and is continuing, the Controlling Party or the Senior Trustee may, and, upon the Direction of the Controlling Party, shall, give an Acceleration Notice to the Issuer; provided, that such Direction shall be void ab initio unless the Controlling Party delivers a certification that none of the Noteholders that are seeking acceleration of the Notes and the liquidation of the Collateral is a Restricted Party. Upon delivery of such an Acceleration Notice (and so long as such Acceleration Notice has not been rescinded and annulled pursuant to this Indenture), the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon shall be immediately due and payable. At any time after the Senior Trustee or such Noteholders have so declared the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes to be immediately due and payable, and prior to the exercise of any other remedies pursuant to this Article IV, the Senior Trustee, upon the Direction of the Controlling Party, shall, subject to Section 4.5(a), by written notice to the Issuer, rescind and annul such declaration and thereby annul its consequences if (i) there has been paid to or deposited with the Trustee an amount sufficient to pay all overdue installments of interest on the Notes, and the principal of, and Premium, if any, on, the Notes that would have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration, (ii) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and (iii) all other Defaults and Events of Default, other than non-payment of interest and Premium, if any, on and principal of the Notes that have become due solely because of such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived. If an Acceleration Default occurs, the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon shall automatically become immediately due and payable without any further action by any party.
- (b) Notwithstanding this Section 4.2, Section 4.3 and Section 4.12, after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, no Noteholders of any class of Notes other than the Senior Class of Notes shall be permitted to give or direct the giving of an Acceleration Notice, or to exercise any remedy in respect of such Event of Default, and no Person other than the Senior Trustee, acting at the Direction of the Controlling Party, may give an Acceleration Notice or exercise any such remedy.

- (c) Within thirty (30) days after the occurrence of an Event of Default in respect of any class of Notes, the Trustee shall give to the Noteholders notice of all uncured or unwaived Defaults actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee on such date; <u>provided</u>, that the Trustee may withhold such notice with respect to a Default (other than a payment default with respect to interest, principal or Premium, if any) if it determines in good faith that withholding such notice is in the interest of the affected Noteholders.
- Section 4.3 Other Remedies. Subject to the provisions of this Indenture and the Pledge and Security Agreement, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, then the Senior Trustee may, but only at the Direction of the Controlling Party, pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of principal, Premium, if any, or interest due on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes, this Indenture, the Sale and Contribution Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Pledge and Security Agreement or the Account Control Agreement, including any of the following, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, subject to the receipt of such Direction:
- (a) The Senior Trustee may obtain the appointment of a Receiver of the Collateral as provided in <u>Section 12.7</u> and the Issuer consents to and waives any right to notice of any such appointment; <u>provided</u>, that the Receiver shall not be a Restricted Party.
- (b) The Senior Trustee may, without notice to the Issuer and at such time as the Senior Trustee in its sole discretion may determine, exercise any or all of the Issuer's rights in, to and under or in any way connected with or related to any or all of the Collateral, including (i) demanding and enforcing payment and performance of, and exercising any or all of the Issuer's rights and remedies with respect to the collection, enforcement or prosecution of, any or all of the Collateral (including the Issuer's rights under the Sale and Contribution Agreement), in each case by legal proceedings or otherwise, (ii) settling, adjusting, compromising, extending, renewing, discharging and releasing any or all of, and any legal proceedings brought to collect or enforce any or all of, the Collateral and otherwise under the Transaction Documents and (iii) preparing, filing and signing the name of the Issuer on (A) any proof of claim or similar document to be filed in any bankruptcy or similar proceeding involving the Collateral and (B) any notice of lien, assignment or satisfaction of lien, or similar document in connection with the Collateral; provided, that under no circumstance, including the occurrence of an Event of Default, shall the Senior Trustee or the Noteholders (i) be a party or third party beneficiary of the GSK Agreements or (ii) be able to assert a claim against any Person under the GSK Agreements.
- (c) Subject to the Account Control Agreement and the Pledge and Security Agreement (including the provisions of Section 11.1 of the Pledge and Security Agreement), the Senior Trustee may, without notice except as specified herein, and as required by Applicable Law, in accordance with Applicable Law, sell or cause the sale of all or any part of the Collateral in one or more parcels at public or private sale, at any of the Senior Trustee's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and upon such other terms as the Senior Trustee may deem commercially reasonable; provided, that under no circumstance, including the occurrence of an Event of Default, shall the Senior Trustee or the Noteholders (i) be a party or third party beneficiary of the GSK Agreements or (ii) be able to assert a claim against any Person under the GSK Agreements; provided, further, that under no circumstance, including the occurrence of a Voluntary Bankruptcy or Involuntary Bankruptcy of the Issuer, shall the Senior Trustee sell or cause the sale of all or any part of the Collateral to a Restricted Party.

(d) The Issuer agrees that, to the extent notice of sale shall be required by Applicable Law, at least ten (10) days' notice to the Issue
of the time and place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale is to be made shall constitute reasonable notification. The Senior Trustee sha
not be obligated to make any sale of all or any part of the Collateral regardless of notice of sale having been given. The Senior Trustee may adjourn an
public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed therefor, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time
and place to which it was so adjourned.

- (e) The Senior Trustee may, instead of exercising the power of sale conferred upon it by <u>Section 4.3(c)</u> and Applicable Law, proceed by a suit or suits at law or in equity to foreclose the Security Interest and sell all or any portion of the Collateral under a judgment or a decree of a court or courts of competent jurisdiction, <u>provided</u>, that, so long as the GSK Agreements or the Master Agreement remains in force, the Senior Trustee shall make any such foreclosure sale only to a Person that is a Permitted Holder.
- (f) The Senior Trustee may require the Issuer to, and the Issuer hereby agrees that it shall at its expense and upon request of the Senior Trustee, forthwith assemble all or part of the Collateral as directed by the Senior Trustee and make it available to the Senior Trustee at a place to be designated by the Senior Trustee that is reasonably convenient to both parties.
- (g) In addition to the rights and remedies provided for in this Indenture, the Senior Trustee may exercise in respect of the Collateral all the rights and remedies of a secured party upon default under the UCC (whether or not the UCC applies to the affected property included in the Collateral) and under all other Applicable Law; <u>provided</u>, that, so long as the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement or the Master Agreement remains in force, the Senior Trustee shall cause any sale of the Collateral to be made only to a Person that is a Permitted Holder.
- (h) The Senior Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding.
- Section 4.4 <u>Limitation on Suits</u>. Without limiting the provisions of <u>Section 4.9</u> and the final sentence of <u>Section 12.4</u>, no Noteholder shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, the Pledge and Security Agreement, the Account Control Agreement or the Notes, for the appointment of a Receiver or trustee or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:
- (a) such Noteholder is a holder of the Senior Class of Notes and has previously given written notice to the Senior Trustee of a continuing Event of Default;
  - (b) the Controlling Party makes a written request to the Senior Trustee to pursue a remedy hereunder;
- (c) such Noteholder or Noteholders offer to the Senior Trustee an indemnity satisfactory to the Senior Trustee against any costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in complying with such request;
  - (d) the Senior Trustee does not comply with such request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity;

- (e) during such 60-day period, the Controlling Party does not give the Senior Trustee a Direction inconsistent with such request;
  - (f) such Noteholder is not a Restricted Party.

No one or more Noteholders may use this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of another Noteholder or to obtain or seek to obtain any preference or priority not otherwise created by this Indenture and the terms of the Notes over any other Noteholder or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided.

#### Section 4.5 <u>Waiver of Existing Defaults.</u>

and

- (a) The Senior Trustee, upon the Direction of the Controlling Party, by written notice to the Issuer may waive any existing Default (or Event of Default) hereunder and its consequences, except a Default (or Event of Default) (i) in the payment of the interest on, principal of and Premium, if any, on any Note or (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof that under <u>Article IX</u> cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Noteholder of each Note affected thereby. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default (or Event of Default) or impair any right consequent thereon.
- (b) Any written waiver of a Default or an Event of Default given by the Senior Trustee to the Issuer in accordance with the terms of this Indenture shall be binding upon the Senior Trustee and the other parties hereto. Unless such writing expressly provides to the contrary, any waiver so granted shall extend only to the specific event or occurrence that gave rise to the Default or Event of Default so waived and not to any other similar event or occurrence that occurs subsequent to the date of such waiver.
- Section 4.6 Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Senior Trustee or any Noteholder of the Senior Class of Notes (excluding any Noteholder that is a Restricted Party) has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture, and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or has been determined adversely to the Senior Trustee or such Noteholder, then in every such case the Issuer, the Senior Trustee and the Noteholders shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Senior Trustee and the Noteholders shall continue as though no such proceeding has been instituted.
- Section 4.7 Remedies Cumulative. Each and every right, power and remedy herein given to the Trustee specifically or otherwise in this Indenture shall be cumulative and shall, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, be in addition to every other right, power and remedy herein specifically given or now or hereafter existing at law, in equity or by statute, and each and every right, power and remedy whether specifically herein given or otherwise existing may be exercised from time to time and as often and in such order as may be deemed expedient by the Trustee, and the exercise or the beginning of the exercise of any power or remedy shall not be construed to be a waiver of the right to exercise at the same time or thereafter any other right, power or remedy. No delay or omission by the Trustee in the exercise of any right, remedy or power or in the pursuance of any remedy shall impair any such right, power or remedy or be construed to be a waiver of any Default on the part of the Issuer or to be an acquiescence.

- Section 4.8 <u>Authority of Courts Not Required</u>. The parties hereto agree that, to the greatest extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Trustee shall not be obliged or required to seek or obtain the authority of, or any judgment or order of, the courts of any jurisdiction in order to exercise any of its rights, powers and remedies under this Indenture, and the parties hereby waive any such requirement to the greatest extent permitted by Applicable Law.
- Section 4.9 <u>Rights of Noteholders to Receive Payment</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Noteholder to receive payment of interest on, principal of, or Premium, if any, on any Note on or after the respective due dates therefor expressed in such Note, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Noteholder unless such Noteholder is a Restricted Party.
- Section 4.10 <u>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim</u>. The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of any Noteholder allowed in any judicial proceedings relating to any obligor on the Notes, its creditors or its property.
- Section 4.11 <u>Undertaking for Costs.</u> All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Noteholder by its acceptance hereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defense made by the party litigant. This <u>Section 4.11</u> does not apply to a suit instituted by the Trustee, a suit instituted by any Noteholder for the enforcement of the payment of interest, principal, or Premium, if any, on any Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Note or a suit by any Noteholder or Noteholders holding at least 10% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes.
- Section 4.12 <u>Control by Noteholders</u>. Subject to this <u>Article IV</u> and to the rights of the Trustee hereunder, the Controlling Party shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust, right or power conferred on the Trustee under any Transaction Document; <u>provided</u>, that:
- (a) such Direction shall not be in conflict with any Applicable Law or with this Indenture and would not involve the Trustee in personal liability or unindemnified expense;
- (b) the Trustee shall not determine that the action so directed would be unjustly prejudicial to the Noteholders of such class not taking part in such Direction;
  - (c) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such Direction;

- (d) the Noteholders shall have given the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense which may be incurred by such Direction; and
- (e) each of the Noteholders seeking to exercise the provisions set forth in this <u>Section 4.12</u> shall have delivered a certification that none of such Noteholders is a Restricted Party.
- Section 4.13 Senior Trustee. The Trustee irrevocably agrees (and the Noteholders (other than the Noteholders represented by the Senior Trustee) shall be deemed to agree by virtue of their purchase of the Notes) that the Senior Trustee shall have all of the rights granted to it under this Indenture, including the right to direct the Trustee to take certain action as provided for in this Indenture, and the Trustee hereby agrees to act in accordance with each such authorized direction of the Senior Trustee.
- Section 4.14 <u>Application of Proceeds</u>. All cash proceeds received by the Senior Trustee in respect of any sale of, collection from or other realization upon all or any part of the Collateral shall be deposited in the Collection Account and distributed, first, to pay to the Trustee all unpaid amounts due and owing to the Trustee under this Indenture, including the fees and expenses associated with the exercise of remedies, and then as provided in <u>Section 3.6(a)</u>. Any surplus of such cash proceeds held and remaining after payment in full of all Secured Obligations shall be paid over to the Issuer or whomsoever may be lawfully entitled to receive such surplus as provided in <u>Section 3.6</u>. Any amount received for any sale or sales conducted in accordance with the terms of <u>Section 4.3</u> shall to the extent permitted by Applicable Law be deemed conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the Noteholders.
- Section 4.15 <u>Waivers of Rights Inhibiting Enforcement</u>. The Issuer waives (a) any claim that, as to any part of the Collateral, a private or public sale, should the Senior Trustee elect so to proceed, is, in and of itself, not a commercially reasonable method of sale for such part of the Collateral, (b) except as otherwise provided in any of the Transaction Documents, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NOTICE OR JUDICIAL HEARING IN CONNECTION WITH THE TRUSTEE'S TAKING POSSESSION OR DISPOSITION OF ANY OF THE COLLATERAL, INCLUDING ANY AND ALL PRIOR NOTICE AND HEARING FOR ANY PREJUDGMENT REMEDY OR REMEDIES AND ANY SUCH RIGHT THAT THE ISSUER WOULD OTHERWISE HAVE UNDER THE CONSTITUTION OR ANY STATUTE OF THE U.S. OR OF ANY STATE, AND ALL OTHER REQUIREMENTS AS TO THE TIME, PLACE AND TERMS OF SALE OR OTHER REQUIREMENTS WITH RESPECT TO THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS HEREUNDER, (c) all rights of redemption, appraisement, valuation, stay and extension or moratorium and (d) except as otherwise provided in any of the Transaction Documents, all other rights the exercise of which would, directly or indirectly, prevent, delay or inhibit the enforcement of any of the rights or remedies under this Indenture or the absolute sale of the Collateral, now or hereafter in force under any Applicable Law, and the Issuer, for itself and all who may claim under it, insofar as it or they now or hereafter lawfully may, hereby waives the benefit of all such Applicable Laws and rights; <u>provided</u>, that any waivers by the Issuer set forth in this <u>Section 4.15</u> shall not apply to claims or rights asserted by or on behalf of Noteholders that are Restricted Parties.

- Section 4.16 Security Interest Absolute. Unless asserted by or on behalf of Noteholders that are Restricted Parties, all rights of the Trustee and security interests hereunder, and all obligations of the Issuer hereunder, shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of, and the Issuer hereby irrevocably waives, any defenses it may now have or may hereafter acquire in any way relating to, any or all of the following:
- (a) any lack of validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto (other than against the Trustee);
- (b) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Secured Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from the Transaction Documents or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto;
- (c) any taking, exchange, surrender, release or non-perfection of any Collateral or any other collateral, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to any departure from any guaranty, for all or any of the Secured Obligations;
- (d) any manner of application of any Collateral or any other collateral, or proceeds thereof, to all or any of the Secured Obligations, or any manner of sale or other disposition of any Collateral or any other collateral for all or any of the Secured Obligations or any other obligations of the Issuer under or in respect of the Transaction Documents or any other assets of the Issuer;
  - (e) any change, restructuring or termination of the limited liability company structure or existence of the Issuer;
- (f) the failure of any other Person to execute this Indenture or any other agreement or the release or reduction of liability of the Issuer or other grantor or surety with respect to the Secured Obligations; or
- (g) any other circumstance (including any statute of limitations) or any existence of or reliance on any representation by the Trustee that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Issuer.

## Section 4.17 Observer.

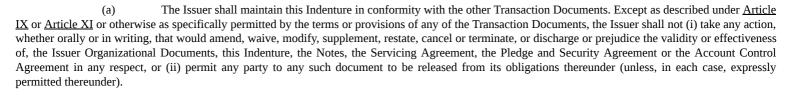
(a) If an Event of Default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is continuing and the Trustee has received written notice of (or a Responsible Officer of the Trustee otherwise has actual knowledge of) such Event of Default, the Trustee shall, subject to the proviso in Section 4.2(c), within thirty (30) days following receipt of such notice, give to the Noteholders and Beneficial Holders that have executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement written notice (the "Initial Notice") of such Event of Default advising that each Noteholder and Beneficial Holder that is not also a Restricted Party has the right to nominate a Person (the "Nominee") to be appointed as an observer of all meetings of the governing body (and committees thereof) of the Issuer (the "Observer"); provided, that the Observer shall not be a Restricted Party. Each Noteholder and Beneficial Holder that is not also a Restricted Party may, but is not required to, nominate one Nominee by written notice received by the Trustee within ten Business Days of the date of the Initial Notice (the "Nomination Period"). Each such notice shall contain at least the following information: (i) the identity of such Nominee and reasonable detail about the Person nominated; (ii) the identity of the nominating Noteholder or Beneficial Holder with respect to such Nominee, together with the Outstanding Principal Balance of Notes held by such Noteholder or the amount of Beneficial Interests held by such Beneficial Holder; (iii) a statement confirming that such Nominee is willing to serve as Observer if appointed; and (iv) a certificate confirming that that the nominating Noteholder or Beneficial Holder is a not a Restricted Party.

- (b) If no Nominee is nominated within the Nomination Period, the Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer, with a copy to the Noteholders and Beneficial Holders that have executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement, that no Nominee has been nominated.
- If any Nominee is nominated within the Nomination Period, the Trustee shall, within three Business Days following the end of the Nomination Period, give to the Noteholders and Beneficial Holders that have executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement written notice (the "Solicitation Notice") setting forth (i) the identity of each Nominee and the details relating to each such Nominee provided to the Trustee, (ii) the identity of the nominating Noteholder or Beneficial Holder with respect to each Nominee, together with the Outstanding Principal Balance of Notes held by such Noteholder or the amount of Beneficial Interests held by such Beneficial Holder, (iii) a statement confirming that each Nominee is willing to serve as Observer if appointed and (iv) that each Noteholder shall have ten Business Days after the date of the Solicitation Notice (the "Solicitation Period") to indicate by written notice to the Trustee the Nominee (and no more than one Nominee) from the list of Nominees specified in the Solicitation Notice that it wishes to have appointed as Observer. Immediately following the end of the Solicitation Period, the Trustee shall calculate, based upon the written notices it received during the Solicitation Period, for each Nominee, the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes selecting such Nominee. The Nominee that is selected by the largest Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes shall be designated as Observer (and, in the event that two or more Nominees are selected by the largest Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes, then the Trustee shall furnish a new Solicitation Notice within three Business Days thereof setting forth only such Nominees selected by such largest Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes, and the process set forth above shall be repeated therefrom to select an Observer). The Trustee shall give written notice to the Issuer, the Servicer and the Noteholders and Beneficial Holders that have executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement of the results of the solicitation, and the Issuer shall (A) provide the Observer with notice of any meeting of the governing body (or any committee thereof) of the Issuer in accordance with the Issuer Organizational Documents (as if the Observer were a member of the governing body or committee thereof, as the case may be), (B) furnish to the Observer any materials distributed to any other participant in any such meeting at the same time as such materials are distributed to such other participant(s), (C) permit the Observer to attend and observe any such meeting and (D) cause the Issuer's officers or other representatives to promptly, accurately and in good faith respond to any inquiries of the Observer.
- (d) At any time, the Controlling Party may remove the Observer by written notice to the Trustee, the Issuer and the Noteholders. Upon removal of the Observer, the Trustee shall request the nomination and selection of a replacement Observer using the procedures described in this Section 4.17.

(e)	The Observer (i) must, prior to exercising any right or discharging any duty under this Section 4.17, execute and deliver to the
Registrar a Confidentiality	Agreement and (ii) shall provide to the Trustee, for inclusion with the next Distribution Reports, a report summarizing its
observations from each mee	ting of the governing body (or any committee thereof) of the Issuer that it shall have attended.

# ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

- Section 5.1 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The Issuer represents and warrants to the Trustee, as of the date of this Indenture, as follows:
- (a) The Issuer is a limited liability company duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all limited liability company powers and authority to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, this Indenture.
- (b) Each Transaction Document to which the Issuer is a party has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Applicable Laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles and principles of public policy.
- (c) The Issuer has good and marketable title to the assets and property constituting the Collateral, free and clear of any Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (d) The execution and delivery of any Transaction Document to which the Issuer is a party, and the performance of obligations under any Transaction Document to which the Issuer is a party, by the Issuer do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with or any other action by any Governmental Authority, except for the filing of UCC financing statements, those previously obtained and those the failure of which to be obtained or made would not be a Material Adverse Change.
- (e) This Indenture creates in favor of the Trustee, for the benefit of the Noteholders, a valid and enforceable security interest in the Collateral, and, when financing statements in appropriate form are filed in the applicable filing offices, the security interest created under this Indenture shall constitute a fully perfected security interest in all right, title and interest of the Issuer in the Collateral to the extent perfection can be obtained by filing UCC financing statements.
- Section 5.2 <u>Covenants</u>. The Issuer covenants with the Trustee that, so long as any Notes are Outstanding, it shall perform and comply with each of the following covenants and not engage in any activity prohibited by this Indenture without the prior written consent of the Trustee pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2, as applicable, authorizing the Issuer not to perform any such covenants or to engage in any such activity prohibited by this Indenture, in each case on such terms and conditions, if any, as shall be specified in such prior written consent:

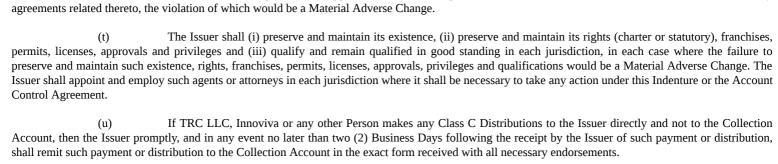


- (b) The Issuer shall not incur or suffer to exist any Lien over or with respect to the Collateral, other than any Permitted Lien.
- (c) The Issuer shall not incur, create, issue, assume, Guarantee or otherwise become liable for or with respect to, or become responsible for, the payment or performance of, contingently or otherwise, whether present or future, indebtedness for borrowed money or similar monetary obligations; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Issuer may incur indebtedness in respect of the Original Notes, any Subordinated Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes or the Subordinated Notes).
  - (d) The Issuer shall not commingle its assets with assets of any other Person.
- (e) Except as expressly permitted by the Transaction Documents, the Issuer shall not liquidate or dissolve and shall not consolidate with, merge with or into, sell, transfer, convey, lease or otherwise dispose of any or all of the Collateral, or the right to receive any Class C Distributions, or all or substantially all of its assets to, any other Person, or permit any other Person to merge with or into, or consolidate or otherwise combine with, the Issuer.
  - (f) The Issuer may maintain a sufficient number of employees in light of its contemplated business operations.
- The Issuer shall not, without the written consent of the Independent Managers, take any action that would constitute a Voluntary Bankruptcy. The Issuer shall promptly provide the Trustee with written notice of the institution of any proceeding by or against the Issuer seeking to adjudicate it a bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking liquidation, winding-up, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, protection, relief or composition of its debts under any Applicable Law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization or relief of debtors, or seeking the entry of an order for relief or the appointment of a receiver, trustee or other similar official for it or for any substantial part of its property.
- (h) The Issuer shall comply with the Issuer Organizational Documents. The Issuer shall not take any action to waive, repeal, amend, vary, supplement or otherwise modify Section 10(j) of the limited liability company agreement of the Issuer or any other provision of the Issuer Organizational Documents in a manner that would adversely affect (x) the rights, remedies, privileges or preferences of the Noteholders or (y) the validity, perfection or priority of the Lien on any Collateral or any Issuer Pledged Collateral, except to the extent expressly permitted by the Issuer Organizational Documents.

(i)	The Issuer shall duly and punctually pay principal with respect to the Outstanding Principal Balance, Premium, if any, and
Interest Amount on the Notes in	Dollars in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Notes; provided, that the Issuer shall be in compliance with
this covenant with respect to any	Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date or any Redemption Date) if any such interest in excess of the
portion of the Available Collection	ons Amount available to pay such interest on the relevant Payment Date and funds in the Collection Account (subject to
Section 3.7) are paid in full not la	ter than the succeeding Payment Date (together with Additional Interest thereon).

- (j) The Issuer (i) shall perform and comply in all material respects with its duties and obligations (if any) under the Sale and Contribution Agreement, (ii) shall not assign, amend, modify, waive, cancel or terminate (or consent to any cancellation or termination of), in whole or in part, the Sale and Contribution Agreement, (iii) shall not breach any of the provisions of the Sale and Contribution Agreement, (iv) shall not consent to an assignment of the Sale and Contribution Agreement by the Transferor (unless the assignee thereof has acquired all or substantially all of the assets of the Transferor, including all of the shares of the Issuer and all of the Issuer's rights and obligations under the Transaction Documents) or Theravance Biopharma and (v) shall not agree to do any of the foregoing.
- (k) The Issuer shall at all times use its commercially reasonable efforts to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies under the Sale and Contribution Agreement, and the Servicing Agreement, in each case, in a timely and commercially reasonable manner; provided, that, following the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default and subject to the confidentiality provisions under the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement, the Issuer will give notice to the Trustee on behalf of the Noteholders of any contemplated enforcement of such rights and remedies and will follow any Direction regarding enforcement of such rights and remedies provided by the Controlling Party (or the Senior Trustee on its behalf) that it has received to the extent not inconsistent with this Indenture.
- (l) The Issuer shall maintain its existence separate and distinct from its member and any other Person in all material respects, including using its commercially reasonable efforts to comply with the separateness covenants set forth in the Issuer Organizational Documents.
- (m) The Issuer shall not enter into any agreement prohibiting the right of the Trustee or any Noteholder to amend or otherwise modify any Transaction Document; <u>provided</u>, that the foregoing prohibition shall not apply to restrictions contained in any Transaction Document or the TRC LLC Agreement, including the "Defined Covenants" (as defined in the TRC LLC Agreement).
- (n) The Issuer shall not change, amend or alter its exact legal name at any time except following thirty (30) days' notice given by the Issuer to the Trustee. The Issuer shall not change its accounting policies or reporting practices except as permitted by the Issuer Organizational Documents.
- (o) The Issuer shall not assign or pledge, so long as the assignment hereunder shall remain in effect and has not been terminated pursuant to Section 11.1, any of its right, title or interest in the Collateral hereby assigned to anyone other than the Trustee.

- (p) The Issuer agrees that, at any time and from time to time, at the Issuer's expense, the Issuer shall promptly and duly execute and deliver or cause to be duly executed and delivered any and all such further instruments and documents, and take all further action, that may be necessary and within the control of the Issuer, in order to perfect the security interest in the Collateral, or as may be reasonably requested by the Trustee (acting at the Direction of the Controlling Party), and to carry out the provisions of this Indenture and the Account Control Agreement or to enable the Trustee to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies under this Indenture and the Account Control Agreement with respect to any Collateral. The Issuer also agrees that, at any time and from time to time, at the Issuer's expense, the Issuer shall file (or cause to be filed) such UCC continuation statements and such other instruments or notices as may be necessary, or that the Trustee may reasonably request, including UCC financing statements or amendments thereto, in order to perfect and preserve the security interests and other rights granted or purported to be granted to the Trustee by this Indenture. With respect to the foregoing and the grant of the security interest under this Indenture, the Issuer hereby authorizes the Trustee to file one or more financing or continuation statements, and amendments thereto, relative to all or any part of the Collateral.
- The Issuer shall maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency of the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, and Paying Agent where Notes may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange or purchase and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. Each of the Corporate Trust Office and each office or agency of the Trustee in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York shall initially be one such office or agency for all of the aforesaid purposes. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and of any change in the location, of any such office or agency (other than a change in the location of the office of the Trustee). If at any time the Issuer shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the address of the Trustee set forth in Section 12.5. The Issuer may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Issuer of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, for such purposes.
- The Issuer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to file any form (or comply with any other administrative formalities) required for an exemption from or a reduction of any withholding tax for which it is eligible. The Issuer shall maintain its status as an entity that is not classified as a corporation or publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Issuer shall maintain its status as either (i) an entity that is disregarded as separate from the Equityholder if there is one Equityholder for U.S. federal income tax purposes or (ii) a partnership if there is more than one Equityholder for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in each case for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, state and local tax purposes; provided, however, that prior to having more than one Equityholder for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Issuer shall have provided to the Trustee an opinion of nationally recognized U.S. tax counsel satisfactory to the Trustee to the effect that any change from a disregarded entity to a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes should not cause a "significant modification" of the Notes for such purposes. The Issuer shall not file any tax return or report under any name other than its exact legal name. The Issuer shall treat the Notes as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall treat any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder as a "partner" of the Issuer for U.S. federal income tax purposes with respect to the ownership of the Notes. The Issuer and the Trustee shall treat all interest paid or otherwise accruing on the Notes as interest for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Issuer shall prepare and file all tax returns of the Issuer consistent with the covenants set forth in this Section 5.2(r) and shall not take any inconsistent position in any communication or agreement with any taxing authority unless required by a final "determination" of a court of law within the meaning of Section 1313(a)(1) of the Code. The Issuer shall not enter into or incur any express or implied obligation to indemnify any other Person with respect to Taxes. The Issuer shall file (or cause to be filed) all tax returns and reports required by Applicable Law to be filed by it and pay all Taxes required to be paid by it. In the event the listing of the Original Notes on the Cayman Islands Stock Exchange is not approved or maintained or the Cayman Islands Stock Exchange is no longer treated as a "recognized stock exchange" by the HMRC within the meaning of section 1005 of the U.K. Income Tax Act 2007, the Issuer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to list the Original Notes on a "recognized stock exchange" for such purposes.



The Issuer shall comply with all Applicable Laws with respect to the Transaction Documents, the Collateral and all ancillary

- (v) During any period in which Theravance Biopharma, the Equityholder or the Issuer is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Issuer shall make available to any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder in connection with any sale of any or all of its Notes and any prospective purchaser of such Notes from such Noteholder or Beneficial Holder the information required by Rule 144A (d)(4) under the Securities Act.
- (w) The Issuer shall not, and shall not permit any of its Affiliates to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration of any type or form (whether in cash, property, by way of interest or fee or otherwise) to or for the benefit of any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder for or as an inducement to any forbearance, consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions hereof or of the Notes, or any agreement in respect thereof, unless such consideration is, on the same terms and conditions, offered to all Noteholders and Beneficial Holders and paid to all Noteholders and Beneficial Holders that agree to such forbearance, consent, waiver or amendment, or agreement in respect thereof.

- (x) The Issuer shall, prior to the Restructuring, use commercially reasonable efforts to avoid being treated as engaged in a U.S. trade or business.
- (y) (i) The Issuer shall perform and comply with the TRC LLC Agreement and shall not take any action, or fail to take any action, that breaches, violates or could reasonably be expected to breach or violate the TRC LLC Agreement.
- (ii) (A) The Issuer shall enforce the TRC LLC Agreement and its rights under the TRC LLC Agreement, in each case to the extent that the failure to do so under this clause (A) would be reasonably expected to have a direct or indirect material and adverse effect on Theravance Biopharma's or its permitted transferees', successors' and permitted assigns' (as applicable), including Theravance Biopharma R&D's and the Issuer's rights or obligations under the Master Agreement (if applicable) or the TRC LLC Agreement, in each case to the extent relating to the Issuer Class C Units, and (B) the Issuer shall not amend, modify, supplement, waive, cancel, terminate or grant any consent under the TRC LLC Agreement, or take any other action or fail to take any action having the effect of the foregoing, or agree to do any of the foregoing directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the TRC LLC Agreement or any rights under the TRC LLC Agreement, in each case to the extent that such action or inaction referred to in this clause (B) would be reasonably expected to have a direct or indirect material and adverse effect on the rights or obligations of Theravance Biopharma or its permitted transferees, successors and permitted assigns (as applicable), including Theravance Biopharma R&D and the Issuer, under the Master Agreement (if applicable) or the TRC LLC Agreement, in each case to the extent relating to the Issuer Class C Units.
- (iii) The Issuer shall not take any action to, directly or indirectly, impact, delay, forgive, release or compromise any amount owed to or becoming owing to Theravance Biopharma and its permitted transferees, successors and permitted assigns (as applicable), including Theravance Biopharma R&D and the Issuer, under the TRC LLC Agreement in a manner material and adverse to the Noteholders; and
- (iv) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing subclauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this Section 5.2(y), the Issuer is permitted to take any action or fail to take any action with respect to any agreement or drug program (other than the Collaboration Agreement and drug programs under the Collaboration Agreement), including the Strategic Alliance Agreement and/or any drug programs (including the MABA program) that are covered under the Strategic Alliance Agreement, including a transfer, sale, mortgage, pledge, assignment or disposal of, either directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise, its interest in the MABA program.
- The Issuer shall not, directly or indirectly, (i) declare or make any distribution on its Capital Securities, whether in cash, property, securities or a combination thereof, to the Equityholder or otherwise with respect to any ownership of the Issuer's Capital Securities, except that the Issuer may distribute to the Equityholder (x) all or any portion of any amounts transferred to the Issuer under Section 3.6(a)(ix) or Section 3.6(b) or (y) any proceeds from an issuance of Notes or Capital Securities in accordance with this Indenture, (ii) purchase, redeem, retire or otherwise acquire for value any issued Capital Securities of the Issuer with all or any portion of any amounts transferred to the Issuer under Section 3.6(a)(ix) or Section 3.6(b) or (iii) make any loan or advance to any Person, any purchase or other acquisition of any beneficial interest, Capital Securities, warrants, rights, options, obligations or other securities of such Person, any capital contribution to such Person or any other investment in such Person (other than Eligible Investments, any Transferred Assets and any such items received by the Issuer in connection with the Issuer's ownership and management of Eligible Investments or the Transferred Assets). The foregoing shall not restrict the Equityholder or its Affiliates (other than the Issuer) from making open market purchases or otherwise acquiring or purchasing Notes.

- (aa) The Issuer shall not, directly or indirectly, transfer, issue, deliver or sell, or consent to transfer, issue, deliver or sell, any Capital Securities of the Issuer unless (i) such Capital Securities are pledged to the Trustee pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement and (ii) after giving effect to such transfer, issuance, delivery and sale, the Equityholder is not subject to U.S. federal withholding tax in respect of the Class C Distributions Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer is permitted to accept capital contributions from the Equityholder after the Closing Date provided such amount is used only as permitted by this Indenture.
- (bb) The Issuer shall not engage in any business or activity other than entering into the Transaction Documents, purchasing or otherwise acquiring, owning, holding, managing, servicing, pledging and otherwise dealing with the Eligible Investments and the Transferred Assets, collecting the Class C Distributions and any other payments in respect of the Transferred Assets or the Eligible Investments, issuing Notes, issuing Capital Securities (subject to the provisions of Section 5.2(aa)), undertaking any action contemplated by the Transaction Documents or necessary or reasonably appropriate to maintain, enforce or enjoy the full benefit of any current or residual rights granted by or arising out of the Transferred Assets and the Transaction Documents and entering into, remaining a party to, and otherwise performing any of the obligations contemplated by, and exercising any right or remedy granted to the Issuer pursuant to or arising out of, the Transaction Documents, the Transferred Assets and the TRC LLC Agreement and other matters reasonably related thereto.

### Section 5.3 Reports and Other Deliverables by the Issuer.

(a) Subject to the confidentiality provisions under the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee, within one-hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019, a certificate from a Responsible Officer of the Issuer as to his or her knowledge of the Issuer's compliance with all of its obligations under this Indenture (it being understood that, for purposes of this Section 5.3, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture but shall reflect any Interest Amount paid on the Original Notes (and any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) (other than on the Final Legal Maturity Date) by the Payment Date immediately following the Payment Date on which such Interest Amount was first payable as contemplated by the proviso to Section 5.2(i) as have been timely paid).

- (b) Subject to the confidentiality provisions under the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement, the Issuer shall deliver a written notice to the Trustee of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture promptly and in any event within five Business Days of a Responsible Officer of the Issuer (including any Manager) becoming aware of such Default or Event of Default, which shall be labeled "Notice of Default" or "Notice of Event of Default".
- (c) The Issuer shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days of receipt thereof) provide to the Trustee and the Servicer copies of written materials that the Issuer receives from the Transferor pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement or from TRC LLC pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement (except to the extent the Issuer is restricted from disclosing such information pursuant to the confidentiality provisions of the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement or the Master Agreement).
- (d) Within 120 days after the beginning of each fiscal year commencing with the fiscal year beginning January 1, 2020, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an opinion of its legal counsel, which opinion shall state either that (i) in the opinion of such counsel, all action has been taken with respect to any filing, re-filing, recording or re-recording with respect to the Collateral as is necessary to maintain the security interest in the Collateral in favor of the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders, or (ii) in the opinion of such counsel, no such action is necessary to maintain such security interest.
- Section 5.4 <u>Development and Commercialization of Products</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the parties hereto hereby acknowledge and agree, and each Noteholder and Beneficial Holder by its acceptance of its interest in the Notes is hereby deemed to acknowledge and agree, that neither the Transferor nor the Issuer shall have any obligation or liability with respect to the allocations of resources, scope, intensity and duration of efforts or decisions and judgments made in connection with development and commercialization (including acts or omissions that result in or increase the likelihood of, greater or lesser commercial success): (i) with respect to, or as among, any Products or (ii) as among any one or more Products, on the one hand, and other products or therapeutically active components, on the other hand.

## ARTICLE VI THE TRUSTEE

Acceptance of Trusts and Duties. Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee undertakes to perform such Section 6.1 duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; provided, that, to the extent those duties are qualified, limited or otherwise affected by the provisions of any other Transaction Document, the Trustee shall be required to perform those duties only as so qualified, limited or otherwise affected. The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act applied to this Indenture) and as set forth herein, except with respect to the obligation to exercise rights and remedies following an Event of Default, which right and remedies shall be performed by the Trustee acting solely upon the Direction of the Controlling Party in accordance with Article IV. The Trustee accepts the trusts hereby created and applicable to it and agrees to perform the same but only upon the terms of this Indenture and the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act applied to this Indenture) and agrees to receive and disburse all moneys received by it in accordance with the terms hereof. The Trustee in its individual capacity shall not be answerable or accountable under any circumstances except for its own willful misconduct or negligence or breach of any of its representations or warranties set forth in this Indenture and made expressly in its individual capacity, as determined by the non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, and the Trustee shall not be liable for any action or inaction of the Issuer or any other parties to any of the Transaction Documents. Any amounts received by or due to the Trustee under this Indenture, including the fees, out-of-pocket expenses and indemnities of the Trustee, shall be Administrative Expenses of the Issuer paid in accordance with the Priority of Payments. The Trustee shall not be liable to any Person for special, punitive, indirect, consequential or incidental loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including lost profits), even if the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage.

The Issuer does hereby constitute and appoint the Trustee the true and lawful attorney of the Issuer, irrevocably, granted for good and valuable consideration and coupled with an interest and with full power of substitution, and with full power (in the name of the Issuer or otherwise), to ask, require, demand, receive, compound and give acquittance for any and all monies and claims for monies (in each case including insurance and requisition proceeds) due and to become due under or arising out of any Transaction Document and all other property that now or hereafter constitutes part of the Collateral, to endorse any checks or other instruments or orders in connection therewith and to file any claims or take any action or institute any proceedings that the Trustee may deem to be necessary or advisable in the premises; provided, that the Trustee shall not exercise any such rights except upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default hereunder in accordance with Section 4.3.

### Section 6.2 <u>Copies of Documents and Other Notices.</u>

- (a) The Trustee, upon written request, shall furnish to each requesting Noteholder or Beneficial Holder that has executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement and the Servicer, promptly upon receipt thereof, duplicates or copies of all reports, Notices, requests, demands, certificates, financial statements and other instruments furnished to the Trustee under or in connection with this Indenture.
- (b) The Trustee shall furnish to the Servicer and Noteholders and Beneficial Holders that have executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement any reports or notices received from any of the Issuer, TRC LLC, Theravance Biopharma and the Equityholder promptly after receipt thereof from the Issuer. The Trustee may rely conclusively on the validity of any Confidentiality Agreement delivered to it, and may assume that each Beneficial Holder that has delivered a Confidentiality Agreement continues to beneficially own the Notes and is entitled to receive the information requested in accordance with this Section 6.2 absent receipt by the Trustee of written notice to the contrary.
- Section 6.3 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The Trustee does not make and shall not be deemed to have made any representation or warranty as to the validity, legality or enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or any other document or instrument or as to the correctness of any statement contained in any thereof, except that the Trustee in its individual capacity hereby represents and warrants as follows:

- (a) The Trustee is a duly authorized national banking association and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America.
- (b) The Trustee has all requisite right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Indenture and its related documents and to perform all of its duties as Trustee hereunder and thereunder.
- (c) The execution and delivery by the Trustee of this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, and the performance by the Trustee of its duties hereunder and thereunder, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate proceedings, and no further approvals or filings, including any governmental approvals, with respect to its banking and trust powers, are required for the valid execution and delivery by the Trustee, or the performance by the Trustee, of this Indenture and such other Transaction Documents to which it is a party.
- (d) The execution, delivery and performance by the Trustee of this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party (i) to the best of the Trustee's knowledge and without independent inquiry or investigation into the facts thereto, do not violate any provision of any Applicable Law governing its banking or trust powers and (ii) do not violate any provision of its articles of association or by-laws.
- (e) The execution, delivery and performance by the Trustee of this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, to the best of the Trustee's knowledge and without independent inquiry or investigation into the facts thereto, do not require the authorization, consent or approval of, the giving of notice to, the filing or registration with, or the taking of any action in respect of, any Governmental Authority governing its banking or trust powers.
- (f) The Trustee has duly executed and delivered this Indenture and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party, and each of this Indenture and each such other Transaction Document constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Trustee in accordance with its terms, except as (i) such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and similar Applicable Laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (ii) the availability of equitable remedies may be limited by equitable principles of general applicability.
  - (g) The Trustee meets the requirements of <u>Section 6.9</u> and is an Eligible Institution.
  - (h) The Trustee is not a Restricted Party.
- Section 6.4 Reliance; Agents; Advice of Counsel. The Trustee shall incur no liability to anyone acting upon any signature, instrument, notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bond or other document or paper believed by it to be genuine and believed by it to be signed by the proper party or parties. The Trustee may accept a copy of a resolution of the governing body of any party to any Transaction Document (including the Issuer), certified in an accompanying Officer's Certificate as duly adopted and in full force and effect, as conclusive evidence that such resolution has been duly adopted and that the same is in full force and effect. As to any fact or matter the manner of ascertainment of which is not specifically described herein, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and may for all purposes hereof conclusively rely on a certificate, signed by an officer of any duly authorized Person, as to such fact or matter, and such certificate shall constitute full protection to the Trustee for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in reliance thereon. To the extent not otherwise specifically provided herein, the Trustee shall assume, and shall be fully protected in assuming, that the Issuer is authorized by the Issuer Organizational Documents to enter into this Indenture and to take all action permitted to be taken by it pursuant to the provisions hereof and shall not be required to inquire into the authorization of the Issuer with respect thereto. To the extent not otherwise specifically provided herein, the Trustee shall furnish to the Issuer or the Servicer upon written request such information and copies of such documents as the Trustee may have and as are necessary for the Issuer or any such Servicer to perform its duties under Section 3.1 of the Servicing Agreement and Section 2.13 and Article III hereof or otherwise.

The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers or for any action it takes or omits to take in accordance with the Direction of the Noteholders in accordance with Section 4.12 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust, right or power conferred upon the Trustee, under any Transaction Document.

The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder or under any other Transaction Document either directly or by or through agents or attorneys or a custodian or nominee, and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of, or for the supervision of, any such agent, attorney, custodian or nominee appointed with due care by it hereunder.

The Trustee may consult with counsel as to any matter relating to this Indenture or any other Transaction Document and any opinion of counsel or any advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or opinion of counsel.

The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture or any other Transaction Document, or to institute, conduct or defend any litigation hereunder or in relation hereto, at the request, order or Direction of any of the Noteholders, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture or any other Transaction Document, unless such Noteholders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby.

The Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or under any other Transaction Document, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if the repayment of such funds or indemnity satisfactory to it against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it, and none of the provisions contained in this Indenture or any other Transaction Document shall in any event require the Trustee to perform, or be responsible or liable for the manner of performance of, any obligations of the Issuer or the Servicer under this Indenture or any of the other Transaction Documents.

The Trustee shall not be liable for any Losses or Taxes (except for Taxes relating to any compensation, fees or commissions of any entity acting in its capacity as Trustee hereunder) or in connection with the selection of Eligible Investments or for any investment losses resulting from Eligible Investments.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Acceleration Default, such expenses (including the fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Applicable Law relating to bankruptcy matters or Applicable Law relating to creditors' rights generally.

The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of an Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee obtains actual knowledge of such event or has received written notice of such event at its Corporate Trust Office from the Issuer, the Servicer or Noteholders holding not less than 10% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes, which shall be labeled "Notice of Default" or "Notice of Event of Default".

The Trustee shall have no duty to monitor the performance of the Issuer, the Servicer or any other party to the Transaction Documents, or to confirm the accuracy of any information or calculation required to be provided by such parties to the Trustee under the Transaction Documents, nor shall it have any liability in connection with the malfeasance or nonfeasance by any other party to the Transaction Documents.

Whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action to be taken hereunder or under any other Transaction Document, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture or any other Transaction Document upon the faith thereof.

Except as provided expressly hereunder, the Trustee shall have no obligation to invest and reinvest any cash held in the Accounts in the absence of timely and specific written investment direction by or on behalf of the Issuer. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for the selection of investments or for investment losses incurred thereon. The Trustee shall have no liability in respect of losses incurred as a result of the liquidation of any investment prior to its stated maturity or the failure of the Issuer to provide timely written investment direction.

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

- Section 6.5 Not Acting in Individual Capacity. The Trustee acts hereunder solely as trustee unless otherwise expressly provided, and all Persons, other than the Noteholders to the extent expressly provided in this Indenture, having any claim against the Trustee by reason of the transactions contemplated hereby shall look, subject to the lien and priorities of payment as provided herein or in any other Transaction Document, only to the property of the Issuer for payment or satisfaction thereof.
- Section 6.6 <u>Compensation of Trustee</u>. The Trustee agrees that it shall have no right against the Noteholders or, except as provided in <u>Section 3.6(a)</u>, the property of the Issuer, for any fee as compensation for its services hereunder. The Issuer shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation as is agreed in writing between the two parties. The priority of such compensation shall be subject to <u>Section 3.6(a)</u>.
- Section 6.7 Notice of Defaults. As promptly as practicable after, and in any event within 30 days after, the occurrence of any Default hereunder, the Trustee shall send to the Issuer, the Servicer and the Noteholders of the related class, in accordance with Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act applied to this Indenture), notice of such Default hereunder actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived; provided, that the Trustee shall not be deemed to have any fiduciary duty to the Issuer or the Servicer by reason of this Section 6.7, and the Trustee shall not be liable to the Issuer or the Servicer for any failure to comply with this Section 6.7; provided, further, that, except in the case of a Default on the payment of the interest, principal or Premium, if any, on any Note, the Trustee shall be fully protected in withholding such notice if and so long as a trust committee of Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Noteholders of the related class.
- Section 6.8 May Hold Notes. The Trustee, any Transfer Agent, any Paying Agent, the Registrar or any of their Affiliates or any other agent in their respective individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of the Notes so long as it is not a Restricted Party and, subject to Sections 310(b) and 311 of the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act applied to this Indenture), may otherwise deal with the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent, Registrar or such other agent.
- Section 6.9 <u>Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.</u> There shall at all times be a Trustee that shall (a) be eligible to act as a trustee under Section 310(a) of the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act applied to this Indenture), (b) meet the requirements of Rule 3a-7(a)(4)(i) under the Investment Company Act and (c) meet the Eligibility Requirements. If such corporation publishes reports of conditions at least annually, pursuant to Applicable Law or to the requirements of any federal, state, foreign, territorial or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then, for the purposes of this <u>Section 6.9</u>, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of conditions so published.

In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this <u>Section 6.9</u> to act as Trustee, the Trustee shall resign immediately as Trustee in the manner and with the effect specified in <u>Section 7.1</u>.

- Section 6.10 Reports by the Trustee. Within sixty (60) days after May 15 of each year commencing with the first full calendar year following the issuance of any class of Notes, the Trustee shall, if required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act applied to this Indenture), transmit to the Noteholders of each class, as provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act applied to this Indenture), a brief report describing, among other things, any changes in eligibility and qualifications of the Trustee and any Subordinated Note Issuance.
- Section 6.11 Account Control Agreement, Pledge and Security Agreement and Other Transaction Documents. The Trustee shall enter into the Account Control Agreement with the Issuer and the Servicer on the Closing Date and shall hold the collateral pledged thereunder as part of the Collateral for purposes of this Indenture. The Trustee shall enter into the Pledge and Security Agreement with the Equityholder on the Closing Date and shall hold the collateral pledged thereunder as collateral for the Secured Obligations. The provisions of this Article VI shall apply to the Trustee's exercise of rights and remedies under the Account Control Agreement and the Pledge and Security Agreement, *mutatis mutandis*. In addition, the Trustee shall enter into such other Transaction Documents on the Closing Date to which it is party.

### Section 6.12 <u>Collateral</u>.

- (a) The Trustee shall hold such of the Collateral as consists of instruments, deposit accounts, negotiable documents, money, goods, letters of credit and advices of credit in the State of New York. The Trustee shall hold such of the Collateral as constitutes investment property through a securities intermediary, which securities intermediary shall agree with the Trustee (which agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York) that (a) such investment property shall at all times be credited to a securities account of the Trustee, (b) such securities intermediary shall treat the Trustee as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise each financial asset credited to such securities account, (c) all property credited to such securities account shall be treated as a financial asset, (d) such securities intermediary shall comply with entitlement orders originated by the Trustee without the further consent of any other Person, (e) such securities intermediary shall not agree with any Person other than the Trustee to comply with entitlement orders originated by such other Person and (f) such securities account and the property credited thereto shall not be subject to any lien, security interest or right of set-off in favor of such securities intermediary or anyone claiming through it (other than the Trustee). Except as permitted by this Section 6.12 or as otherwise permitted by any Transaction Document, the Trustee shall not hold any part of the Collateral through an agent or a nominee.
- (b) The Trustee shall not be responsible for the existence, genuineness or value of any of the Collateral or for the validity, perfection, priority or enforceability of the liens in any of the Collateral, for the validity or sufficiency of the Collateral, for the validity of the title of the Issuer or the Equityholder to the Collateral, for insuring the Collateral or for the payment of Taxes, charges, assessments or liens upon the Collateral. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Transaction Documents, the Trustee shall have no responsibility for recording, filing, re-recording or re-filing any financing statement, continuation statement, document, instrument or other notice in any public office at any time or times or to otherwise take any action to perfect or maintain the perfection of any security interest granted to it under the Transaction Documents.

- Section 6.13 Preservation and Disclosure of Noteholder Lists. The Registrar shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Noteholders received by it. In any case where any Noteholder that has executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement and has certified in such Confidentiality Agreement (or otherwise) that such Noteholder is not a Restricted Party (any such Noteholder, an "Applicant"), applies in writing to the Registrar and furnishes to the Registrar reasonable proof that each such Applicant has owned a Note for a period of at least three (3) months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the Applicant desire to communicate with other Noteholders with respect to its rights under this Indenture or under the Notes and such application is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication that such Applicant proposes to transmit, then the Registrar shall, within five (5) Business Days after the receipt of such application, inform such Applicant as to the approximate number of Noteholders whose names and addresses appear in such information and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Noteholders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application. The Registrar shall, upon the written request of such Applicant, mail to each Noteholder whose name and address appears in such information a copy of the form of proxy or other communication that is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Registrar of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing. Each and every Noteholder, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Registrar that neither the Registrar nor any agent of the Issuer or the Registrar shall be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under this Section 6.13.
- Section 6.14 <u>Compliance with Applicable Anti-Terrorism and Anti-Money Laundering Regulations</u>. In order to comply with Applicable Laws in effect from time to time applicable to banking institutions, including those relating to the funding of terrorist activities and money laundering, the Trustee is required to obtain, verify and record certain information relating to Persons that maintain a business relationship with the Trustee. Accordingly, the Issuer agrees to provide to the Trustee upon its request from time to time such identifying information and documentation as may be available for the Issuer in order to enable the Trustee to comply with such Applicable Laws.
- Section 6.15 <u>Jurisdiction of Trustee</u>. Each of the Issuer and the Trustee agrees that the State of New York shall be the Trustee's jurisdiction for purposes of Sections 8-110, 9-304 and 9-305 of the UCC.
- Section 6.16 Notice of Event of Default to the Servicer and the Equityholder. If an Event of Default of which the Trustee has been provided with written notice or of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall deliver written notice to the Servicer and the Equityholder, in accordance with the notice information provided in the Account Control Agreement and the Pledge and Security Agreement, respectively, of the occurrence and continuance of such Event of Default promptly and in any event within five (5) Business Days of a Responsible Officer of the Trustee so becoming aware of such Event of Default; provided, that the Trustee shall not be deemed to have any fiduciary duty to the Servicer or the Equityholder by reason of this Section 6.16, and the Trustee shall not be liable to the Servicer or the Equityholder for any failure to comply with this Section 6.16.

# ARTICLE VII <u>SUCCESSOR TRUSTEES, REGISTRARS, TRANSFER AGENTS, PAYING AGENTS AND CALCULATION AGENTS</u>

Resignation and Removal of Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent. Any of the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Paying Agent and the Calculation Agent may resign as to all or any of the classes of Notes at any time without cause by giving at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Issuer, the Servicer and the Noteholders. Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of any class of Notes may at any time remove one or more of the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Paying Agent and the Calculation Agent as to such class without cause, with the consent of the Issuer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) if no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, by an instrument in writing delivered to the Issuer, the Servicer and the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent being removed. In addition, the Issuer may remove the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Paying Agent or the Calculation Agent as to any class of Notes if (a) such Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent fails to comply with Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act applied to this Indenture) after written request therefor by the Issuer or the Noteholders of the related class who have been bona fide Noteholders for at least six (6) months, (b) such Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent fails to comply with Section 7.2(d) or any other provision hereof, (c) such Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent, (d) a receiver or public officer takes charge of such Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent or its property or (e) such Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent becomes incapable of acting. References to the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent and Calculation Agent in this Indenture include any successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, as the case may be, as to all or any of the classes of Notes appointed in accordance with this Article VII. Any resignation or removal of the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent pursuant to this Section 7.1 shall not be effective until a successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, as the case may be, shall have been duly appointed and vested as Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, as the case may be, pursuant to Section 7.2.

## Section 7.2 Appointment of Successor.

(a) In the case of the resignation or removal of the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent as to any class of Notes under Section 7.1, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent as to such class. If a successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent as to any class of Notes shall not have been appointed and accepted its appointment hereunder within sixty (60) days after the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, as the case may be, gives notice of resignation as to such class, the retiring Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, as the case may be, the Issuer, the Servicer or a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of such class of Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent as to such class.

- (b) Any successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent as to any class of Notes, however appointed, shall execute and deliver to the Issuer, the Servicer and the predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent as to such class an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent without further act, shall become vested with all the estates, properties, rights, powers, duties and trusts of such predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent hereunder in the trusts hereunder applicable to it with like effect as if it was named the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent as to such class herein; provided, that, upon the written request of such successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, such predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent shall, upon payment of all amounts due and owing to it, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, and such predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent shall duly assign, transfer, deliver and pay over to such successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent all moneys or other property then held by such predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent all moneys or other property then held by such predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent all moneys or other property then held by such predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent hereunder solely for the benefit of such class of Notes.
- (c) If a successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent is appointed with respect to one or more (but not all) classes of the Notes, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent and each successor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent with respect to each class of Notes shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto that shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent with respect to the classes of Notes as to which the predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the Notes hereunder by more than one Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent.
- (d) Each Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent shall be an Eligible Institution and shall meet the Eligibility Requirements and the requirements of Section 6.9, if there be such an institution willing, able and legally qualified to perform the duties of a Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent hereunder.
- (e) Any Person into which the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent shall be a party, or any Person to which all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent (including the administration of the trust created by this Indenture) may be transferred, shall, subject to the terms of Section 7.2(c) and Section 7.2(d), be the Trustee, Registrar, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent or Calculation Agent, as the case may be, under this Indenture without the execution or filing of any paper with any party hereto or any further act on the part of any party hereto, except where an instrument of transfer or assignment is required by Applicable Law to effect such succession, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

# ARTICLE VIII INDEMNITY

Section 8.1 <u>Indemnity.</u> The Issuer shall indemnify and defend the Trustee (and its officers, directors, managers, employees and agents) for, and hold it harmless from and against, and reimburse the Trustee for, any loss, liability or expense incurred by it without gross negligence or willful misconduct on its part in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture and its performance of its duties under this Indenture and the Notes or any other Transaction Document, including the costs and expenses of enforcing the provisions of this <u>Section 8.1</u> and in defending itself against any claim or liability and of complying with any process served upon it or any of its officers in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties, and hold it harmless against any loss, liability or reasonable expense incurred without gross negligence or willful misconduct on its part, arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on any Officer's Certificate furnished hereunder, or the failure to furnish any such Officer's Certificate required to be furnished hereunder. The Trustee shall notify the Issuer promptly of any claim asserted against the Trustee for which it may seek indemnity; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that failure to provide such notice shall not invalidate any right to indemnity hereunder unless, and only to the extent that, the Issuer is actually prejudiced by such omission. The Issuer shall defend any such claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense thereof. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Issuer shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of one separate outside counsel, and one local counsel, to the extent required, for the Trustee. The Issuer need not pay for any settlements made without its consent. The Issuer need not reimburse any expense or provide any indemnity against any loss, liability or expense incurred by the Trustee through gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Section 8.2 <u>Survival</u>. The provisions of <u>Section 8.1</u> shall survive the termination of this Indenture or the earlier resignation or removal of the Trustee.

# ARTICLE IX MODIFICATION

Section 9.1 <u>Modification with Consent of Noteholders.</u> Subject to <u>Section 3.6(b)</u>, with the consent of Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes (together with any other class of Notes voting or acting as a single class), the Trustee may agree to amend, modify or waive any provision of (or consent to the amendment, modification or waiver of) this Indenture, the Notes or the Pledge and Security Agreement; <u>provided, however</u>, that if there shall be Notes of more than one class Outstanding and if a proposed amendment, modification, consent or waiver shall directly affect the rights of Noteholders of one or more, but less than all, of such classes, then the consent only of the Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of each affected class of Notes, each voting or acting as a single class, shall be required; <u>provided, further, however</u>, that no such amendment, modification, consent or waiver may, without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby:

- (a) reduce the percentage of any such class of Notes required to take or approve any action hereunder or thereunder;
- (b) reduce the amount or change the time of payment of any amount owing or payable with respect to any such class of Notes (including pursuant to any Redemption or any Mandatory Tax Redemption) or change the rate of interest or change the manner of calculation of interest payable with respect to any such class of Notes;
- (c) alter or modify in any adverse respect the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Collateral, the provisions of the Pledge and Security Agreement with respect to the Issuer Pledged Collateral or the manner of payment or the order of priority in which payments or distributions hereunder shall be made as between the Noteholders of such Notes and the Issuer or as among the Noteholders (including pursuant to Section 3.6) (except, with respect to Subordinated Notes or as among classes of Subordinated Notes, alterations or modifications to Section 3.6(a)(vii), at the time such Subordinated Notes are established, provided such alterations or modifications do not change the order of priority as between the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) and the Subordinated Notes);
  - (d) consent to any assignment of the Issuer's rights to a party other than the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders;
  - (e) alter the provisions relating to the Collection Account in a manner adverse to any Noteholder; or
  - (f) alter Section 12.21;

provided, that the Controlling Party, by written notice to the Trustee, may waive any Default or Event of Default to the extent provided in Section 4.5.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Noteholders under this <u>Section 9.1</u> to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. Any such modification approved by the required Noteholders of any class of Notes shall be binding on the Noteholders of the relevant class of Notes and each party to this Indenture.

After an amendment under this <u>Section 9.1</u> becomes effective, the Issuer or, at the direction of the Issuer, the Trustee shall mail to the Noteholders a notice briefly describing such amendment. Any failure of the Issuer or the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment.

After an amendment under this <u>Section 9.1</u> becomes effective, it shall bind every Noteholder, whether or not notation thereof is made on any Note held by such Noteholder.

Section 9.2 <u>Modification Without Consent of Noteholders.</u> Subject to <u>Section 3.6(b)</u>, the Trustee may, without the consent of any Noteholder, agree to amend, modify or waive any provision of (or consent to the amendment, modification or waiver of) this Indenture, the Notes or the Pledge and Security Agreement to:

- (a) establish the terms of any Refinancing Notes or Subordinated Notes pursuant to <u>Section 2.15</u> and <u>Section 2.16</u>, respectively (including, with respect to Subordinated Notes or as among classes of Subordinated Notes, modifications to <u>Section 3.6(a)(vii)</u>);
- (b) evidence the succession of a successor to the Trustee, Registrar, Paying Agent, Transfer Agent or Calculation Agent, the removal of the Trustee, Registrar, Paying Agent, Transfer Agent or Calculation Agent or the appointment of any separate or additional trustee or trustees or co-trustees and to define the rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred upon any such separate trustee or trustees or co-trustees;
- (c) correct, confirm or amplify the description of any property at any time subject to the lien of this Indenture or to assign, transfer, convey, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee;
  - (d) correct or supplement any defective or inconsistent provision of this Indenture or the Notes;
- (e) grant or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority or security that may be lawfully granted or conferred and that are not contrary to this Indenture;
- (f) add to the covenants or agreements to be observed by the Issuer for the benefit of the Noteholders, add Events of Default for the benefit of the Noteholders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer in this Indenture;
  - (g) comply with the requirements of the SEC or any other regulatory body or any Applicable Law; or
- (h) effect any indenture supplemental hereto or any other amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consent with respect to this Indenture, the Notes or the Pledge and Security Agreement; <u>provided</u>, that such indenture supplemental hereto, amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consent shall not adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders in any material respect as confirmed in an Officer's Certificate of the Issuer.

After an amendment under this <u>Section 9.2</u> becomes effective, the Issuer or, at the direction of the Issuer, the Trustee shall mail to the Noteholders a notice briefly describing such amendment. Any failure of the Issuer or the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment.

After an amendment under this <u>Section 9.2</u> becomes effective, it shall bind every Noteholder, whether or not notation thereof is made on any Notehold by such Noteholder.

Section 9.3 <u>Subordination; Priority of Payments.</u> The subordination provisions contained in <u>Article X</u> may not be amended or modified without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby. In no event shall the provisions set forth in <u>Section 3.6</u> relating to the priority of payment of Administrative Expenses be amended or modified.

Section 9.4 Execution of Amendments by Trustee. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any amendment or modification to this Indenture permitted by this Article IX or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such amendment that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

# ARTICLE X SUBORDINATION

### Section 10.1 Subordination of the Notes.

- (a) Each of the Issuer and the Trustee (on behalf of the Noteholders) covenants and agrees, and each Noteholder, by its acceptance of a Note, covenants and agrees, that the Notes of each class shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article X. Each Noteholder, by its acceptance of a Note, further agrees that all amounts payable on any Note shall, to the extent provided in Section 3.6 and in the manner set forth in this Article X, be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all accrued and unpaid government taxes, filing fees and registration fees to any federal, state or local government entities (excluding in each case federal, state and local income taxes) owed by the Issuer (if any) and all Administrative Expenses payable to the Service Providers pursuant to this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents. Each Noteholder of a Subordinated Note, by its acceptance of a Subordinated Note, further agrees that all amounts payable on any Subordinated Note shall, to the extent provided in Section 3.6 and in the manner set forth in this Article X, be subordinated in right of payment to the payment in full of the Original Notes (and any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes). Any claim to payment so stated to be subordinated is referred to as a "Subordinated Claim"; each claim to payment to which another claim to payment is a Subordinated Claim is referred to as a "Senior Claim" with respect to such Subordinated Claim.
- (b) If, prior to the payment in full of all Senior Claims then due and payable, the Trustee or any Noteholder of a Subordinated Claim shall have received any payment or distribution in respect of such Subordinated Claim in excess of the amount to which such Noteholder was then entitled under Section 3.6, then such payment or distribution shall be received and held in trust by such Person and paid over or delivered to the Trustee for application as provided in Section 3.6.
- (c) If any Service Provider, the Equityholder, the Trustee or any Noteholder of any Senior Claim receives any payment in respect of any Senior Claim that is subsequently invalidated, declared preferential, set aside and/or required to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or other party, then, to the extent such payment is so invalidated, declared preferential, set aside and/or required to be repaid, such Senior Claim shall be revived and continue in full force and effect and shall be entitled to the benefits of this <a href="Article X">Article X</a>, all as if such payment had not been received.

- (d) The Trustee (on its own behalf and on behalf of the Noteholders) and the Issuer each confirm that the payment priorities specified in Section 3.6 shall apply in all circumstances.
- (e) Each Noteholder, by its acceptance of a Note, authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on its behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this <u>Article X</u>, and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for such purposes, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization of the Issuer (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization or similar proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise), any actions tending towards liquidation of the property and assets of the Issuer or the filing of a claim for the unpaid balance of its Notes in the form required in those proceedings.
- (f) If payment on the Notes is accelerated as a result of an Event of Default, the Issuer shall promptly notify the holders of the Senior Claims of such acceleration.
- (g) After all Senior Claims are paid in full and until the Subordinated Claims are paid in full, and to the extent that such Senior Claims shall have been paid with funds that would, but for the subordination pursuant to this <u>Article X</u>, have been paid to and retained by such holders of Subordinated Claims, the holders of Subordinated Claims shall be subrogated to the rights of holders of Senior Claims to receive payments applicable to Senior Claims. A payment made under this <u>Article X</u> to holders of Senior Claims that otherwise would have been made to the holders of Subordinated Claims is not, as between the Issuer and the holders of Subordinated Claims, a payment by the Issuer.
- (h) No right of any holder of any Senior Claim to enforce the subordination of any Subordinated Claim shall be impaired by an act or failure to act by the Issuer or the Trustee or by any failure by either the Issuer or the Trustee to comply with this Indenture.
- (i) Each Noteholder by accepting a Note acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing subordination provisions are, and are intended to be, an inducement and a consideration to each holder of any Senior Claim, whether such Senior Claim was created or acquired before or after the issuance of such Noteholder's claim, to acquire and continue to hold such Senior Claim, and such holder of any Senior Claim shall be deemed conclusively to have relied on such subordination provisions in acquiring and continuing to hold such Senior Claim. Each holder of a Subordinated Claim agrees to comply with the provisions of <a href="https://example.com/Article IV">Article IV</a>.

## ARTICLE XI DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE: SURVIVAL

### Section 11.1 <u>Discharge of Indenture; Survival</u>.

(a) When (i) all outstanding Secured Obligations (other than contingent indemnity and expense reimbursement obligations for which no claim has been made) have been satisfied and the Issuer delivers to the Trustee all Outstanding Notes (other than Notes that have been replaced pursuant to Section 2.8) for cancellation or (ii) all Outstanding Notes have become due and payable, whether at maturity or as a result of the mailing of a notice of an Optional Redemption pursuant to Section 3.8(c), in each case that is subject to Section 3.9(c), and the Issuer irrevocably deposits in the Collection Account funds sufficient to pay all remaining Administrative Expenses accrued and payable through such date and to pay all principal of and interest and Premium (if any) on Outstanding Notes at maturity or upon redemption all Outstanding Notes, including interest and any Premium thereon to maturity or the Redemption Date (other than Notes replaced pursuant to Section 2.8), and if in either case the Issuer pays all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer, then this Indenture shall, subject to Section 11.1(b), cease to be of further effect and the Security Interest granted to the Trustee hereunder in the Collateral shall terminate. The Trustee shall acknowledge satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, file all UCC termination statements and similar documents prepared by the Issuer and take other actions in order to terminate the Security Interest, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, at the cost and expense of the Issuer, to the effect that any conditions precedent to a discharge of this Indenture have been met.

- (b) Notwithstanding Section 11.1(a), the Issuer's obligations in Section 3.6(b) and Section 8.1, and the Trustee's obligations in Section 12.13 and Section 12.14 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.
- Section 11.2 Release of Security Interest in Certain Collateral. Upon distribution or transfer of (a) cash amounts permitted to be distributed or transferred by Article III and (b) cash proceeds from the Notes issued in accordance with this Indenture, the Security Interest in such cash amounts or such cash proceeds, as the case may be, shall terminate, and such item(s) of Collateral shall be released therefrom, immediately upon such distribution or transfer, without any further action by the Trustee; provided, however, that such release shall not apply to any other Collateral. The Trustee shall, at the expense of the Issuer, acknowledge the termination of any such Security Interest and the release of any such item(s) of Collateral therefrom and take other actions in order to evidence and confirm such termination and release, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officer's Certificate to the effect that any conditions precedent to such termination and release have been met.

# ARTICLE XII MISCELLANEOUS

Section 12.1 <u>Right of Trustee to Perform</u>. If the Issuer for any reason fails to observe or punctually to perform any of its obligations to the Trustee, whether under this Indenture, under any of the other Transaction Documents or otherwise, the Trustee shall have the power (but shall have no obligation), on behalf of or in the name of the Issuer or otherwise, to perform such obligations or cause performance of such obligations and to take any steps that the Trustee may, but shall not have the obligation to, in its absolute discretion, consider appropriate with a view to remedying, or mitigating the consequences of, such failure by the Issuer, in which case the reasonable expenses of the Trustee, including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel, incurred in connection therewith shall be payable by the Issuer under <u>Section 8.1</u>; <u>provided</u>, that no exercise or failure to exercise this power by the Trustee shall in any way prejudice the Trustee's other rights under this Indenture or any of the other Transaction Documents.

Section 12.2 <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by any party of any provision of this Indenture or any right, remedy or option hereunder shall only prevent and estop such party from thereafter enforcing such provision, right, remedy or option if such waiver is given in writing and only as to the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which such waiver was given. The failure or refusal of any party hereto to insist in any one or more instances, or in a course of dealing, upon the strict performance of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture by any party hereto or the partial exercise of any right, remedy or option hereunder shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of any such term or provision, but the same shall continue in full force and effect. No failure on the part of the Trustee to exercise, and no delay on its part in exercising, any right or remedy under this Indenture shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right or remedy preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or remedy. The rights and remedies provided in this Indenture are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by Applicable Law.

Section 12.3 <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision of this Indenture or the application thereof to any party hereto or to any circumstance or in any jurisdiction governing this Indenture shall, to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable under any Applicable Law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it is invalid or unenforceable, and the remainder of this Indenture, and the application of any such invalid or unenforceable provision to the parties, jurisdictions or circumstances other than to whom or to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby nor shall the same affect the validity or enforceability of this Indenture. The parties hereto further agree that the holding by any court of competent jurisdiction that any remedy pursued by the Trustee hereunder is unavailable or unenforceable shall not affect in any way the ability of the Trustee to pursue any other remedy available to it.

Section 12.4 Restrictions on Exercise of Certain Rights. The Trustee and, during the continuance of a payment Default with respect to the Senior Class of Notes, the Senior Trustee, except as otherwise provided in Section 4.4, Section 4.9 and Section 4.11, may sue for recovery or take any other steps for the purpose of recovering any of the obligations hereunder or any other debts or liabilities whatsoever owing to it by the Issuer. Each of the Noteholders shall at all times be deemed to have agreed by virtue of the acceptance of the Notes that only the Trustee and, during the continuance of a payment Default with respect to the Senior Class of Notes, the Senior Trustee, except as provided in Section 4.4, Section 4.9 and Section 4.11, may take any steps for the purpose of procuring the appointment of an administrative receiver, examiner, receiver or similar officer or the making of an administration order or for instituting any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, winding-up, liquidation, composition, examination or any like proceedings under Applicable Law.

Section 12.5 Notices. All Notices shall be in writing and shall be effective (a) upon receipt when sent through the mails, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, with such receipt to be effective the date of delivery indicated on the return receipt, (b) upon receipt when sent by an overnight courier, (c) on the date personally delivered to an authorized officer of the party to which sent, (d) on the date transmitted by facsimile or other electronic transmission with a confirmation of receipt (which shall not include confirmation by automated response) or (e) in the case of reports under Article III and any other report that is of a routine nature, on the date sent by first class mail or overnight courier or transmitted by facsimile, in all cases, with a copy emailed to the recipient at the applicable address, addressed to the recipient as follows:

if to the Issuer, to: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard

South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Vice President and Assistant Secretary

Telephone: (650) 808-3785 Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

One Manhattan West New York, NY 10001

Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner Telephone: (212) 735-2853 Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak

Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504 E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

if to the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Paying Agent or the Calculation Agent, to:

U.S. Bank National Association One Federal Street, 3rd Floor Boston, Massachusetts 02110

Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Telephone: 617-603-6553 Facsimile: 617-603-6683

A copy of each notice given hereunder to any party hereto shall also be given to each of the other parties hereto. Each party hereto may, by notice given in accordance herewith to each of the other parties hereto, designate any further or different address to which subsequent Notices shall be sent.

Section 12.6 <u>Assignments</u>. This Indenture shall be a continuing obligation of the Issuer and shall (a) be binding upon the Issuer and its successors and assigns and (b) inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Trustee and by its successors, transferees and assigns and, as and to the extent provided in <u>Section 3.6(b)</u>, the Equityholder. The Issuer may not assign any of its obligations under this Indenture or delegate any of its duties hereunder.

Section 12.7 <u>Application to Court</u>. The Trustee may at any time after the service of an Acceleration Notice apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for an order that the terms of this Indenture be carried into execution under the direction of such court and for the appointment of a Receiver of the Collateral or any part thereof and for any other order in relation to the administration of this Indenture as the Trustee shall deem fit, and it may assent to or approve any application to any court of competent jurisdiction made at the instigation of any of the Noteholders and shall be indemnified by the Issuer against all costs, charges and expenses incurred by it in relation to any such application or proceedings.

Section 12.8 <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS INDENTURE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

### Section 12.9 <u>Jurisdiction</u>.

- (a) Each of the parties hereto agrees that the U.S. federal and State of New York courts located in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine any suit, action or proceeding, and to settle any disputes, which may arise out of or in connection with this Indenture and, for such purposes, submits to the jurisdiction of such courts. Each of the parties hereto waives any objection that it might now or hereafter have to the U.S. federal or State of New York courts located in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York being nominated as the forum to hear and determine any suit, action or proceeding, and to settle any disputes, which may arise out of or in connection with this Indenture and agrees not to claim that any such court is not a convenient or appropriate forum. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in Section 12.5. Each of the parties hereto waives personal service of any summons, complaint or other process, which may be made by any other means permitted by New York law. Nothing herein shall in any way be deemed to limit the ability of the Issuer or the Trustee and the Noteholders, as the case may be, to serve any such legal process, summons, notices and documents in any other manner permitted by Applicable Law or to obtain jurisdiction over such party or bring suits, actions or proceedings against such party in such other jurisdictions, and in such manner, as may be permitted by Applicable Law.
- (b) The submission to the jurisdiction of the courts referred to in <u>Section 12.9(a)</u> shall not (and shall not be construed so as to) limit the right of the Trustee to take proceedings against the Issuer in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of proceedings in any one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not.

- (c) Each of the parties hereto hereby consents generally in respect of any legal action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Indenture to the giving of any relief or the issue of any process in connection with such action or proceeding, including the making, enforcement or execution against any property whatsoever (irrespective of its use or intended use) of any order or judgment that may be made or given in such action or proceeding.
- (d) If, for the purpose of obtaining a judgment or order in any court, it is necessary to convert a sum due hereunder to any Noteholder from Dollars into another currency, the Issuer has agreed, and each Noteholder by holding a Note shall be deemed to have agreed, to the fullest extent that they may effectively do so, that the rate of exchange used shall be that at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, such Noteholder could purchase Dollars with such other currency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York on the Business Day preceding the day on which final judgment is given.
- (e) The obligation of the Issuer in respect of any sum payable by it to a Noteholder shall, notwithstanding any judgment or order in a currency other than Dollars (the "Judgment Currency"), be discharged only to the extent that, on the Business Day following receipt by such Noteholder of such security of any sum adjudged to be so due in the Judgment Currency, such Noteholder may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase Dollars with the Judgment Currency. If the amount of Dollars so purchased is less than the sum due to such Noteholder in the Judgment Currency (determined in the manner set forth in Section 12.9(d)), the Issuer agrees, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify such Noteholder against such loss, and, if the amount of the Dollars so purchased exceeds the sum due to such Noteholder, such Noteholder agrees to remit to the Issuer such excess, provided that such Noteholder shall have no obligation to remit any such excess as long as the Issuer shall have failed to pay such Noteholder any obligations due and payable under the Notes of such Noteholder, in which case such excess may be applied to such obligations of the Issuer under such Notes in accordance with the terms thereof. The foregoing indemnity shall constitute a separate and independent obligation of the Issuer and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any such judgment or order as aforesaid.

# (f) EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHT OF TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS INDENTURE OR ANY MATTER ARISING HEREUNDER.

Section 12.10 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Indenture may be executed in one or more counterparts by the parties hereto, and each such counterpart shall be considered an original and all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument. Any counterpart may be executed by facsimile or other electronic transmission, and such facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be deemed an original.

Section 12.11 <u>Table of Contents and Headings</u>. The Table of Contents and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 12.12 <u>Trust Indenture Act</u>. This Indenture shall not be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act and shall not be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 12.13 <u>Confidential Information</u>. The Trustee, in its individual capacity and as Trustee, agrees and acknowledges that all information (including Confidential Information) provided to the Trustee by the Servicer, the Equityholder or the Issuer may be considered to be proprietary and confidential information under the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement. The Trustee agrees to take reasonable precautions necessary to keep such information confidential, which precautions shall be no less stringent than those that the Trustee employs to protect its own confidential information. The Trustee shall not disclose to any third party other than as set forth herein, and shall not use for any purpose other than the exercise of the Trustee's rights and the performance of its obligations under this Indenture, any such information without the prior written consent of the disclosing party. The Trustee shall limit access to such information received hereunder to (a) its directors, officers, managers and employees and its legal advisors or (b) to the extent required by Applicable Law, in each case to each of whom disclosure of such information is necessary for the purposes described above.

Each of the Calculation Agent, the Transfer Agent, the Paying Agent and the Registrar agrees to be bound by this <u>Section 12.13</u> to the same extent as the Trustee.

Section 12.14 <u>Limited Recourse</u>. Each of the parties hereto accepts that the enforceability against the Issuer of the obligations of the Issuer hereunder and under the Notes shall be limited to the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral. Once all of the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral has been realized and applied in accordance with <u>Article III</u>, any outstanding obligations of the Issuer shall be extinguished. For the avoidance of doubt, this <u>Section 12.14</u> does not affect the obligations of the Servicer under the Account Control Agreement or the obligations of the Equityholder under the Pledge and Security Agreement or the ability of the Trustee or any Noteholder to exercise any rights or remedies it may have under the Pledge and Security Agreement. Each of the parties hereto further agrees that it shall take no action against any employee, director, officer or administrator of the Issuer, the Equityholder or the Trustee in relation to this Indenture; <u>provided</u>, that nothing herein shall limit the Issuer (or its permitted successors or assigns, including any party hereto that becomes such a successor or assign) from pursuing claims, if any, against any such Person. The provisions of this <u>Section 12.14</u> shall survive termination of this Indenture; <u>provided</u>, further, that the foregoing shall not in any way limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights of the Trustee or the Noteholders to proceed against any such Person (a) for intentional and willful fraud or intentional and willful misrepresentations on the part of or by such Person or (b) for the receipt of any distributions or payments to which the Issuer or any successor in interest is entitled, other than distributions expressly permitted pursuant to this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents.

#### Section 12.15 Tax Matters.

(a) The Issuer has entered into this Indenture, and the Notes shall be issued, with the intention that, for all Tax purposes, the Notes shall qualify as indebtedness. The Issuer, by entering into this Indenture, and each Noteholder and Beneficial Holder, agree to treat the Notes as indebtedness for all Tax purposes. The Issuer shall treat interest on the Notes as foreign source interest unless otherwise required by Applicable Law. The Issuer shall notify the Trustee if, any time before the Restructuring, interest on the Notes becomes treated as U.S. source income.]

- (b) The Issuer shall not be obligated to pay any additional amounts to the Noteholders or Beneficial Holders as a result of any withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future Taxes imposed on payments in respect of the Notes. If a Global Note is issued, in accordance with the procedures of DTC, the Issuer shall (or shall direct the Trustee in writing to) request the Notes to be coded (to the extent permitted by the procedures of DTC) as foreign source income. If interest becomes treated as U.S. source income, the Issuer shall (or shall direct the Trustee in writing to) request the Notes to be coded (to the extent permitted by the procedures of DTC) as eligible for the "portfolio interest exemption". Unless otherwise required by Applicable Law, if Definitive Notes are issued, so long as a Person shall have delivered to the Issuer a properly completed IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, IRS Form W-8ECI or other applicable IRS form evidencing an exemption from U.S. backup withholding, neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall withhold Taxes on payments of interest made to any such Person and, if interest on the Notes becomes treated as U.S. source income, so long as a Person shall have delivered to the Issuer a properly completed IRS Form W-9, IRS Form W-8BEN claiming a complete exemption under an applicable income tax treaty, IRS Form W-8BEN-E claiming a complete exemption under an applicable income tax treaty, IRS Form W-8ECI or other applicable IRS form or, in the case of a Person claiming the exemption from U.S. federal withholding tax under Section 871(h) of the Code or Section 881(c) of the Code with respect to payments of "portfolio interest", the appropriate properly completed IRS form together with a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit F, neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall withhold Taxes on payments of interest made to any such Person. Any such IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E shall specify whether the Noteholder or Beneficial Holder to whom the form relates is
- (c) Provided that the Issuer complies with Section 5.2(r), Section 12.15(a) and Section 12.15(b), if Definitive Notes are issued, (i) if any withholding Tax is imposed on the Issuer's payment under the Notes to any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder, such Tax shall reduce the amount otherwise distributable to such Noteholder or Beneficial Holder, as the case may be, (ii) the Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to retain from amounts otherwise distributable to any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder sufficient funds for the payment of any withholding Tax that is legally owed by the Issuer (but such authorization shall not prevent the Trustee from contesting any such withholding Tax in appropriate proceedings and withholding payment of such Tax, if permitted by Applicable Law, pending the outcome of such proceedings) and (iii) the amount of any withholding Tax imposed with respect to any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder, as the case may be, at the time it is withheld by the Trustee and remitted to the appropriate taxing authority. Provided that the Issuer complies with Section 5.2(r), Section 12.15(a) and Section 12.15(b), if there is a possibility that withholding Tax is payable with respect to a payment under the Notes, the Trustee may (but shall have no obligation to) withhold such amounts in accordance with this Section 12.15. Nothing herein shall impose an obligation on the part of the Trustee to determine the amount of any Tax or withholding obligation on the part of the Issuer or in respect of the Notes.

Section 12.16 <u>Waiver</u>. The Issuer waives any right to contest or otherwise assert that the Sale and Contribution Agreement is other than a true, absolute and irrevocable sale and assignment by the Transferor to the Issuer of the Collateral under Applicable Law.

Section 12.17 <u>Distribution Reports</u>. Each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that the Trustee may effect delivery of any Distribution Report (including the materials accompanying such Distribution Report) by making such Distribution Report and accompanying materials available by posting such Distribution Report and accompanying materials on Debt Domain or a substantially similar electronic transmission system; provided, however, that, upon written notice to the Trustee, any Noteholder may decline to receive such Distribution Report and accompanying materials via Debt Domain or a substantially similar electronic transmission system, in which case such Distribution Report and accompanying materials shall be provided as otherwise set forth in the Transaction Documents. Subject to the conditions set forth in the proviso in the preceding sentence, nothing in this Section 12.17 shall prejudice the right of the Trustee to make such Distribution Report and accompanying materials available in any other manner specified in the Transaction Documents.

Section 12.18 No Voting Rights for Non-Permitted Holders. In determining whether the Noteholders holding the requisite aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, approval or waiver under this Indenture or any other Transaction Document (which in the case of any other Transaction Document shall be as third party beneficiaries to such other Transaction Document), the Notes held by the Issuer or any Non-Permitted Holder, including any Noteholder that is a Restricted Party, shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding. In connection therewith, as a condition to the exercise of the voting rights or remedial or other rights assigned to the Noteholders under this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents (which in the case of the other Transaction Documents shall be as third party beneficiaries to such Transaction Documents), including the remedial rights exercisable by the Noteholders following the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, each Noteholder shall be required to deliver to the Trustee a Confidentiality Agreement or a certification in the form attached as Exhibit I to this Indenture that it is not a Non-Permitted Holder, including that it is not a Restricted Party. The aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes held by any Noteholder that does not deliver the certification will be excluded from the denominator in calculating whether Noteholders holding the requisite Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes have consented and from the numerator in calculating whether the Noteholders holding the requisite Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes have objected to any matter subject to the vote or approval of the Noteholders.

Section 12.19 <u>U.S.A. Patriot Act</u>. The parties hereto acknowledge that, in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they shall provide the Trustee with information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. Patriot Act.

Section 12.20 <u>Restructuring</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, including, but not limited to Section 4.1(m), Section 4.1(n) and Section 5.2(r), the restructuring by which Theravance Biopharma R&D will transfer certain assets, including the Capital Securities in the Issuer and the Class B Units, directly or indirectly, to Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., a Delaware corporation and direct, wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma or a newly-formed, direct, wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., may be consummated without the permission, consent or approval of any of the Noteholders or the parties hereto; <u>provided</u>, that any such restructuring will not materially and adversely impair the rights of the Noteholders under this Indenture.

Section 12.21 <u>Payments to Noteholders</u>. No Noteholder shall, directly or indirectly, receive any consideration (including via exchange offer), whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, as an inducement to any consent, waiver, exchange or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes or any of the documents related thereto unless such consideration is offered and paid to all Noteholders of such class pro rata and the payment of such consideration is approved by a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes of such class.

[REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Indenture as of the day and year first written above.

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, as Issuer

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Vice President and Assistant Secretary

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee, Transfer Agent, Paying Agent, Registrar and Calculation Agent

By: /s/ Alison D.B. Nadeau

Name: Alison D.B. Nadeau Title: Vice President

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Indenture

The following party shall be a party to this Agreement solely with respect to Section 2.11(o) and Section 2.11(p):

THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

By: /s/ Bradford J. Shafer

Name: Bradford J. Shafer

Title: Executive Vice President and Secretary

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

Indenture

#### **EXHIBIT A-1**

#### FORM OF RULE 144A GLOBAL NOTE

THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC"), A NEW YORK CORPORATION, 55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10004, OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN DTC OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC TO THE ISSUER OR THE REGISTRAR, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL BECAUSE THE REGISTERED OWNER, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION OTHER THAN ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS STOCK EXCHANGE, AND TRIPLE ROYALTY II SUB LLC (THE "ISSUER") HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"). THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE THEREOF, (B) TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS BOTH A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A") AND A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" UNDER SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH ARE (1) A DEALER OF THE TYPE DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(ii) OF RULE 144A UNLESS IT OWNS AND INVESTS ON A DISCRETIONARY BASIS NOT LESS THAN \$25,000,000 IN SECURITIES OF ISSUERS THAT ARE NOT AFFILIATED TO IT, (2) FORMED OR CAPITALIZED FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER), (3) A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, COMMON TRUST FUND, SPECIAL TRUST, PENSION FUND OR RETIREMENT PLAN IN WHICH THE SHAREHOLDERS, EQUITY OWNERS, PARTNERS, BENEFICIARIES, BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OR PARTICIPANTS, AS APPLICABLE, MAY DESIGNATE THE PARTICULAR INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE, (4) IF FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, AN INVESTMENT COMPANY THAT RELIES ON THE EXCLUSION FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT (OR A FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY UNDER SECTION 7(d) THEREOF RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(7) WITH RESPECT TO THOSE OF ITS HOLDERS THAT ARE U.S. PERSONS), UNLESS, WITH RESPECT TO ITS TREATMENT AS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, IT HAS, IN THE MANNER REQUIRED BY SECTION 2(a)(51)(C) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, RECEIVED THE CONSENT OF ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS THAT ACQUIRED THEIR INTERESTS ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996 OR (5) AN ENTITY THAT, IMMEDIATELY SUBSEQUENT TO ITS PURCHASE OR OTHER ACQUISITION OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THIS NOTE, WILL HAVE INVESTED MORE THAN 40% OF ITS ASSETS IN BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN THIS NOTE AND/OR IN OTHER SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER (UNLESS ALL OF THE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OF SUCH ENTITY'S SECURITIES ARE QUALIFIED PURCHASERS) TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON THE EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES ACT REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144A, (C) SOLELY WITH RESPECT TO THE INITIAL PURCHASERS, IN THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR (D) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, AND, IN EACH CASE, THAT ARE NOT RESTRICTED PARTIES (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN) IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN AND ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION.

BY ITS PURCHASE AND ACCEPTANCE OF THIS NOTE (INCLUDING ANY INTEREST HEREIN), EACH PURCHASER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) IT IS NOT (A) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA")) SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (B) A PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE")) SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR (C) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO TITLE I OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAWS") (EACH OF THE FOREGOING, A "PLAN") AND IS NOT ACTING ON BEHALF OF OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE OR (II) IT IS A PLAN OR IS ACTING ON BEHALF OF A PLAN OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE BUT THE PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE BY REASON OF THE APPLICATION OF ONE OR MORE STATUTORY OR ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTIONS OR OTHERWISE AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAWS. "PLAN ASSETS" HAS THE MEANING GIVEN TO IT BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA AND REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, BUT ALSO INCLUDES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA) SUBJECT TO SIMILAR LAWS.

EACH INITIAL PURCHASER AND EACH SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE (IF NOT THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER) TAKING DELIVERY OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST IN THIS NOTE WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE APPLICABLE REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE RESOLD OR TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN, AND, IN ADDITION, EACH PERSON OR ENTITY THAT ACQUIRES OR ACCEPTS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN BY SUCH ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE, AND FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES TO THE PROVISIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE.

THIS NOTE IS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT UNDER THE CODE. FOR INFORMATION REGARDING THE ISSUE PRICE, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE ISSUE DATE, AND THE YIELD TO MATURITY FOR THIS NOTE, YOU SHOULD SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: 901 GATEWAY BOULEVARD, SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94080, ATTENTION: CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.

A RESTRICTED PARTY MAY NOT BE A HOLDER OF THIS NOTE, AND IF, NOTWITHSTANDING SUCH PROHIBITION, THIS NOTE IS HELD BY A RESTRICTED PARTY, SUCH RESTRICTED PARTY SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ENFORCE OR VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT. ANY HOLDER OF THIS NOTE SEEKING TO ENFORCE OR TO VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT MUST PROVIDE A CERTIFICATE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT SUCH HOLDER IS NOT A RESTRICTED PARTY. THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE PRECEDING TWO SENTENCES AND THIS SENTENCE MAY NOT BE WAIVED OR AMENDED.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THE HOLDER (IF NOT THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER) REPRESENTS THAT (A) IT IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A AND A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" UNDER SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THE HOLDER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, (B) IT UNDERSTANDS THAT THE ISSUER MAY RECEIVE A LIST OF PARTICIPANTS HOLDING POSITIONS IN THEIR NOTES FROM ONE OR MORE BOOK-ENTRY DEPOSITORIES, (C) IT WILL PROVIDE NOTICE OF THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS TO ANY SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREES, (D) IT IS NOT FORMED FOR THE PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER) AND (E) IF IT IS A COMPANY EXCEPTED FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" BY SECTION 3(c)(1) OR SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, OR A SECTION 7(d) FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(1) OR SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT.

ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING WILL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT AND WILL BE VOID AB INITIO AND WILL NOT OPERATE TO TRANSFER ANY RIGHTS TO THE INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRARY TO THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE OR ANY INTERMEDIARY.

IF THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE (OTHER THAN FOR THIS PURPOSE ANY HOLDER THAT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S THAT ACQUIRED THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER) IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR, SOLELY IN THE CASE OF THE INITIAL PURCHASERS OF THE NOTES, BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON THAT IS NOT BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER.

IF THIS NOTE WAS ACQUIRED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, AND THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (A) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (B) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER WHO IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (I) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (II) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON WHO IS NOT A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND (X) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (Y) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER.

#### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

#### Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

#### **Rule 144A Global Note**

No.	CUSIP: 89679N AA0
U.S.\$	

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein referred to as the "Issuer"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to CEDE & CO., or registered assigns, the principal amount set forth on Schedule I hereto on or before June 5, 2035 (the "Final Legal Maturity Date") and to pay interest quarterly on the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof at a rate per annum equal to 9.5% (the "Note Interest Rate"), from the date hereof until the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof is paid or duly provided for, which interest shall be due and payable on each Payment Date; provided, that with respect to any Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date), any such interest in excess of the portion of the Available Collections Amount available to pay such interest on such Payment Date (subject to the immediately succeeding proviso) shall be payable in full not later than the succeeding Payment Date (together with Additional Interest thereon); provided, further, however, that, to the extent there are insufficient funds to pay scheduled interest on this Note in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date during the Interest Deferral Period, the scheduled interest (to the extent of such insufficient funds) will be added to the principal balance of this Note and will bear interest at the Note Interest Rate. Interest on this Note in each Interest Accrual Period shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Issuer shall cause the Trustee to authenticate an additional Note or additional Notes in the appropriate principal amount such that neither this Note nor any other such Note may exceed an aggregate principal amount of U.S.\$500,000,000 at any time.

This Note is a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Issuer, designated as its "Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035," issued under the Indenture dated as of February 28, 2020 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), by and among the Issuer, U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as initial trustee (including any successor appointed in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the "Trustee"), transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent, and solely with respect to Sections 2.11(o) and 2.11(p) thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company. The Indenture also provides for the issuance of Refinancing Notes and Subordinated Notes. All capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined herein shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Noteholders. This Note is subject to all terms of the Indenture.

The Issuer shall pay the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note on or prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on the Payment Date specified in the Indenture, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

Interests in this Note are exchangeable or transferrable in whole or in part for interests in a Temporary Regulation S Global Note or a Permanent Regulation S Global Note; <u>provided</u> that such transfer or exchange complies with the applicable provisions of the Indenture relating to such transfer or exchange. Interests in this Note in certain circumstances may also be exchangeable or transferrable in whole but not in part, to the Clearing Agency, its successors or their respective nominees.

The indebtedness evidenced by the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) is, to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, senior in right of payment to the right of payment of the Subordinated Notes, and this Note is issued subject to such provisions. The maturity of this Note is subject to acceleration upon the occurrence and during the continuance of the Events of Default specified in the Indenture.

The Issuer may redeem all or part of the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on any Redemption Date, in the amounts and under the circumstances specified in the Indenture.

Any amount of Premium or interest on this Note that is not paid when due shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, bear interest ("Additional Interest") at an interest rate per annum equal to the Note Interest Rate from the date when due until such amount is paid or duly provided for, compounded quarterly and payable on the succeeding Payment Date, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

This Note is and shall be secured by the Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture and by the Issuer Pledged Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Pledge and Security Agreement.

This Note shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$250,000 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof.

Subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, there shall be distributed quarterly from the Collection Account on each Payment Date, to the Person in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on the Record Date with respect to such Payment Date, in the manner specified in Section 3.6 of the Indenture, such Person's pro rata share (based on the aggregate percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) held by such Person) of the aggregate amount distributable to all Noteholders of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) on such Payment Date.

All amounts payable in respect of this Note shall be payable in Dollars in the manner provided in the Indenture to the Noteholder hereof on the Record Date relating to such payment. The final payment with respect to this Note, however, shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of this Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. At such time, if any, as this Note is issued in the form of one or more Definitive Notes, payments on a Payment Date shall be made by check mailed to each Noteholder of such a Definitive Note on the applicable Record Date at its address appearing on the Register maintained with respect to the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes). Alternatively, upon application in writing to the Trustee or other Paying Agent, not later than the applicable Record Date, by a Noteholder, any such payments shall be made by wire transfer to an account designated by such Noteholder at a financial institution in New York City; provided, that, in each case, the final payment with respect to any such Definitive Note shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Definitive Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. Notwithstanding the foregoing, payments in respect of this Note issued in the form of a Global Note (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account specified by DTC. Any reduction in the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note (or any one or more predecessor Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes)) effected by any payments made on any Payment Date shall be binding upon all future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not noted hereon.

The Noteholder of this Note agrees, by acceptance hereof, to pay over to the Trustee any money (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) paid to it in respect of this Note in the event that the Trustee, acting in good faith, determines subsequently that such monies were not paid in accordance with the Priority of Payments or as a result of any other mistake of fact or law on the part of the Trustee in making such payment.

This Note is issuable only in registered form. A Noteholder may transfer this Note only by delivery of a written application to the Registrar stating the name of the proposed transferee and otherwise complying with the terms of the Indenture. No such transfer shall be effected until, and such transferee shall succeed to the rights of a Noteholder only upon, final acceptance and registration of the transfer by the Registrar in the Register. When this Note is presented to the Registrar with a request to register the transfer or to exchange it for an equal principal amount of Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements for such transactions are met (including, in the case of a transfer, that such Note is duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and Registrar duly executed by the Noteholder thereof or by an attorney who is authorized in writing to act on behalf of the Noteholder). No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of this Note, but the party requesting such new Note or Notes may be required to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer Tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to the registration of transfer of this Note, the Issuer and the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name this Note (as of the day of determination or as of such other date as may be specified in the Indenture) is registered as the absolute holder and Noteholder hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of all amounts payable with respect to this Note and for all other purposes, and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Subject to Section 3.6(b) of the Indenture, the Indenture permits the amendment or modification of the Indenture and the Notes by the Issuer with the consent of Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes (together with any other class of Notes voting or acting as a single class); provided, however, that if there shall be Notes of more than one class Outstanding and if a proposed amendment, modification, consent or waiver shall directly affect the rights of Noteholders of one or more, but less than all, of such classes, then the consent only of the Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of each affected class of Notes, each voting or acting as a single class, shall be required; provided, further, however, that no such amendment, modification, consent or waiver may, without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby, (i) reduce the percentage of any such class of Notes required to take or approve any action under the Indenture or the Notes, (ii) reduce the amount or change the time of payment of any amount owing or payable with respect to any such class of Notes (including pursuant to any Redemption or Mandatory Tax Redemption) or change the rate of interest or change the manner of calculation of interest payable with respect to any such class of Notes, (iii) alter or modify in any adverse respect the provisions of the Indenture with respect to the Collateral, the provisions of the Pledge and Security Agreement with respect to the Issuer Pledged Collateral or the manner of payment or the order of priority in which payments or distributions thereunder shall be made as between the Noteholders of such Notes and the Issuer or as among the Noteholders (including pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Indenture) (except, with respect to Subordinated Notes or as among classes of Subordinated Notes, alterations or modifications to Section 3.6(a) (vii) of the Indenture, at the time such Subordinated Notes are established, provided such alterations or modifications do not change the order of priority as between the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) and the Subordinated Notes), (iv) consent to any assignment of the Issuer's rights to a party other than the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders or (v) alter the provisions relating to the Collection Account in a manner adverse to any Noteholder. Any such amendment or modification shall be binding on every Noteholder hereof, whether or not notation thereof is made upon this Note.

The subordination provisions contained in Article X of the Indenture may not be amended or modified without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby.

The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Controlling Party to waive compliance by the Issuer with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver shall be conclusive and binding upon all present and future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Note.

THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

The enforceability against the Issuer of the obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and under the Notes shall be limited to the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral. Once all of the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral has been realized and applied in accordance with Article III of the Indenture, any outstanding obligations of the Issuer shall be extinguished. Each of the parties to the Indenture shall take no action against any employee, director, officer or administrator of the Issuer, the Equityholder or the Trustee in relation to the Indenture; provided, that nothing therein shall limit the Issuer (or its permitted successors or assigns, including any party thereto that becomes such a successor or assign) from pursuing claims, if any, against any such Person. The provisions of Section 12.14 of the Indenture shall survive termination of the Indenture; provided, further, that the foregoing shall not in any way limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights of the Trustee or the Noteholders to proceed against any such Person (a) for intentional and willful fraud or intentional and willful misrepresentations on the part of or by such Person or (b) for the receipt of any distributions or payments to which the Issuer or any successor in interest is entitled, other than distributions expressly permitted pursuant to the Indenture and the other Transaction Documents.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee whose name appears below by manual or facsimile signature, this Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

Date: February 28, 2020

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

By:

Name:
Title:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Note is one of the Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035 designated above and referred to in the within-mentioned indenture.

Date: February 28, 2020

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By:

A-1-10

**Authorized Signatory** 

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by a duly authorized officer.

## FORM OF TRANSFER NOTICE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned registered holder hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

Insert Taxpayer Identification No.		
(Please print or typewrite name and address includi	g zip code of assignee)	
the within Note and all rights thereunder, hereby irr transfer said Note on the books of the Issuer with fu		attorney to
Date	Signature of Transferor	
NOTE: The signature to this assignment must corwithout alteration or any change whatsoever.	espond with the name as written upon the face of the within-	mentioned instrument in every particular,
[THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS TO BE INCLU	DED ON ALL NOTES]	
In connection with any transfer of the valvertising that:	ithin-mentioned Note, the undersigned confirms without util	izing any general solicitation or general
[Check One]		
$\square$ (a) the within-mentioned Note is being transither eunder	erred in compliance with the exemption from registration under	the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A
$\Box$ (b) the within-mentioned Note is being trans the conditions of transfer set forth in the within-men	erred other than in accordance with clause (a) above and docun tioned Note and the Indenture	nents are being furnished that comply with
	ustee or other Registrar shall not be obligated to register the wantil the conditions to any such transfer of registration set forth	
Date	NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, without a	
	Δ_1_11	

### TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF CLAUSE (a) ABOVE IS CHECKED.

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing the within-mentioned Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is parentsing the within mentioned rivite for its own decount of an account with respect to which it
exercises sole investment discretion and that each of it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" (within the meaning of Rule 144A) and is
aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Issuer as the
undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the
undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.
Dated:
Executive Officer

A-1-12

## SCHEDULE I

## TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

No			
Date	Principal Amount	Notation Explaining Principal Amount Recorded	
		A-1-13	

#### **EXHIBIT A-2**

### FORM OF IAI GLOBAL NOTE

THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC"), A NEW YORK CORPORATION, 55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10004, OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN DTC OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC TO THE ISSUER OR THE REGISTRAR, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL BECAUSE THE REGISTERED OWNER, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION OTHER THAN ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS STOCK EXCHANGE, AND TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC (THE "ISSUER") HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"). THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE THEREOF, (B) TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS BOTH A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A") AND A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" UNDER SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH ARE (1) A DEALER OF THE TYPE DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(ii) OF RULE 144A UNLESS IT OWNS AND INVESTS ON A DISCRETIONARY BASIS NOT LESS THAN \$25,000,000 IN SECURITIES OF ISSUERS THAT ARE NOT AFFILIATED TO IT, (2) FORMED OR CAPITALIZED FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER), (3) A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, COMMON TRUST FUND, SPECIAL TRUST, PENSION FUND OR RETIREMENT PLAN IN WHICH THE SHAREHOLDERS, EQUITY OWNERS, PARTNERS, BENEFICIARIES, BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OR PARTICIPANTS, AS APPLICABLE, MAY DESIGNATE THE PARTICULAR INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE, (4) IF FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, AN INVESTMENT COMPANY THAT RELIES ON THE EXCLUSION FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT (OR A FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY UNDER SECTION 7(d) THEREOF RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(7) WITH RESPECT TO THOSE OF ITS HOLDERS THAT ARE U.S. PERSONS), UNLESS, WITH RESPECT TO ITS TREATMENT AS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, IT HAS, IN THE MANNER REQUIRED BY SECTION 2(a)(51)(C) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, RECEIVED THE CONSENT OF ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS THAT ACQUIRED THEIR INTERESTS ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996 OR (5) AN ENTITY THAT, IMMEDIATELY SUBSEQUENT TO ITS PURCHASE OR OTHER ACQUISITION OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THIS NOTE, WILL HAVE INVESTED MORE THAN 40% OF ITS ASSETS IN BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN THIS NOTE AND/OR IN OTHER SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER (UNLESS ALL OF THE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OF SUCH ENTITY'S SECURITIES ARE QUALIFIED PURCHASERS) TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON THE EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES ACT REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144A, (C) SOLELY WITH RESPECT TO THE INITIAL PURCHASERS, IN THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR (D) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, AND, IN EACH CASE, THAT ARE NOT RESTRICTED PARTIES (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN) IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN AND ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION.

BY ITS PURCHASE AND ACCEPTANCE OF THIS NOTE (INCLUDING ANY INTEREST HEREIN), EACH PURCHASER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) IT IS NOT (A) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA")) SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (B) A PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE")) SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR (C) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO TITLE I OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAWS") (EACH OF THE FOREGOING, A "PLAN") AND IS NOT ACTING ON BEHALF OF OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE OR (II) IT IS A PLAN OR IS ACTING ON BEHALF OF A PLAN OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE BUT THE PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE BY REASON OF THE APPLICATION OF ONE OR MORE STATUTORY OR ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTIONS OR OTHERWISE AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAWS. "PLAN ASSETS" HAS THE MEANING GIVEN TO IT BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA AND REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, BUT ALSO INCLUDES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA) SUBJECT TO SIMILAR LAWS.

EACH INITIAL PURCHASER AND EACH SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE (IF NOT THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER) TAKING DELIVERY OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST IN THIS NOTE WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE APPLICABLE REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE RESOLD OR TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN, AND, IN ADDITION, EACH PERSON OR ENTITY THAT ACQUIRES OR ACCEPTS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN BY SUCH ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE, AND FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES TO THE PROVISIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE.

THIS NOTE IS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT UNDER THE CODE. FOR INFORMATION REGARDING THE ISSUE PRICE, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE ISSUE DATE, AND THE YIELD TO MATURITY FOR THIS NOTE, YOU SHOULD SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: 901 GATEWAY BOULEVARD, SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94080, ATTENTION: CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.

A RESTRICTED PARTY MAY NOT BE A HOLDER OF THIS NOTE, AND IF, NOTWITHSTANDING SUCH PROHIBITION, THIS NOTE IS HELD BY A RESTRICTED PARTY, SUCH RESTRICTED PARTY SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ENFORCE OR VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT. ANY HOLDER OF THIS NOTE SEEKING TO ENFORCE OR TO VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT MUST PROVIDE A CERTIFICATE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT SUCH HOLDER IS NOT A RESTRICTED PARTY. THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE PRECEDING TWO SENTENCES AND THIS SENTENCE MAY NOT BE WAIVED OR AMENDED.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THE HOLDER REPRESENTS THAT IT IS AN INITIAL PURCHASER OF THE NOTE THAT (A) IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 501(a) (1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, (B) IT UNDERSTANDS THAT THE ISSUER MAY RECEIVE A LIST OF PARTICIPANTS HOLDING POSITIONS IN THEIR NOTES FROM ONE OR MORE BOOK-ENTRY DEPOSITORIES, (C) IT WILL PROVIDE NOTICE OF THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS TO ANY SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREES, (D) IT IS NOT FORMED FOR THE PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER) AND (E) IF IT IS A COMPANY EXCEPTED FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" BY SECTION 3(c)(1) OR SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, OR A SECTION 7(d) FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(1) OR SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT WITH RESPECT TO ITS U.S. HOLDERS, AND WAS FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, IT HAS RECEIVED THE NECESSARY CONSENT FROM ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS AS REQUIRED BY THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT.

ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING WILL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT AND WILL BE VOID AB INITIO AND WILL NOT OPERATE TO TRANSFER ANY RIGHTS TO THE INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRARY TO THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE OR ANY INTERMEDIARY.

IF THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE (OTHER THAN FOR THIS PURPOSE ANY HOLDER THAT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S THAT ACQUIRED THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER) IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR, SOLELY IN THE CASE OF THE INITIAL PURCHASERS OF THE NOTES, BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON THAT IS NOT BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER.

IF THIS NOTE WAS ACQUIRED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, AND THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (A) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (B) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER WHO IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (I) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (II) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON WHO IS NOT A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND (X) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (Y) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER.

#### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

### Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

### **IAI Global Note**

No	CUSIP: 89679N AB8
U.S.\$	
0.3.\$	_

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein referred to as the "Issuer"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to CEDE & CO., or registered assigns, the principal amount set forth on Schedule I hereto on or before June 5, 2035 (the "Final Legal Maturity Date") and to pay interest quarterly on the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof at a rate per annum equal to 9.5% (the "Note Interest Rate"), from the date hereof until the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof is paid or duly provided for, which interest shall be due and payable on each Payment Date; provided, that with respect to any Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date), any such interest in excess of the portion of the Available Collections Amount available to pay such interest on such Payment Date (subject to the immediately succeeding proviso) shall be payable in full not later than the succeeding Payment Date (together with Additional Interest thereon); provided, further, however, that, to the extent there are insufficient funds to pay scheduled interest on this Note in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date during the Interest Deferral Period, the scheduled interest (to the extent of such insufficient funds) will be added to the principal balance of this Note and will bear interest at the Note Interest Rate. Interest on this Note in each Interest Accrual Period shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Issuer shall cause the Trustee to authenticate an additional Note or additional Notes in the appropriate principal amount such that neither this Note nor any other such Note may exceed an aggregate principal amount of U.S. \$500,000,000 at any time.

This Note is a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Issuer, designated as its "Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035," issued under the Indenture dated as of February 28, 2020 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), by and among the Issuer, U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as initial trustee (including any successor appointed in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the "Trustee"), transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent, and solely with respect to Sections 2.11(o) and 2.11(p) thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company. The Indenture also provides for the issuance of Refinancing Notes and Subordinated Notes. All capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined herein shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Noteholders. This Note is subject to all terms of the Indenture.

The Issuer shall pay the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note on or prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on the Payment Date specified in the Indenture, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

Interests in this Note are exchangeable or transferrable in whole or in part for interests in a Rule 144A Global Note, a Temporary Regulation S Global Note, or a Permanent Regulation S Global Note; <u>provided</u> that such transfer or exchange complies with the applicable provisions of the Indenture relating to such transfer or exchange. Interests in this Note in certain circumstances may also be exchangeable or transferrable in whole but not in part, to the Clearing Agency, its successors or their respective nominees.

The indebtedness evidenced by the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) is, to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, senior in right of payment to the right of payment of the Subordinated Notes, and this Note is issued subject to such provisions. The maturity of this Note is subject to acceleration upon the occurrence and during the continuance of the Events of Default specified in the Indenture.

The Issuer may redeem all or part of the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on any Redemption Date, in the amounts and under the circumstances specified in the Indenture.

Any amount of Premium or interest on this Note that is not paid when due shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, bear interest ("Additional Interest") at an interest rate per annum equal to the Note Interest Rate from the date when due until such amount is paid or duly provided for, compounded quarterly and payable on the succeeding Payment Date, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

This Note is and shall be secured by the Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture and by the Issuer Pledged Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Pledge and Security Agreement.

This Note shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$250,000 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof.

Subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, there shall be distributed quarterly from the Collection Account on each Payment Date, to the Person in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on the Record Date with respect to such Payment Date, in the manner specified in Section 3.6 of the Indenture, such Person's pro rata share (based on the aggregate percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) held by such Person) of the aggregate amount distributable to all Noteholders of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) on such Payment Date.

All amounts payable in respect of this Note shall be payable in Dollars in the manner provided in the Indenture to the Noteholder hereof on the Record Date relating to such payment. The final payment with respect to this Note, however, shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of this Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. At such time, if any, as this Note is issued in the form of one or more Definitive Notes, payments on a Payment Date shall be made by check mailed to each Noteholder of such a Definitive Note on the applicable Record Date at its address appearing on the Register maintained with respect to the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes). Alternatively, upon application in writing to the Trustee or other Paying Agent, not later than the applicable Record Date, by a Noteholder, any such payments shall be made by wire transfer to an account designated by such Noteholder at a financial institution in New York City; provided, that, in each case, the final payment with respect to any such Definitive Note shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Definitive Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. Notwithstanding the foregoing, payments in respect of this Note issued in the form of a Global Note (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account specified by DTC. Any reduction in the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note (or any one or more predecessor Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes)) effected by any payments made on any Payment Date shall be binding upon all future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not noted hereon.

The Noteholder of this Note agrees, by acceptance hereof, to pay over to the Trustee any money (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) paid to it in respect of this Note in the event that the Trustee, acting in good faith, determines subsequently that such monies were not paid in accordance with the Priority of Payments or as a result of any other mistake of fact or law on the part of the Trustee in making such payment.

This Note is issuable only in registered form. A Noteholder may transfer this Note only by delivery of a written application to the Registrar stating the name of the proposed transferee and otherwise complying with the terms of the Indenture. No such transfer shall be effected until, and such transferee shall succeed to the rights of a Noteholder only upon, final acceptance and registration of the transfer by the Registrar in the Register. When this Note is presented to the Registrar with a request to register the transfer or to exchange it for an equal principal amount of Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements for such transactions are met (including, in the case of a transfer, that such Note is duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and Registrar duly executed by the Noteholder thereof or by an attorney who is authorized in writing to act on behalf of the Noteholder). No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of this Note, but the party requesting such new Note or Notes may be required to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer Tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to the registration of transfer of this Note, the Issuer and the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name this Note (as of the day of determination or as of such other date as may be specified in the Indenture) is registered as the absolute holder and Noteholder hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of all amounts payable with respect to this Note and for all other purposes, and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Subject to Section 3.6(b) of the Indenture, the Indenture permits the amendment or modification of the Indenture and the Notes by the Issuer with the consent of Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes (together with any other class of Notes voting or acting as a single class); provided, however, that if there shall be Notes of more than one class Outstanding and if a proposed amendment, modification, consent or waiver shall directly affect the rights of Noteholders of one or more, but less than all, of such classes, then the consent only of the Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of each affected class of Notes, each voting or acting as a single class, shall be required; provided, further, however, that no such amendment, modification, consent or waiver may, without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby, (i) reduce the percentage of any such class of Notes required to take or approve any action under the Indenture or the Notes, (ii) reduce the amount or change the time of payment of any amount owing or payable with respect to any such class of Notes (including pursuant to any Redemption or Mandatory Tax Redemption) or change the rate of interest or change the manner of calculation of interest payable with respect to any such class of Notes, (iii) alter or modify in any adverse respect the provisions of the Indenture with respect to the Collateral, the provision of the Pledge and Security Agreement with respect to the Issuer Pledged Collateral or the manner of payment or the order of priority in which payments or distributions thereunder shall be made as between the Noteholders of such Notes and the Issuer or as among the Noteholders (including pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Indenture) (except, with respect to Subordinated Notes or as among classes of Subordinated Notes, alterations or modifications to Section 3.6(a)(vii) of the Indenture, at the time such Subordinated Notes are established, provided such alterations or modifications do not change the order of priority as between the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) and the Subordinated Notes), (iv) consent to any assignment of the Issuer's rights to a party other than the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders or (v) alter the provisions relating to the Collection Account in a manner adverse to any Noteholder. Any such amendment or modification shall be binding on every Noteholder hereof, whether or not notation thereof is made upon this Note.

The subordination provisions contained in Article X of the Indenture may not be amended or modified without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby.

The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Controlling Party to waive compliance by the Issuer with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver shall be conclusive and binding upon all present and future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Note.

THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

The enforceability against the Issuer of the obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and under the Notes shall be limited to the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral. Once all of the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral has been realized and applied in accordance with Article III of the Indenture, any outstanding obligations of the Issuer shall be extinguished. Each of the parties to the Indenture shall take no action against any employee, director, officer or administrator of the Issuer, the Equityholder or the Trustee in relation to the Indenture; provided, that nothing therein shall limit the Issuer (or its permitted successors or assigns, including any party thereto that becomes such a successor or assign) from pursuing claims, if any, against any such Person. The provisions of Section 12.14 of the Indenture shall survive termination of the Indenture; provided, further, that the foregoing shall not in any way limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights of the Trustee or the Noteholders to proceed against any such Person (a) for intentional and willful fraud or intentional and willful misrepresentations on the part of or by such Person or (b) for the receipt of any distributions or payments to which the Issuer or any successor in interest is entitled, other than distributions expressly permitted pursuant to the Indenture and the other Transaction Documents.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee whose name appears below by manual or facsimile signature, this Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC
By:
Name:
Title:
TEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION
Term Notes due 2035 designated above and referred to in the within-mentioned indenture.
U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee
By: Authorized Signatory
A-2-11

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by a duly authorized officer.

## FORM OF TRANSFER NOTICE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned registered holder hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

Insert Taxpayer Identification No	)
(Please print or typewrite name a	and address including zip code of assignee)
	ereunder, hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing attorney to of the Issuer with full power of substitution in the premises.
Date	Signature of Transferor
NOTE: The signature to this as without alteration or any change	signment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, whatsoever.
[THE FOLLOWING PROVISION	ONS TO BE INCLUDED ON ALL NOTES]
In connection with an advertising that:	y transfer of the within-mentioned Note, the undersigned confirms without utilizing any general solicitation or general
[Check One]	
$\square$ (a) the within-mentioned N thereunder	Note is being transferred in compliance with the exemption from registration under the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A
* *	Note is being transferred other than in accordance with clause (a) above and documents are being furnished that comply with the within-mentioned Note and the Indenture
	s is checked, the Trustee or other Registrar shall not be obligated to register the within-mentioned Note in the name of any rhereof unless and until the conditions to any such transfer of registration set forth herein and in Section 2.11 of the Indenture
Date	NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, without alteration or any change whatsoever.
	A-2-12

# TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF CLAUSE (a) ABOVE IS CHECKED.

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing the within-mentioned Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it
exercises sole investment discretion and that each of it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" (within the meaning of Rule 144A) and is
aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Issuer as the
undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the
undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.

Dated:		
	Executive Officer	
	A-2-13	

## SCHEDULE I

## TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

No			
Date	Principal Amount	Notation Explaining Principal Amount Recorded	
		A-2-14	

#### **EXHIBIT A-3**

### FORM OF TEMPORARY REGULATION S GLOBAL NOTE

THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC"), A NEW YORK CORPORATION, 55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10004, OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN DTC OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC TO THE ISSUER OR THE REGISTRAR, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL BECAUSE THE REGISTERED OWNER, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

UNTIL 40 DAYS AFTER THE ISSUE DATE OF THE NOTES (THE "RESTRICTED PERIOD") IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE NOTES IN THE UNITED STATES FROM OUTSIDE OF THE UNITED STATES, THE SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IS SUBJECT TO CERTAIN CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING OR OTHERWISE ACQUIRING THIS NOTE, ACKNOWLEDGES THAT SUCH HOLDER IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND THAT THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY TO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS OF THE STATES, TERRITORIES AND POSSESSIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNING THE OFFER AND SALE OF SECURITIES, AND PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE RESTRICTED PERIOD, ONLY (I) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (II) PURSUANT TO AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION OTHER THAN ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS STOCK EXCHANGE, AND TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC (THE "ISSUER") HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"). THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE THEREOF, (B) TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS BOTH A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A") AND A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" UNDER SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH ARE (1) A DEALER OF THE TYPE DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(ii) OF RULE 144A UNLESS IT OWNS AND INVESTS ON A DISCRETIONARY BASIS NOT LESS THAN \$25,000,000 IN SECURITIES OF ISSUERS THAT ARE NOT AFFILIATED TO IT, (2) FORMED OR CAPITALIZED FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER), (3) A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, COMMON TRUST FUND, SPECIAL TRUST, PENSION FUND OR RETIREMENT PLAN IN WHICH THE SHAREHOLDERS, EQUITY OWNERS, PARTNERS, BENEFICIARIES, BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OR PARTICIPANTS, AS APPLICABLE, MAY DESIGNATE THE PARTICULAR INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE, (4) IF FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, AN INVESTMENT COMPANY THAT RELIES ON THE EXCLUSION FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT (OR A FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY UNDER SECTION 7(d) THEREOF RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(7) WITH RESPECT TO THOSE OF ITS HOLDERS THAT ARE U.S. PERSONS), UNLESS, WITH RESPECT TO ITS TREATMENT AS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, IT HAS, IN THE MANNER REQUIRED BY SECTION 2(a)(51)(C) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, RECEIVED THE CONSENT OF ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS THAT ACQUIRED THEIR INTERESTS ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996 OR (5) AN ENTITY THAT, IMMEDIATELY SUBSEQUENT TO ITS PURCHASE OR OTHER ACQUISITION OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THIS NOTE, WILL HAVE INVESTED MORE THAN 40% OF ITS ASSETS IN BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN THIS NOTE AND/OR IN OTHER SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER (UNLESS ALL OF THE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OF SUCH ENTITY'S SECURITIES ARE QUALIFIED PURCHASERS) TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON THE EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES ACT REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144A, (C) SOLELY WITH RESPECT TO THE INITIAL PURCHASERS, IN THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR (D) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, AND, IN EACH CASE, THAT ARE NOT RESTRICTED PARTIES (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN) IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN AND ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION.

BY ITS PURCHASE AND ACCEPTANCE OF THIS NOTE (INCLUDING ANY INTEREST HEREIN), EACH PURCHASER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) IT IS NOT (A) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA")) SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (B) A PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE")) SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR (C) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO TITLE I OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAWS") (EACH OF THE FOREGOING, A "PLAN") AND IS NOT ACTING ON BEHALF OF OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE OR (II) IT IS A PLAN OR IS ACTING ON BEHALF OF A PLAN OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE BUT THE PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE BY REASON OF THE APPLICATION OF ONE OR MORE STATUTORY OR ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTIONS OR OTHERWISE AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAWS. "PLAN ASSETS" HAS THE MEANING GIVEN TO IT BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA AND REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, BUT ALSO INCLUDES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA) SUBJECT TO SIMILAR LAWS.

EACH INITIAL PURCHASER AND EACH SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE (IF NOT THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER) TAKING DELIVERY OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST IN THIS NOTE WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE APPLICABLE REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE RESOLD OR TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN, AND, IN ADDITION, EACH PERSON OR ENTITY THAT ACQUIRES OR ACCEPTS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN BY SUCH ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE, AND FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES TO THE PROVISIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE.

THIS NOTE IS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT UNDER THE CODE. FOR INFORMATION REGARDING THE ISSUE PRICE, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE ISSUE DATE, AND THE YIELD TO MATURITY FOR THIS NOTE, YOU SHOULD SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: 901 GATEWAY BOULEVARD, SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94080, ATTENTION: CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.

A RESTRICTED PARTY MAY NOT BE A HOLDER OF THIS NOTE, AND IF, NOTWITHSTANDING SUCH PROHIBITION, THIS NOTE IS HELD BY A RESTRICTED PARTY, SUCH RESTRICTED PARTY SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ENFORCE OR VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT. ANY HOLDER OF THIS NOTE SEEKING TO ENFORCE OR TO VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT MUST PROVIDE A CERTIFICATE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT SUCH HOLDER IS NOT A RESTRICTED PARTY. THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE PRECEDING TWO SENTENCES AND THIS SENTENCE MAY NOT BE WAIVED OR AMENDED.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THE HOLDER REPRESENTS THAT IT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S.

ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING WILL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT AND WILL BE VOID AB INITIO AND WILL NOT OPERATE TO TRANSFER ANY RIGHTS TO THE INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRARY TO THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE OR ANY INTERMEDIARY.

IF THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE (OTHER THAN FOR THIS PURPOSE ANY HOLDER THAT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S THAT ACQUIRED THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER) IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR, SOLELY IN THE CASE OF THE INITIAL PURCHASERS OF THE NOTES, BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON THAT IS NOT BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER.

IF THIS NOTE WAS ACQUIRED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, AND THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (A) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (B) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER WHO IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (I) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (II) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON WHO IS NOT A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND (X) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (Y) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER.

### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

### Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

### **Temporary Regulation S Global Note**

No.

CUSIP: U89675 AA7

U.S.\$
TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein referred to as the "Issuer")
for value received, hereby promises to pay to CEDE & CO., or registered assigns, the principal amount set forth on Schedule I hereto on or before June 5
2035 (the "Final Legal Maturity Date") and to pay interest quarterly on the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof at a rate per annum equal to 9.5% (th
"Note Interest Rate"), from the date hereof until the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof is paid or duly provided for, which interest shall be due an

2035 (the "Final Legal Maturity Date") and to pay interest quarterly on the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof at a rate per annum equal to 9.5% (the "Note Interest Rate"), from the date hereof until the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof is paid or duly provided for, which interest shall be due and payable on each Payment Date; provided, that with respect to any Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date), any such interest in excess of the portion of the Available Collections Amount available to pay such interest on such Payment Date (subject to the immediately succeeding proviso) shall be payable in full not later than the succeeding Payment Date (together with Additional Interest thereon); provided, further, however, that, to the extent there are insufficient funds to pay scheduled interest on this Note in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date during the Interest Deferral Period, the scheduled interest (to the extent of such insufficient funds) will be added to the principal balance of this Note and will bear interest at the Note Interest Rate. Interest on this Note in each Interest Accrual Period shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Issuer shall cause the Trustee to authenticate an additional Note or additional Notes in the appropriate principal amount such that neither this Note nor any other such Note may exceed an aggregate principal amount of U.S.\$500,000,000 at any time.

This Note is a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Issuer, designated as its "Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035," issued under the Indenture dated as of February 28, 2020 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), by and among the Issuer, U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as initial trustee (including any successor appointed in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the "Trustee"), transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent, and solely with respect to Sections 2.11(o) and 2.11(p) thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company. The Indenture also provides for the issuance of Refinancing Notes and Subordinated Notes. All capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined herein shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Noteholders. This Note is subject to all terms of the Indenture.

The Issuer shall pay the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note on or prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on the Payment Date specified in the Indenture, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

Interests in this Note are exchangeable or transferrable in whole or in part for interests in a Rule 144A Global Note and exchangeable in whole for a Permanent Regulation S Global Note; <u>provided</u> that such transfer or exchange complies with the applicable provisions of the Indenture relating to such transfer or exchange. Interests in this Note in certain circumstances may also be exchangeable or transferrable in whole but not in part, to the Clearing Agency, its successors or their respective nominees.

The indebtedness evidenced by the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) is, to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, senior in right of payment to the right of payment of the Subordinated Notes, and this Note is issued subject to such provisions. The maturity of this Note is subject to acceleration upon the occurrence and during the continuance of the Events of Default specified in the Indenture.

The Issuer may redeem all or part of the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on any Redemption Date, in the amounts and under the circumstances specified in the Indenture.

Any amount of Premium or interest on this Note that is not paid when due shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, bear interest ("Additional Interest") at an interest rate per annum equal to the Note Interest Rate from the date when due until such amount is paid or duly provided for, compounded quarterly and payable on the succeeding Payment Date, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

This Note is and shall be secured by the Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture and by the Issuer Pledged Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Pledge and Security Agreement.

This Note shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$250,000 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof.

Subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, there shall be distributed quarterly from the Collection Account on each Payment Date, to the Person in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on the Record Date with respect to such Payment Date, in the manner specified in Section 3.6 of the Indenture, such Person's pro rata share (based on the aggregate percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) held by such Person) of the aggregate amount distributable to all Noteholders of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) on such Payment Date.

All amounts payable in respect of this Note shall be payable in Dollars in the manner provided in the Indenture to the Noteholder hereof on the Record Date relating to such payment. The final payment with respect to this Note, however, shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of this Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. At such time, if any, as this Note is issued in the form of one or more Definitive Notes, payments on a Payment Date shall be made by check mailed to each Noteholder of such a Definitive Note on the applicable Record Date at its address appearing on the Register maintained with respect to the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes). Alternatively, upon application in writing to the Trustee or other Paying Agent, not later than the applicable Record Date, by a Noteholder, any such payments shall be made by wire transfer to an account designated by such Noteholder at a financial institution in New York City; provided, that, in each case, the final payment with respect to any such Definitive Note shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Definitive Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. Notwithstanding the foregoing, payments in respect of this Note issued in the form of a Global Note (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account specified by DTC. Any reduction in the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note (or any one or more predecessor Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes)) effected by any payments made on any Payment Date shall be binding upon all future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not noted hereon.

The Noteholder of this Note agrees, by acceptance hereof, to pay over to the Trustee any money (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) paid to it in respect of this Note in the event that the Trustee, acting in good faith, determines subsequently that such monies were not paid in accordance with the Priority of Payments or as a result of any other mistake of fact or law on the part of the Trustee in making such payment.

This Note is issuable only in registered form. A Noteholder may transfer this Note only by delivery of a written application to the Registrar stating the name of the proposed transferee and otherwise complying with the terms of the Indenture. No such transfer shall be effected until, and such transferee shall succeed to the rights of a Noteholder only upon, final acceptance and registration of the transfer by the Registrar in the Register. When this Note is presented to the Registrar with a request to register the transfer or to exchange it for an equal principal amount of Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements for such transactions are met (including, in the case of a transfer, that such Note is duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and Registrar duly executed by the Noteholder thereof or by an attorney who is authorized in writing to act on behalf of the Noteholder). No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of this Note, but the party requesting such new Note or Notes may be required to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer Tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to the registration of transfer of this Note, the Issuer and the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name this Note (as of the day of determination or as of such other date as may be specified in the Indenture) is registered as the absolute holder and Noteholder hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of all amounts payable with respect to this Note and for all other purposes, and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Subject to Section 3.6(b) of the Indenture, the Indenture permits the amendment or modification of the Indenture and the Notes by the Issuer with the consent of Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes (together with any other class of Notes voting or acting as a single class); provided, however, that if there shall be Notes of more than one class Outstanding and if a proposed amendment, modification, consent or waiver shall directly affect the rights of Noteholders of one or more, but less than all, of such classes, then the consent only of the Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of each affected class of Notes, each voting or acting as a single class, shall be required; provided, further, however, that no such amendment, modification, consent or waiver may, without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby, (i) reduce the percentage of any such class of Notes required to take or approve any action under the Indenture or the Notes, (ii) reduce the amount or change the time of payment of any amount owing or payable with respect to any such class of Notes (including pursuant to any Redemption or Mandatory Tax Redemption) or change the rate of interest or change the manner of calculation of interest payable with respect to any such class of Notes, (iii) alter or modify in any adverse respect the provisions of the Indenture with respect to the Collateral, the provisions of the Pledge and Security Agreement with respect to the Issuer Pledged Collateral or the manner of payment or the order of priority in which payments or distributions thereunder shall be made as between the Noteholders of such Notes and the Issuer or as among the Noteholders (including pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Indenture) (except, with respect to Subordinated Notes or as among classes of Subordinated Notes, alterations or modifications to Section 3.6(a) (vii) of the Indenture, at the time such Subordinated Notes are established, provided such alterations or modifications do not change the order of priority as between the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) and the Subordinated Notes), (iv) consent to any assignment of the Issuer's rights to a party other than the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders or (v) alter the provisions relating to the Collection Account in a manner adverse to any Noteholder. Any such amendment or modification shall be binding on every Noteholder hereof, whether or not notation thereof is made upon this Note.

The subordination provisions contained in Article X of the Indenture may not be amended or modified without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby.

The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Controlling Party to waive compliance by the Issuer with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver shall be conclusive and binding upon all present and future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Note.

THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

The enforceability against the Issuer of the obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and under the Notes shall be limited to the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral. Once all of the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral has been realized and applied in accordance with Article III of the Indenture, any outstanding obligations of the Issuer shall be extinguished. Each of the parties to the Indenture shall take no action against any employee, director, officer or administrator of the Issuer, the Equityholder or the Trustee in relation to the Indenture; provided, that nothing therein shall limit the Issuer (or its permitted successors or assigns, including any party thereto that becomes such a successor or assign) from pursuing claims, if any, against any such Person. The provisions of Section 12.14 of the Indenture shall survive termination of the Indenture; provided, further, that the foregoing shall not in any way limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights of the Trustee or the Noteholders to proceed against any such Person (a) for intentional and willful fraud or intentional and willful misrepresentations on the part of or by such Person or (b) for the receipt of any distributions or payments to which the Issuer or any successor in interest is entitled, other than distributions expressly permitted pursuant to the Indenture and the other Transaction Documents.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee whose name appears below by manual or facsimile signature, this Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

Date: February 28, 2020	TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC
	By:
	Name:
	Title:
	TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION
This Note is one of the Triple II 9.5% Fixed	ed Rate Term Notes due 2035 designated above and referred to in the within-mentioned indenture.
	U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
Date: February 28, 2020	as Trustee
	Ву:
	Authorized Signatory
	A-3-10

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by a duly authorized officer.

# FORM OF TRANSFER NOTICE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned registered holder hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

Insert Taxpayer Identification N	J
(Please print or typewrite name	and address including zip code of assignee)
	ereunder, hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing attorney to of the Issuer with full power of substitution in the premises.
Date	Signature of Transferor
NOTE: The signature to this as without alteration or any change	signment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, whatsoever.
[THE FOLLOWING PROVISION	ONS TO BE INCLUDED ON ALL NOTES]
In connection with an advertising that:	y transfer of the within-mentioned Note, the undersigned confirms without utilizing any general solicitation or general
[Check One]	
$\square$ (a) the within-mentioned $\Gamma$ thereunder	Note is being transferred in compliance with the exemption from registration under the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A
	Note is being transferred other than in accordance with clause (a) above and documents are being furnished that comply with the within-mentioned Note and the Indenture
	s is checked, the Trustee or other Registrar shall not be obligated to register the within-mentioned Note in the name of any r hereof unless and until the conditions to any such transfer of registration set forth herein and in Section 2.11 of the Indenture
Date	NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, without alteration or any change whatsoever.
	Δ_3_11

# TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF CLAUSE (a) ABOVE IS CHECKED.

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing the within-mentioned Note for its own account or an account with respect to which
exercises sole investment discretion and that each of it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" (within the meaning of Rule 144A) and
aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Issuer as t
undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon t
undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.

Dated:		
	Executive Officer	
	A-3-12	

## SCHEDULE I

## TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

No			
Date	Principal Amount	Notation Explaining Principal Amount Recorded	
		A-3-13	

### **EXHIBIT A-4**

### FORM OF PERMANENT REGULATION S GLOBAL NOTE

THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC"), A NEW YORK CORPORATION, 55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10004, OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN DTC OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC TO THE ISSUER OR THE REGISTRAR, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC, ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL BECAUSE THE REGISTERED OWNER, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION OTHER THAN ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS STOCK EXCHANGE, AND TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC (THE "ISSUER") HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"). THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE THEREOF, (B) TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS BOTH A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A") AND A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" UNDER SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH ARE (1) A DEALER OF THE TYPE DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(ii) OF RULE 144A UNLESS IT OWNS AND INVESTS ON A DISCRETIONARY BASIS NOT LESS THAN \$25,000,000 IN SECURITIES OF ISSUERS THAT ARE NOT AFFILIATED TO IT, (2) FORMED OR CAPITALIZED FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER), (3) A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, COMMON TRUST FUND, SPECIAL TRUST, PENSION FUND OR RETIREMENT PLAN IN WHICH THE SHAREHOLDERS, EQUITY OWNERS, PARTNERS, BENEFICIARIES, BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OR PARTICIPANTS, AS APPLICABLE, MAY DESIGNATE THE PARTICULAR INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE, (4) IF FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, AN INVESTMENT COMPANY THAT RELIES ON THE EXCLUSION FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT (OR A FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY UNDER SECTION 7(d) THEREOF RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(7) WITH RESPECT TO THOSE OF ITS HOLDERS THAT ARE U.S. PERSONS), UNLESS, WITH RESPECT TO ITS TREATMENT AS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, IT HAS, IN THE MANNER REQUIRED BY SECTION 2(a)(51)(C) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, RECEIVED THE CONSENT OF ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS THAT ACQUIRED THEIR INTERESTS ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996 OR (5) AN ENTITY THAT, IMMEDIATELY SUBSEQUENT TO ITS PURCHASE OR OTHER ACQUISITION OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THIS NOTE, WILL HAVE INVESTED MORE THAN 40% OF ITS ASSETS IN BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN THIS NOTE AND/OR IN OTHER SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER (UNLESS ALL OF THE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OF SUCH ENTITY'S SECURITIES ARE QUALIFIED PURCHASERS) TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON THE EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES ACT REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144A, (C) SOLELY WITH RESPECT TO THE INITIAL PURCHASERS, IN THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR (D) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, AND, IN EACH CASE, THAT ARE NOT RESTRICTED PARTIES (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN) IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN AND ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION.

BY ITS PURCHASE AND ACCEPTANCE OF THIS NOTE (INCLUDING ANY INTEREST THEREIN), EACH PURCHASER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) IT IS NOT (A) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA")) SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (B) A PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE")) SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR (C) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO TITLE I OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAWS") (EACH OF THE FOREGOING, A "PLAN") AND IS NOT ACTING ON BEHALF OF OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE OR (II) IT IS A PLAN OR IS ACTING ON BEHALF OF A PLAN OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE BUT THE PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE BY REASON OF THE APPLICATION OF ONE OR MORE STATUTORY OR ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTIONS OR OTHERWISE AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAWS. "PLAN ASSETS" HAS THE MEANING GIVEN TO IT BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA AND REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, BUT ALSO INCLUDES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA) SUBJECT TO SIMILAR LAWS.

EACH INITIAL PURCHASER AND EACH SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE (IF NOT THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER) TAKING DELIVERY OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST IN THIS NOTE WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE APPLICABLE REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE RESOLD OR TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN, AND, IN ADDITION, EACH PERSON OR ENTITY THAT ACQUIRES OR ACCEPTS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN BY SUCH ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE, AND FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES TO THE PROVISIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE.

THIS NOTE IS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT UNDER THE CODE. FOR INFORMATION REGARDING THE ISSUE PRICE, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE ISSUE DATE, AND THE YIELD TO MATURITY FOR THIS NOTE, YOU SHOULD SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: 901 GATEWAY BOULEVARD, SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94080, ATTENTION: CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.

A RESTRICTED PARTY MAY NOT BE A HOLDER OF THIS NOTE, AND IF, NOTWITHSTANDING SUCH PROHIBITION, THIS NOTE IS HELD BY A RESTRICTED PARTY, SUCH RESTRICTED PARTY SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ENFORCE OR VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT. ANY HOLDER OF THIS NOTE SEEKING TO ENFORCE OR TO VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT MUST PROVIDE A CERTIFICATE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT SUCH HOLDER IS NOT A RESTRICTED PARTY. THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE PRECEDING TWO SENTENCES AND THIS SENTENCE MAY NOT BE WAIVED OR AMENDED.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THE HOLDER REPRESENTS THAT IT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S.

ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING WILL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT AND WILL BE VOID AB INITIO AND WILL NOT OPERATE TO TRANSFER ANY RIGHTS TO THE INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRARY TO THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE OR ANY INTERMEDIARY.

IF THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE (OTHER THAN FOR THIS PURPOSE ANY HOLDER THAT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S THAT ACQUIRED THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER) IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR, SOLELY IN THE CASE OF THE INITIAL PURCHASERS OF THE NOTES, BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON THAT IS NOT BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER.

IF THIS NOTE WAS ACQUIRED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, AND THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (A) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (B) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER WHO IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (I) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (II) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON WHO IS NOT A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND (X) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (Y) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER.

### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

### Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

### **Permanent Regulation S Global Note**

No	CUSIP: U89675 AA7
U.S.\$	

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein referred to as the "Issuer"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to CEDE & CO., or registered assigns, the principal amount set forth on Schedule I hereto on or before June 5, 2035 (the "Final Legal Maturity Date") and to pay interest quarterly on the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof at a rate per annum equal to 9.5% (the "Note Interest Rate"), from the date hereof until the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof is paid or duly provided for, which interest shall be due and payable on each Payment Date; provided, that with respect to any Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date), any such interest in excess of the portion of the Available Collections Amount available to pay such interest on such Payment Date (subject to the immediately succeeding proviso) shall be payable in full not later than the succeeding Payment Date (together with Additional Interest thereon); provided, further, however, that, to the extent there are insufficient funds to pay scheduled interest on this Note in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date during the Interest Deferral Period, the scheduled interest (to the extent of such insufficient funds) will be added to the principal balance of this Note and will bear interest at the Note Interest Rate. Interest on this Note in each Interest Accrual Period shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Issuer shall cause the Trustee to authenticate an additional Note or additional Notes in the appropriate principal amount such that neither this Note nor any other such Note may exceed an aggregate principal amount of U.S.\$500,000,000 at any time.

This Note is a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Issuer, designated as its "Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035," issued under the Indenture dated as of February 28, 2020 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), by and among the Issuer, U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as initial trustee (including any successor appointed in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the "Trustee"), transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent, and solely with respect to Sections 2.11(o) and 2.11(p) thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company. The Indenture also provides for the issuance of Refinancing Notes and Subordinated Notes. All capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined herein shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Noteholders. This Note is subject to all terms of the Indenture.

The Issuer shall pay the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note on or prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on the Payment Date specified in the Indenture, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

Interests in this Note are exchangeable or transferrable in whole or in part for interests in a Rule 144A Global Note; <u>provided</u> that such transfer or exchange complies with the applicable provisions of the Indenture relating to such transfer or exchange. Interests in this Note in certain circumstances may also be exchangeable or transferrable in whole but not in part, to the Clearing Agency, its successors or their respective nominees.

The indebtedness evidenced by the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) is, to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, senior in right of payment to the right of payment of the Subordinated Notes, and this Note is issued subject to such provisions. The maturity of this Note is subject to acceleration upon the occurrence and during the continuance of the Events of Default specified in the Indenture.

The Issuer may redeem all or part of the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on any Redemption Date, in the amounts and under the circumstances specified in the Indenture.

Any amount of Premium or interest on this Note that is not paid when due shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, bear interest ("Additional Interest") at an interest rate per annum equal to the Note Interest Rate from the date when due until such amount is paid or duly provided for, compounded quarterly and payable on the succeeding Payment Date, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

This Note is and shall be secured by the Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture and by the Issuer Pledged Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Pledge and Security Agreement.

This Note shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$250,000 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof.

Subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, there shall be distributed quarterly from the Collection Account on each Payment Date, to the Person in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on the Record Date with respect to such Payment Date, in the manner specified in Section 3.6 of the Indenture, such Person's pro rata share (based on the aggregate percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) held by such Person) of the aggregate amount distributable to all Noteholders of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) on such Payment Date.

All amounts payable in respect of this Note shall be payable in Dollars in the manner provided in the Indenture to the Noteholder hereof on the Record Date relating to such payment. The final payment with respect to this Note, however, shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of this Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. At such time, if any, as this Note is issued in the form of one or more Definitive Notes, payments on a Payment Date shall be made by check mailed to each Noteholder of such a Definitive Note on the applicable Record Date at its address appearing on the Register maintained with respect to the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes). Alternatively, upon application in writing to the Trustee or other Paying Agent, not later than the applicable Record Date, by a Noteholder, any such payments shall be made by wire transfer to an account designated by such Noteholder at a financial institution in New York City; provided, that, in each case, the final payment with respect to any such Definitive Note shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Definitive Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. Notwithstanding the foregoing, payments in respect of this Note issued in the form of a Global Note (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account specified by DTC. Any reduction in the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note (or any one or more predecessor Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes)) effected by any payments made on any Payment Date shall be binding upon all future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not noted hereon.

The Noteholder of this Note agrees, by acceptance hereof, to pay over to the Trustee any money (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) paid to it in respect of this Note in the event that the Trustee, acting in good faith, determines subsequently that such monies were not paid in accordance with the Priority of Payments or as a result of any other mistake of fact or law on the part of the Trustee in making such payment.

This Note is issuable only in registered form. A Noteholder may transfer this Note only by delivery of a written application to the Registrar stating the name of the proposed transferee and otherwise complying with the terms of the Indenture. No such transfer shall be effected until, and such transferee shall succeed to the rights of a Noteholder only upon, final acceptance and registration of the transfer by the Registrar in the Register. When this Note is presented to the Registrar with a request to register the transfer or to exchange it for an equal principal amount of Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements for such transactions are met (including, in the case of a transfer, that such Note is duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and Registrar duly executed by the Noteholder thereof or by an attorney who is authorized in writing to act on behalf of the Noteholder). No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of this Note, but the party requesting such new Note or Notes may be required to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer Tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to the registration of transfer of this Note, the Issuer and the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name this Note (as of the day of determination or as of such other date as may be specified in the Indenture) is registered as the absolute holder and Noteholder hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of all amounts payable with respect to this Note and for all other purposes, and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Subject to Section 3.6(b) of the Indenture, the Indenture permits the amendment or modification of the Indenture and the Notes by the Issuer with the consent of Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes (together with any other class of Notes voting or acting as a single class); provided, however, that if there shall be Notes of more than one class Outstanding and if a proposed amendment, modification, consent or waiver shall directly affect the rights of Noteholders of one or more, but less than all, of such classes, then the consent only of the Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of each affected class of Notes, each voting or acting as a single class, shall be required; provided, further, however, that no such amendment, modification, consent or waiver may, without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby, (i) reduce the percentage of any such class of Notes required to take or approve any action under the Indenture or the Notes, (ii) reduce the amount or change the time of payment of any amount owing or payable with respect to any such class of Notes (including pursuant to any Redemption or Mandatory Tax Redemption) or change the rate of interest or change the manner of calculation of interest payable with respect to any such class of Notes, (iii) alter or modify in any adverse respect the provisions of the Indenture with respect to the Collateral, the provisions of the Pledge and Security Agreement with respect to the Issuer Pledged Collateral or the manner of payment or the order of priority in which payments or distributions thereunder shall be made as between the Noteholders of such Notes and the Issuer or as among the Noteholders (including pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Indenture) (except, with respect to Subordinated Notes or as among classes of Subordinated Notes, alterations or modifications to Section 3.6(a) (vii) of the Indenture, at the time such Subordinated Notes are established, provided such alterations or modifications do not change the order of priority as between the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) and the Subordinated Notes), (iv) consent to any assignment of the Issuer's rights to a party other than the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders or (v) alter the provisions relating to the Collection Account in a manner adverse to any Noteholder. Any such amendment or modification shall be binding on every Noteholder hereof, whether or not notation thereof is made upon this Note.

The subordination provisions contained in Article X of the Indenture may not be amended or modified without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby.

The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Controlling Party to waive compliance by the Issuer with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver shall be conclusive and binding upon all present and future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Note.

THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

The enforceability against the Issuer of the obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and under the Notes shall be limited to the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral. Once all of the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral has been realized and applied in accordance with Article III of the Indenture, any outstanding obligations of the Issuer shall be extinguished. Each of the parties to the Indenture shall take no action against any employee, director, officer or administrator of the Issuer, the Equityholder or the Trustee in relation to the Indenture; provided, that nothing therein shall limit the Issuer (or its permitted successors or assigns, including any party thereto that becomes such a successor or assign) from pursuing claims, if any, against any such Person. The provisions of Section 12.14 of the Indenture shall survive termination of the Indenture; provided, further, that the foregoing shall not in any way limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights of the Trustee or the Noteholders to proceed against any such Person (a) for intentional and willful fraud or intentional and willful misrepresentations on the part of or by such Person or (b) for the receipt of any distributions or payments to which the Issuer or any successor in interest is entitled, other than distributions expressly permitted pursuant to the Indenture and the other Transaction Documents.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee whose name appears below by manual or facsimile signature, this Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

Date: February 28, 2020

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

By:
Name:
Title:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This Note is one of the Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035 designated above and referred to in the within-mentioned indenture.

Date: February 28, 2020

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By:
Authorized Signatory

A-4-11

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by a duly authorized officer.

# FORM OF TRANSFER NOTICE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned registered holder hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

Insert Tax	spayer Identification No
(Please pr	rint or typewrite name and address including zip code of assignee)
	n Note and all rights thereunder, hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing attorney to aid Note on the books of the Issuer with full power of substitution in the premises.
Date	Signature of Transferor
	The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, lteration or any change whatsoever.
[THE FO	LLOWING PROVISIONS TO BE INCLUDED ON ALL NOTES]
l advertisin	In connection with any transfer of the within-mentioned Note, the undersigned confirms without utilizing any general solicitation or general ag that:
[Check O	ne]
☐ (a) thereunde	the within-mentioned Note is being transferred in compliance with the exemption from registration under the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A er
	the within-mentioned Note is being transferred other than in accordance with clause (a) above and documents are being furnished that comply with tions of transfer set forth in the within-mentioned Note and the Indenture
Person of	of the foregoing boxes is checked, the Trustee or other Registrar shall not be obligated to register the within-mentioned Note in the name of any her than the Noteholder hereof unless and until the conditions to any such transfer of registration set forth herein and in Section 2.11 of the Indenture e been satisfied.
Date	NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, without alteration or any change whatsoever.
	A-4-12

# TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF CLAUSE (a) ABOVE IS CHECKED.

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing the within-mentioned Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it
exercises sole investment discretion and that each of it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" (within the meaning of Rule 144A) and is
aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Issuer as the
undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the
undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.
Dated:

A-4-13

**Executive Officer** 

### SCHEDULE I

# TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

INO	_		
Date	Principal Amount	Notation Explaining Principal Amount Recorded	
		Δ_1_11	

#### **EXHIBIT A-5**

### FORM OF RETAINED NOTES

THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION OTHER THAN ON THE OFFICIAL LIST OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS STOCK EXCHANGE, AND TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC (THE "ISSUER") HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT"). THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE THEREOF, (B) TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS BOTH A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A") AND A "QUALIFIED PURCHASER" UNDER SECTION 2(a)(51)(A) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH ARE (1) A DEALER OF THE TYPE DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH (a)(1)(ii) OF RULE 144A UNLESS IT OWNS AND INVESTS ON A DISCRETIONARY BASIS NOT LESS THAN \$25,000,000 IN SECURITIES OF ISSUERS THAT ARE NOT AFFILIATED TO IT, (2) FORMED OR CAPITALIZED FOR THE SPECIFIC PURPOSE OF INVESTING IN THE ISSUER (EXCEPT WHERE EACH BENEFICIAL HOLDER IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER), (3) A CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP, COMMON TRUST FUND, SPECIAL TRUST, PENSION FUND OR RETIREMENT PLAN IN WHICH THE SHAREHOLDERS, EQUITY OWNERS, PARTNERS, BENEFICIARIES, BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OR PARTICIPANTS, AS APPLICABLE, MAY DESIGNATE THE PARTICULAR INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE, (4) IF FORMED ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996, AN INVESTMENT COMPANY THAT RELIES ON THE EXCLUSION FROM THE DEFINITION OF "INVESTMENT COMPANY" PROVIDED BY SECTION 3(c)(7) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT (OR A FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY UNDER SECTION 7(d) THEREOF RELYING ON SECTION 3(c)(7) WITH RESPECT TO THOSE OF ITS HOLDERS THAT ARE U.S. PERSONS), UNLESS, WITH RESPECT TO ITS TREATMENT AS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, IT HAS, IN THE MANNER REQUIRED BY SECTION 2(a)(51)(C) OF THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, RECEIVED THE CONSENT OF ITS BENEFICIAL HOLDERS THAT ACQUIRED THEIR INTERESTS ON OR BEFORE APRIL 30, 1996 OR (5) AN ENTITY THAT, IMMEDIATELY SUBSEQUENT TO ITS PURCHASE OR OTHER ACQUISITION OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THIS NOTE, WILL HAVE INVESTED MORE THAN 40% OF ITS ASSETS IN BENEFICIAL INTERESTS IN THIS NOTE AND/OR IN OTHER SECURITIES OF THE ISSUER (UNLESS ALL OF THE BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OF SUCH ENTITY'S SECURITIES ARE QUALIFIED PURCHASERS) TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE RESALE, PLEDGE OR OTHER TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON THE EXEMPTION FROM SECURITIES ACT REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144A, (C) SOLELY WITH RESPECT TO THE INITIAL PURCHASERS, IN THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) OF REGULATION D UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR (D) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, TO AN INITIAL PURCHASER OR A SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE THAT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, AND, IN EACH CASE, THAT ARE NOT RESTRICTED PARTIES (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN) IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN AND ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER RELEVANT JURISDICTION.

UNTIL 40 DAYS AFTER THE ISSUE DATE OF THE NOTES (THE "RESTRICTED PERIOD") IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE NOTES IN THE UNITED STATES FROM OUTSIDE OF THE UNITED STATES, THE SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IS SUBJECT TO CERTAIN CONDITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING OR OTHERWISE ACQUIRING THIS NOTE, ACKNOWLEDGES THAT SUCH HOLDER IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND THAT THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY TO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS OF THE STATES, TERRITORIES AND POSSESSIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNING THE OFFER AND SALE OF SECURITIES, AND PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE RESTRICTED PERIOD, ONLY (I) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (II) PURSUANT TO AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

BY ITS PURCHASE AND ACCEPTANCE OF THIS NOTE (INCLUDING ANY INTEREST HEREIN), EACH PURCHASER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) IT IS NOT (A) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA")) SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (B) A PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE")) SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR (C) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO TITLE I OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAWS") (EACH OF THE FOREGOING, A "PLAN") AND IS NOT ACTING ON BEHALF OF OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE OR (II) IT IS A PLAN OR IS ACTING ON BEHALF OF A PLAN OR USING "PLAN ASSETS" OF A PLAN TO PURCHASE THIS NOTE BUT THE PURCHASE AND HOLDING OF THIS NOTE WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE BY REASON OF THE APPLICATION OF ONE OR MORE STATUTORY OR ADMINISTRATIVE EXEMPTIONS OR OTHERWISE AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE OR RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAWS. "PLAN ASSETS" HAS THE MEANING GIVEN TO IT BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA AND REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, BUT ALSO INCLUDES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA) SUBJECT TO SIMILAR LAWS.

EACH INITIAL PURCHASER AND EACH SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE (IF NOT THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER) TAKING DELIVERY OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST IN THIS NOTE WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE THE APPLICABLE REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE RESOLD OR TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN, AND, IN ADDITION, EACH PERSON OR ENTITY THAT ACQUIRES OR ACCEPTS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN BY SUCH ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE AGREES TO COMPLY WITH THE TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE, AND FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES TO THE PROVISIONS SET FORTH IN SUCH INDENTURE.

THIS NOTE IS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT UNDER THE CODE. FOR INFORMATION REGARDING THE ISSUE PRICE, THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE ISSUE DATE, AND THE YIELD TO MATURITY FOR THIS NOTE, YOU SHOULD SUBMIT A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE ISSUER AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESS: 901 GATEWAY BOULEVARD, SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94080, ATTENTION: CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER.

A RESTRICTED PARTY MAY NOT BE A HOLDER OF THIS NOTE, AND IF, NOTWITHSTANDING SUCH PROHIBITION, THIS NOTE IS HELD BY A RESTRICTED PARTY, SUCH RESTRICTED PARTY SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ENFORCE OR VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT. ANY HOLDER OF THIS NOTE SEEKING TO ENFORCE OR TO VOTE TO ENFORCE THE COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE INDENTURE OR THE COVENANTS OF THE TRANSFEROR UNDER THE SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT MUST PROVIDE A CERTIFICATE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT SUCH HOLDER IS NOT A RESTRICTED PARTY. THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE PRECEDING TWO SENTENCES AND THIS SENTENCE MAY NOT BE WAIVED OR AMENDED.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OR ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THE HOLDER REPRESENTS THAT IT IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND NOT A "U.S. PERSON" AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR ONE OR MORE ACCOUNTS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH SUCH INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION, EACH OF WHICH IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, AND NONE OF WHICH IS A U.S. PERSON, IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S.

ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING WILL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT AND WILL BE VOID AB INITIO AND WILL NOT OPERATE TO TRANSFER ANY RIGHTS TO THE INITIAL PURCHASER OR SUBSEQUENT TRANSFEREE, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRARY TO THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE OR ANY INTERMEDIARY.

IF THE HOLDER OF THIS NOTE (OTHER THAN FOR THIS PURPOSE ANY HOLDER THAT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S THAT ACQUIRED THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S THAT IS ALSO A QUALIFIED PURCHASER) IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR, SOLELY IN THE CASE OF THE INITIAL PURCHASERS OF THE NOTES, BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER THAT IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON THAT IS NOT BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER, ACTING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR THE ACCOUNTS OF ONE OR MORE OTHER PERSONS EACH OF WHICH IS BOTH A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AND A QUALIFIED PURCHASER.

IF THIS NOTE WAS ACQUIRED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES, AND THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED NOT TO HAVE BEEN A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (A) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (B) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER AT THE TIME OF ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE, OR THE HOLDER IS DETERMINED TO HAVE BEEN A RESTRICTED PARTY, THE ISSUER HAS THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE SUCH HOLDER TO SELL THIS NOTE TO A PURCHASER WHO IS A QUALIFIED PURCHASER THAT IS (I) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (II) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER. THE ISSUER ALSO HAS THE RIGHT TO REFUSE TO HONOR A TRANSFER TO A PERSON WHO IS NOT A QUALIFIED PURCHASER AND (X) NOT A "U.S. PERSON" OR (Y) A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER.

### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

### Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

### **Retained Note**

No. R-1 CUSIP: 89679N AC6

U.S.\$

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein referred to as the "Issuer"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA R&D, INC., a Cayman Islands exempted company, the principal amount set forth on Schedule I hereto on or before June 5, 2035 (the "Final Legal Maturity Date") and to pay interest quarterly on the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof at a rate per annum equal to 9.5% (the "Note Interest Rate"), from the date hereof until the Outstanding Principal Balance hereof is paid or duly provided for, which interest shall be due and payable on each Payment Date; provided, that with respect to any Payment Date (other than the Final Legal Maturity Date), any such interest in excess of the portion of the Available Collections Amount available to pay such interest on such Payment Date (subject to the immediately succeeding proviso) shall be payable in full not later than the succeeding Payment Date (together with Additional Interest thereon); provided, further, however, that, to the extent there are insufficient funds to pay scheduled interest on this Note in accordance with the Priority of Payments on any Payment Date during the Interest Deferral Period, the scheduled interest (to the extent of such insufficient funds) will be added to the principal balance of this Note and will bear interest at the Note Interest Rate. Interest on this Note in each Interest Accrual Period shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Issuer shall cause the Trustee to authenticate an additional Note or additional Notes in the appropriate principal amount such that neither this Note nor any other such Note may exceed an aggregate principal amount of U.S.\$500,000,000 at any time.

This Note is a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Issuer, designated as its "Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035," issued under the Indenture dated as of February 28, 2020 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), by and between the Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as initial trustee (including any successor appointed in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the "Trustee"), transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent. The Indenture also provides for the issuance of Refinancing Notes and Subordinated Notes. All capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined herein shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Noteholders. This Note is subject to all terms of the Indenture.

The Issuer shall pay the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note on or prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on the Payment Date specified in the Indenture, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

Interests in this Note are exchangeable or transferrable in whole or in part for interests in a Rule 144A Global Note; <u>provided</u> that such transfer or exchange complies with the applicable provisions of the Indenture relating to such transfer or exchange. Interests in this Note in certain circumstances may also be exchangeable or transferrable in whole but not in part, to the Clearing Agency, its successors or their respective nominees.

The indebtedness evidenced by the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) is, to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, senior in right of payment to the right of payment of the Subordinated Notes, and this Note is issued subject to such provisions. The maturity of this Note is subject to acceleration upon the occurrence and during the continuance of the Events of Default specified in the Indenture.

The Issuer may redeem all or part of the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note prior to the Final Legal Maturity Date on any Redemption Date, in the amounts and under the circumstances specified in the Indenture.

Any amount of Premium or interest on this Note that is not paid when due shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, bear interest ("Additional Interest") at an interest rate per annum equal to the Note Interest Rate from the date when due until such amount is paid or duly provided for, compounded quarterly and payable on the succeeding Payment Date, subject to the availability of the Available Collections Amount therefor after making payments entitled to priority under Section 3.6 of the Indenture.

This Note is and shall be secured by the Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture and by the Issuer Pledged Collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Pledge and Security Agreement.

This Note shall be issued in minimum denominations of \$250,000 and integral multiples of \$1.00 in excess thereof.

Subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, there shall be distributed quarterly from the Collection Account on each Payment Date, to the Person in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on the Record Date with respect to such Payment Date, in the manner specified in Section 3.6 of the Indenture, such Person's pro rata share (based on the aggregate percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) held by such Person) of the aggregate amount distributable to all Noteholders of the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) on such Payment Date.

All amounts payable in respect of this Note shall be payable in Dollars in the manner provided in the Indenture to the Noteholder hereof on the Record Date relating to such payment. The final payment with respect to this Note, however, shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of this Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. At such time, as this Note is issued in the form of one or more Definitive Notes, payments on a Payment Date shall be made by check mailed to each Noteholder of such a Definitive Note on the applicable Record Date at its address appearing on the Register maintained with respect to the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes). Alternatively, upon application in writing to the Trustee or other Paying Agent, not later than the applicable Record Date, by a Noteholder, any such payments shall be made by wire transfer to an account designated by such Noteholder at a financial institution in New York City; provided, that, in each case, the final payment with respect to any such Definitive Note shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Definitive Note by the Noteholder or its agent at an office or agency of the Trustee or Paying Agent in New York City. Any reduction in the Outstanding Principal Balance of this Note (or any one or more predecessor Original Notes) (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes)) effected by any payments made on any Payment Date shall be binding upon all future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not noted hereon.

The Noteholder of this Note agrees, by acceptance hereof, to pay over to the Trustee any money (including principal, Premium, if any, and interest) paid to it in respect of this Note in the event that the Trustee, acting in good faith, determines subsequently that such monies were not paid in accordance with the Priority of Payments or as a result of any other mistake of fact or law on the part of the Trustee in making such payment.

This Note is issuable only in registered form. A Noteholder may transfer this Note only by delivery of a written application to the Registrar stating the name of the proposed transferee and otherwise complying with the terms of the Indenture. No such transfer shall be effected until, and such transferee shall succeed to the rights of a Noteholder only upon, final acceptance and registration of the transfer by the Registrar in the Register. When this Note is presented to the Registrar with a request to register the transfer or to exchange it for an equal principal amount of Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements for such transactions are met (including, in the case of a transfer, that such Note is duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Trustee and Registrar duly executed by the Noteholder thereof or by an attorney who is authorized in writing to act on behalf of the Noteholder). No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of this Note, but the party requesting such new Note or Notes may be required to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer Tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to the registration of transfer of this Note, the Issuer and the Trustee may deem and treat the Person in whose name this Note (as of the day of determination or as of such other date as may be specified in the Indenture) is registered as the absolute holder and Noteholder hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of all amounts payable with respect to this Note and for all other purposes, and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Subject to Section 3.6(b) of the Indenture, the Indenture permits the amendment or modification of the Indenture and the Notes by the Issuer with the consent of Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes (together with any other class of Notes voting or acting as a single class); provided, however, that if there shall be Notes of more than one class Outstanding and if a proposed amendment, modification, consent or waiver shall directly affect the rights of Noteholders of one or more, but less than all, of such classes, then the consent only of the Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of each affected class of Notes, each voting or acting as a single class, shall be required; provided, further, however, that no such amendment, modification, consent or waiver may, without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby, (i) reduce the percentage of any such class of Notes required to take or approve any action under the Indenture or the Notes, (ii) reduce the amount or change the time of payment of any amount owing or payable with respect to any such class of Notes (including pursuant to any Redemption or Mandatory Tax Redemption) or change the rate of interest or change the manner of calculation of interest payable with respect to any such class of Notes, (iii) alter or modify in any adverse respect the provisions of the Indenture with respect to the Collateral, the provisions of the Pledge and Security Agreement with respect to the Issuer Pledged Collateral or the manner of payment or the order of priority in which payments or distributions thereunder shall be made as between the Noteholders of such Notes and the Issuer or as among the Noteholders (including pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Indenture) (except, with respect to Subordinated Notes or as among classes of Subordinated Notes, alterations or modifications to Section 3.6(a) (vii) of the Indenture, at the time such Subordinated Notes are established, provided such alterations or modifications do not change the order of priority as between the Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) and the Subordinated Notes), (iv) consent to any assignment of the Issuer's rights to a party other than the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders or (v) alter the provisions relating to the Collection Account in a manner adverse to any Noteholder. Any such amendment or modification shall be binding on every Noteholder hereof, whether or not notation thereof is made upon this Note.

The subordination provisions contained in Article X of the Indenture may not be amended or modified without the consent of Noteholders holding 100% of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the class of Notes affected thereby.

The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Controlling Party to waive compliance by the Issuer with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver shall be conclusive and binding upon all present and future Noteholders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer of, in exchange or in lieu of or upon the refinancing of this Note, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Note.

THIS NOTE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

The enforceability against the Issuer of the obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and under the Notes shall be limited to the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral. Once all of the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral has been realized and applied in accordance with Article III of the Indenture, any outstanding obligations of the Issuer shall be extinguished. Each of the parties to the Indenture shall take no action against any employee, director, officer or administrator of the Issuer, the Equityholder or the Trustee in relation to the Indenture; provided, that nothing therein shall limit the Issuer (or its permitted successors or assigns, including any party thereto that becomes such a successor or assign) from pursuing claims, if any, against any such Person. The provisions of Section 12.14 of the Indenture shall survive termination of the Indenture; provided, further, that the foregoing shall not in any way limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights of the Trustee or the Noteholders to proceed against any such Person (a) for intentional and willful fraud or intentional and willful misrepresentations on the part of or by such Person or (b) for the receipt of any distributions or payments to which the Issuer or any successor in interest is entitled, other than distributions expressly permitted pursuant to the Indenture and the other Transaction Documents.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee whose name appears below by manual or facsimile signature, this Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

Date: February 28, 2020	TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC		
	By:		
	Name:		
	Title:		
TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION			
This Note is one of the Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035 designated above and referred to in the within-mentioned indenture.			
Date: February 28, 2020	U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee		
	Ву:		
	Authorized Signatory		
	A-5-11		

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by a duly authorized officer.

# FORM OF TRANSFER NOTICE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned registered holder hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

Insert Taxpayer Identification No.	
(Please print or typewrite name an	d address including zip code of assignee)
	eunder, hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing attorney to the Issuer with full power of substitution in the premises.
Date	Signature of Transferor
NOTE: The signature to this assi without alteration or any change w	gnment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, hatsoever.
In connection with any advertising that:	transfer of the within-mentioned Note, the undersigned confirms without utilizing any general solicitation or general
[Check One]	
$\square$ (a) the within-mentioned Nothereunder	ote is being transferred in compliance with the exemption from registration under the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A
	ote is being transferred other than in accordance with clause (a) above and documents are being furnished that comply with in the within-mentioned Note and the Indenture
	is checked, the Trustee or other Registrar shall not be obligated to register the within-mentioned Note in the name of any nereof unless and until the conditions to any such transfer of registration set forth herein and in Section 2.11 of the Indenture
Date	NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within-mentioned instrument in every particular, without alteration or any change whatsoever.
	A-5-12

### TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF CLAUSE (a) ABOVE IS CHECKED.

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing the within-mentioned Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that each of it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" (within the meaning of Rule 144A) and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Issuer as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.

Dated:		
	Executive Officer	
	A-5-13	

# SCHEDULE I

### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

No			
Date	Principal Amount	Notation Explaining Principal Amount Recorded	
		A-5-14	

### **EXHIBIT B**

### FORM OF CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT

Triple Royalty Sub II LLC c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, California 94080

### **CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT**

In connection with our possible interest in a potential financing transaction in the form of loans or a securities offering (the "Transaction") by Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc. ("Theravance Biopharma R&D"), a subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma, Inc., we have requested copies of the Investor Materials relating to the Transaction (the "Investor Materials"). In addition to receiving the Investor Materials, we may also request that you or your directors, officers, managers, members, partners, employees, affiliates, assigns, representatives (including, without limitation, Cowen and Company, LLC ("Cowen") in its capacity as your representative, and all of your other financial advisors, attorneys and accountants), investors, agents or similar persons or entities (collectively, "your Representatives") furnish us or our directors, officers, managers, members, partners, employees, affiliates, assigns, representatives (including, without limitation, financial advisors, attorneys and accountants), investors, agents or similar persons or entities (collectively, "our Representatives") with certain information relating to the Company and its affiliates, the Transaction and the assets being pledged as security in the Transaction, subject in each case to the confidentiality requirements that exist with third parties in respect of such information. All such information (whether written, visual or oral, and whether tangible or electronic) furnished on or after the date hereof by you or your Representatives (including, without limitation, information made available in a dataroom via IntraLinks or otherwise) to us or our Representatives (without regard to whether it is at our request), including, without limitation, the Investor Materials and any materials containing, based on or derived from any such information (including, without limitation, intellectual property analyses, any financial models or other analyses, compilations, forecasts, studies or other documents based thereon) prepared by us or our Representatives or Cowen in connection with our or our Representatives' review of, or our interest in, the Transaction is hereinafter referred to as the "Information." The term Information will not, however, include information that we can demonstrate (i) is already known by us at the time that such information is disclosed (unless such information was disclosed to us under a confidentiality agreement or other obligation of confidentiality), (ii) is or thereafter becomes available in the public domain, other than as a result of any breach by us or our Representatives of our obligations hereunder or under any other obligation of confidentiality, (iii) is obtained by us from another source without, to our knowledge after reasonable inquiry, breach of such source's obligations of confidentiality or (iv) is independently developed by our Representatives who have not had access to the Information.

As a condition to receiving the Information, we hereby agree as follows:

- 1. We hereby agree, and agree to cause our Representatives, (i) to keep the Information confidential, (ii) to use the Information solely for the purpose of evaluating, entering into, monitoring or enforcing the Transaction and (iii) not to, without your prior written consent, disclose any Information in any manner whatsoever; provided, however, that we may reveal the Information to (a) our Representatives who need to know the Information for the purpose of evaluating, entering into, monitoring or enforcing the Transaction or (b) governmental authorities or regulatory agencies in order to comply with any applicable law, rule, regulation or legal process or pursuant to requests of governmental authorities or regulatory agencies having oversight over us or our Representatives, and only after compliance with paragraph 3 below, provided, that all of such persons and entities listed in clause (a) above shall agree to keep such Information confidential, and only to use such Information, on terms that are substantially the same as the terms we are subject to herein, and, provided, further, that we shall be wholly responsible for the full compliance of such confidentiality agreement by any of the persons or entities listed in clause (a) above to which we disclosed Information. Notwithstanding and without limitation of the foregoing, we and our Representatives agree not to reveal Information to advisors who are principally engaged in the business of investment banking, capital markets or securitization of financial assets without the prior written consent of Cowen in its capacity as one of your Representatives.
- 2. We hereby agree, and agree to cause our Representatives, whether or not the Transaction is consummated, not to (except as required by applicable law, rule, regulation or legal process or pursuant to requests of governmental authorities or regulatory agencies having oversight over us or our Representatives, and only after compliance with paragraph 3 below), without your prior written consent, disclose to any person or entity the fact that the Information or the Transaction exists or has been made available, that we are considering the Transaction, that (if prior to consummation of the Transaction) you are considering the Transaction, or that discussions or negotiations are taking or have taken place concerning the Transaction or any term, condition or other fact relating to the Transaction or such discussions or negotiations, including, without limitation, the status thereof.
- 3. In the event that we or any of our Representatives are required by applicable law, rule, regulation or legal process or pursuant to requests of governmental authorities or regulatory agencies having oversight over us or our Representatives to disclose any of the Information, we agree to notify you promptly (unless such notice is not permitted by applicable law, rule or regulation) so that you may seek, at your own expense (and we will cooperate in good faith and use all commercially reasonable efforts to assist with your efforts to seek), a protective order or other appropriate remedy or, in your sole discretion, waive compliance with the terms of this agreement (this "Confidentiality Agreement"). In the event that no such protective order or other remedy is obtained, or that you do not waive compliance with the terms of this Confidentiality Agreement, we agree to furnish only that portion of the Information that we are advised by counsel (which may be internal counsel) is legally required and will exercise all commercially reasonable efforts to obtain reliable assurance that confidential treatment will be accorded the Information.

- 4. If we determine not to proceed with the Transaction or we cease to have an interest arising from the Transaction, we will promptly inform you of that decision or event and, in that case, and at any time upon your request or the request of any of your Representatives, we and our Representatives agree to (i) promptly deliver to you all copies of the Information in our possession (except as described in the following proviso), (ii) promptly destroy all copies of any written Information (whether in tangible or electronic form, or otherwise) that we and our Representatives have created, including, without limitation, any notes we have taken on any discussions with you or your Representatives, and upon your request such return and destruction shall be certified in writing (including, without limitation, via email) to you by a responsible officer supervising such return and destruction (provided in each case that an appropriate person within our organization may retain one copy of the Information, subject to the provisions of this Confidentiality Agreement, if required to comply with internal record retention policies or regulatory considerations, in which case, regardless of paragraph 16 below, the confidentiality provisions and restrictions on use set forth in this Confidentiality Agreement will continue to apply to such Information for so long as it is retained by such person or any other of our Representatives) and (iii) certify that clauses (i) and (ii) above have been complied with. Any visual, oral or other Information not returned to you or destroyed in accordance with the preceding sentence will continue to be subject to the terms of this Confidentiality Agreement, regardless of paragraph 16 below.
- 5. We acknowledge that you have not updated, and have no obligation to update, the Investor Materials in any respect for events, developments or circumstances. We further acknowledge that neither you nor any of your Representatives, nor any of your or their respective officers, directors, managers, members, partners, employees, agents or controlling persons within the meaning of Section 20 of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, makes any express or implied representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of the Information, and we agree that no such person or entity will have any liability relating to the Information or for any errors therein or omissions therefrom. We further agree that we are not entitled to rely on the accuracy or completeness of the Information.
- 6. We acknowledge that we are aware of the restrictions imposed by the United States securities laws on the purchase or sale of securities of an issuer or an affiliate or controlling person of the issuer while in possession of material, non-public information and on the communication of such information to any other person or entity. We represent that we maintain effective internal procedures with respect to maintaining the confidentiality and use of the Information and that we will not use the Information for any purpose in violation of United States securities laws or any other applicable laws. We further represent that we are a qualified purchaser within the meaning of the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, that is also (i) a qualified institutional buyer (as defined in Rule 144A under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")), (ii) an institutional accredited investor (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) or (iii) a non-U.S. person within the meaning of Regulation S under the Securities Act and acknowledge and agree that, by our purchase of any securities, we will be deemed to have made the representations, agreements and acknowledgments set forth in the Transaction documents.
- 7. We hereby certify that we are not a Restricted Party. For purposes of this Confidentiality Agreement, "Restricted Party" means any of Almirall, AstraZeneca, Boehringer Ingelheim, Innoviva, Chiesi, Forest Laboratories, Merck, Mylan, Novartis, Sandoz, Sarissa, Teva and any other pharmaceutical or biotechnology company with a product either being developed or commercialized for the treatment of respiratory disease, and their respective Restricted Party Affiliates. For purposes of this Confidentiality Agreement, a "Restricted Party Affiliate" with respect to any person means any other person, whether de jure or de facto, which directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such person for so long as such control exists, where "control" means the decision-making authority as to such other person, or with respect to the investment in the Transaction by such other person and, further, where such control shall be presumed to exist where such other person owns more than fifty percent (50%) of the equity (or such lesser percentage which is the maximum allowed to be owned by a foreign corporation in a particular jurisdiction) having the power to vote on or direct the affairs of the entity.

- 8. We agree that, at any time prior to your consummation of the Transaction, (i) you reserve the right, in your sole discretion, to change the terms of the Transaction at any time without prior notice to us or any other person or entity, to reject any and all proposals or offers made by us or any of our Representatives with regard to the Transaction, and to terminate discussions and negotiations with us at any time and for any reason, and (ii) you will not have any liability to us with respect to the Transaction, whether by virtue of this Confidentiality Agreement, any other written or oral expression with respect to the Transaction or otherwise.
- 9. We acknowledge that remedies at law may be inadequate to protect you against any actual or threatened breach of this Confidentiality Agreement by us or our Representatives, and, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies otherwise available to you, we agree to the granting of injunctive relief in your favor without proof of actual damages or the posting of any bond.
- 10. We acknowledge and agree that each of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. and Cowen is a third party beneficiary of this Confidentiality Agreement and shall have the right to enforce any provision of this Confidentiality Agreement.
- 11. We acknowledge and agree that neither this Confidentiality Agreement nor any disclosure of Information made hereunder by you shall be construed, deemed or interpreted, by implication or otherwise, to vest in us or our Representatives any license or other ownership rights in, to or under any of such Information or other copyrights, intellectual property, know-how, moral rights, trade secrets, trademark rights or other proprietary rights whatsoever.
- 12. We agree that no failure or delay by you in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder will operate as a waiver thereof, nor will any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any right, power or privilege hereunder.
- 13. This Confidentiality Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns.
- 14. This Confidentiality Agreement shall be governed by, and construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law thereof (other than the provisions of Section 5-1401 of the General Obligations Law of the State of New York).
- 15. This Confidentiality Agreement contains the entire agreement between you and us, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, whether written or oral, between you and us, concerning the confidentiality and use of the Information, and no modifications of this Confidentiality Agreement or waiver of the terms and conditions hereof will be binding upon you or us, unless approved in writing by each of you and us.

- 16. This Confidentiality Agreement will terminate (i) if we do not proceed with the Transaction, 24 months after the date hereof, and (ii) if we do proceed with the Transaction, 24 months from the date we cease to have an interest arising from the Transaction, whether through a sale of our interest, the maturity or repayment of our interest or otherwise.
- 17. If we propose to purchase, transfer, sell or otherwise dispose of any of our interest at any time, we agree to (i) abide by any transfer restrictions set forth in the Transaction documents, (ii) inform any proposed transferee of such interest of any such transfer restrictions, including, without limitation, any requirement that such proposed transferee execute a confidentiality agreement, and (iii) not furnish any Information to such proposed transferee. We acknowledge that the servicer for the Transaction shall be responsible for the delivery of all Information to any such prospective transferee following execution by such prospective transferee of an appropriate confidentiality agreement.
- Notwithstanding anything expressed or implied to the contrary in this Confidentiality Agreement, the Investor Materials and the documents referred to therein, we, and each of our employees, representatives and agents, may disclose to any and all persons and entities, without limitation of any kind, the tax treatment and the tax structure of the transactions contemplated by the Investor Materials and the agreements and instruments referred to therein and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided to us relating to such tax treatment and tax structure; provided, however, that we (and none of our employees, representatives or other agents) shall not disclose any other information that is not relevant to understanding the tax treatment and tax structure of such transactions (including the identity of any party and any information that could lead another to determine the identity of any party) or any other information to the extent that such disclosure could reasonably result in a violation of any federal or state securities law. For these purposes, the tax treatment of the transactions contemplated by the Investor Materials and the agreements and instruments referred to therein means the purported or claimed U.S. federal or state tax treatment of such transactions. Moreover, the tax structure of the transactions contemplated by the Investor Materials and the agreements and instruments referred to therein includes any fact that may be relevant to understanding the purported or claimed U.S. federal or state tax treatment of such transactions.
- 19. This Confidentiality Agreement may be executed by facsimile signature and such facsimile signature shall be deemed an original. This Confidentiality Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts by the parties hereto, and each such counterpart shall be considered an original and all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 20. In the event of any dispute arising hereunder, we agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of courts of the State of New York and of the United States located in the County of New York. Each of the parties to this Confidentiality Agreement hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, all rights to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) arising out of or relating to this Confidentiality Agreement. Any notice by either party to the other pursuant to this Confidentiality Agreement shall be delivered in writing by fax or electronic mail or regular first class mail, in each case in accordance with the information set forth on the signature page hereto.

REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

	Very truly yours,	
	Please insert prospective purchaser's name on line above	
	Ву:	
	Name:	
	Title: Address:	
	Fax Number:	
	Email Address:	
	Date:	
Accepted and agreed as of the date first written above:		
THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA R&D, INC.		
By: Name: Title: Date:		
Address: 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080 Fax Number: (650) 808-6171 Email Address: BGrimaud@theravance.com		
with copies of all notices to:		
Andrew M. Faulkner		
Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP		
Four Times Square New York, New York 10036		
Fax Number: 917-777-2853		

Email Address: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

### EXHIBIT C

### COVERAGE OF DISTRIBUTION REPORT

- (a) Analysis of activity in each Account from the Calculation Date preceding the prior Payment Date (or, with respect to the first Payment Date, from the Closing Date) (the "**Preceding Calculation Date**") to the Calculation Date preceding the current Payment Date (the "**Current Calculation Date**"):
  - (i) Balance on deposit in each Account on the Preceding Calculation Date
  - (ii) Deposits into each Account from but excluding the Preceding Calculation Date to and including the Current Calculation Date
  - (iii) Withdrawals from each Account from but excluding the Preceding Calculation Date to and including the Current Calculation Date, including identification of any payments of Administrative Expenses pursuant to Section 3.6(c) of the Indenture
  - (iv) Balance on deposit in each Account on the Current Calculation Date
- (b) Amount of (i) interest to be added to the principal balance of the Notes (if any) during the Interest Deferral Period and (ii) voluntary capital contributions (if any) to be transferred from the Collection Account on the current Payment Date pursuant to Section 3.7(b) of the Indenture
- (c) Payments on the current Payment Date:
  - (i) Taxes, if any
  - (ii) Servicing Fee
  - (iii) Administrative Expense payments (including normal and routine bank fees) payable on the Current Calculation Date
  - (iv) Interest Amount
  - (v) Additional Interest, if any
  - (vi) Principal payments, if any
- (d) Outstanding Principal Balance:
  - (vii) Opening Outstanding Principal Balance
  - (viii) Principal payments, if any, made on the current Payment Date
  - (ix) Closing Outstanding Principal Balance (including to reflect any additions described in clause (b)(i) above)
- (e) Amount distributed to the Issuer from the Collection Account, if any, with respect to the current Payment Date
- (f) A withholding obligation may be included
- (g) Appropriate modifications shall be made to contemplate any Refinancing Notes and/or Subordinated Notes

# EXHIBIT D

# UCC FINANCING STATEMENTS

1. A Form UCC-1 Financing Statement shall be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware naming the Issuer as debtor and the Trustee as secured party.

#### **EXHIBIT E-1**

### FORM OF TRANSFEREE CERTIFICATE FOR TRANSFERS TO TEMPORARY REGULATION S GLOBAL NOTE

U.S. Bank National Association, as TrusteeOne Federal Street, 3rd FloorBoston, Massachusetts 02110Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Re: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC

Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "<u>Indenture</u>"), between Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, as issuer (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as initial trustee (the "<u>Trustee</u>"), transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them or incorporated by reference pursuant to Annex A of the Indenture.

This letter relates to U.S. \$400,000,000 initial aggregate outstanding principal amount of Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035 which are held in the form of an interest in a [Rule 144A Global Note] [IAI Global Note] with DTC (CUSIP (CINS) No. [ ]) (the "Notes") for the benefit of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ [name of transferor] (the "Transferor") who wishes to effect the transfer of the Notes in exchange for an equivalent beneficial interest in a Temporary Regulation S Global Note for the benefit of \_\_\_\_\_\_ [name of transferee] (the "Transferee").

In connection with such request, and in respect of such Notes, the Transferor does hereby certify that such Notes are being transferred in accordance with (i) the applicable transfer restrictions set forth in the Indenture and (ii) Regulation S ("Regulation S") under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

In addition, the Transferor hereby represents, warrants and covenants for the benefit of the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma R&D, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Placement Agent and their respective Affiliates that:

- the offer of the Notes was not made to a Person in the United States;
- 2. at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States;
- 3. no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S, as applicable;
- 4. the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act;

- 5. the Transferee is not a U.S. Person as defined in Regulation S;
- 6. if the sale is made during a restricted period and the provisions of Rule 903(b)(2) or (3) or Rule 904(b)(1) of Regulation S are applicable thereto, the Transferor confirms that such sale has been made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Rule 903(b)(2) or (3) or Rule 904(b)(1), as the case may be;
- 7. the Transferee is not a Restricted Party;
- 8. the Transferee is a Qualified Purchaser; and
- 9. the Transferee, and any account on behalf of which the Transferee is purchasing an interest in the Notes, will, with respect to the date of purchase, be deemed to represent and warrant that (i) it is not a Plan and is not acting on behalf of a Plan or using Plan Assets to purchase such Notes or (ii) it is a Plan or is acting on behalf of a Plan or using Plan Assets to purchase such Notes but the purchase and holding of such Notes will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code by reason of the application of one or more statutory or administrative exemptions or otherwise and will not constitute or result in a violation of any Similar Laws.

The Transferor understands that the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma R&D, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Placement Agent and their respective Affiliates will rely upon the accuracy and truth of the foregoing representations, and the Transferor hereby consents to such reliance.

[Name of Transferor]	
By: Name: Title:	
Address for Notices to Transferee:	
Tel:	
Fax:	
Attn.:	
E-1-2	
	By: Name: Title:  Address for Notices to Transferee:  Tel: Fax: Attn.:

### **EXHIBIT E-2**

### FORM OF TRANSFEREE CERTIFICATE FOR TRANSFERS TO PERMANENT REGULATION S GLOBAL NOTE

U.S. Bank National Association, as TrusteeOne Federal Street, 3rd FloorBoston, Massachusetts 02110Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Re: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC

Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "<u>Indenture</u>"), between Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, as issuer (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as initial trustee (the "<u>Trustee</u>"), transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them or incorporated by reference pursuant to Annex A of the Indenture.

This letter relates to U.S. \$400,000,000 initial aggregate outstanding principal amount of Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035 which are held in the form of an interest in a [Rule 144A Global Note] [IAI Global Note] [Temporary Regulation S Global Note] with DTC (CUSIP (CINS) No. [ ]) (the "Notes") for the benefit of \_\_\_\_\_\_ [name of transferor] (the "Transferor") who wishes to effect the transfer of the Notes in exchange for an equivalent beneficial interest in a Permanent Regulation S Global Note for the benefit of \_\_\_\_\_\_ [name of transferee] (the "Transferee").

In connection with such request, and in respect of such Notes, the Transferor does hereby certify that such Notes are being transferred in accordance with (i) the applicable transfer restrictions set forth in the Indenture and (ii) Regulation S ("Regulation S") under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction.

In addition, the Transferor hereby represents, warrants and covenants for the benefit of the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma R&D, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Placement Agent and their respective Affiliates that:

- 1. the offer of the Notes was not made to a Person in the United States;
- 2. at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or the Transferor and any person acting on its behalf reasonably believed that the Transferee was outside the United States;
- 3. no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S, as applicable;

- 4. the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act;
- 5. the Transferee is not a "U.S. Person" as defined in Regulation S;
- 6. the Transferee is a Qualified Purchaser;
- 7. the Transferee is not a Restricted Party; and
- 8. the Transferee, and any account on behalf of which the Transferee is purchasing an interest in the Notes, will, with respect to the date of purchase, be deemed to have represented and warranted that either (i) it is not a Plan and is not acting on behalf of a Plan or using Plan Assets to purchase such Notes or (ii) it is a Plan or is acting on behalf of a Plan or using Plan Assets to purchase such Notes but the purchase and holding of such Notes will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code by reason of the application of one or more statutory or administrative exemptions or otherwise and will not constitute or result in a violation of any Similar Laws.

The Transferor understands that the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma R&D, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Placement Agent, and their respective Affiliates will rely upon the accuracy and truth of the foregoing representations, and the Transferor hereby consents to such reliance.

	[Name of Transferor]
Dated:	By: Name: Title:
Taxpayer Identification Number: Wire Instructions for Payments to Transferee:	Address for Notices to Transferee:
Bank:	
Address:	
Bank ABA #:	Tel:
Account No.:	Fax:
FAO:	Attn.:
Attention:	
Registered Name (if Nominee) of Transferee:	
cc: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC	
	E-2-2

#### **EXHIBIT E-3**

#### FORM OF TRANSFEREE CERTIFICATE FOR TRANSFERS TO RULE 144A GLOBAL NOTE

U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee One Federal Street, 3rd Floor Boston, Massachusetts 02110 Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Re: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC

Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "<u>Indenture</u>"), between Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, as issuer (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as initial trustee (the "<u>Trustee</u>"), transfer agent, paying agent, register agent and calculation agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them or incorporated by reference pursuant to Annex A of the Indenture.

This letter relates to U.S. \$400,000,000 initial aggregate outstanding principal amount of Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035 which are held in the form of an interest in a [Temporary Regulation S Global Note] [Permanent Regulation S Global Note] [IAI Global Note] with DTC (CUSIP (CINS) No. [
]) (the "Notes") for the benefit of \_\_\_\_\_ [name of transferor] (the "Transferor") who wishes to effect the transfer of the Notes in exchange for an equivalent beneficial interest in a Rule 144A Global Note for the benefit of \_\_\_\_\_ [name of transferee").

In connection with such request, and in respect of such Notes, the Transferor does hereby certify that such Notes are being transferred in accordance with (i) the applicable transfer restrictions set forth in the Indenture and (ii) Rule 144A ("Rule 144A") under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction, and that the Transferee is purchasing the Notes for its own account or one or more accounts with respect to which the Transferee exercises sole investment discretion, and, unless the Transferee is the Issuer or any Affiliate of the Issuer, the Transferee and any such account (A) is both a QIB and a QP, (B) is not a Restricted Party, (C) is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A, (D) is acquiring such Notes for its own account or for the account of a QIB (who is also a QP) over which it exercises sole investment discretion, (E) is not (and any such account is not) a pension, profit-sharing or other retirement trust fund or plan in which the partners, beneficiaries or participants, as applicable, may designate the particular investments to be made, (F) is not (x) a broker dealer of the type described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of Rule 144A unless it owns and invests on a discretionary basis not less than U.S. \$25,000,000 in securities of issuers that are not affiliated to it, (y) a participant-directed employee plan, such as a 401(k) plan, or any other type of plan referred to in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(D) or (a)(1)(i)(E) of Rule 144A, or (z) a trust fund referred to in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(F) of Rule 144A that holds the assets of such a plan, unless investment decisions with respect to the plan are made solely by the fiduciary, trustee or sponsor of such plan, (G) was not formed or capitalized for the specific purpose of investing in the Issuer (except where each beneficial holder is both a QIB and a QP), (H) is not a (w) corporation, (x) partnership, (y) common trust fund or (z) special trust, pension fund or retirement plan in which the shareholders, equity owners, partners, beneficiaries, beneficial holders or participants, as applicable, may designate the particular investments to be made, (I) if formed on or before April 30, 1996, is not an investment company that relies on the exclusion from the definition of "investment company" provided by Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act (or a foreign investment company under Section 7(d) thereof relying on Section 3(c)(7) with respect to those of its holders that are U.S. Persons), unless, with respect to its treatment as a QP, it has, in the manner required by Section 2(a)(51)(C) of the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, received the consent of its beneficial holders that acquired their interests on or before April 30, 1996, and (J) is not an entity that, immediately subsequent to its purchase or other acquisition of an interest in the Notes, will have invested more than 40% of its assets in beneficial interests in the Notes and/or in other securities of the Issuer (unless all of the beneficial holders of such entity's securities are QPs).

Further, the Transferor hereby certifies, represents and warrants that the Transferee, and any account on behalf of which the Transferee is purchasing an interest in the Notes, will, with respect to the date of purchase, be deemed to represent and warrant that (i) it is not a Plan and is not acting on behalf of a Plan or using Plan Assets to purchase such Notes or (ii) it is a Plan or is acting on behalf of a Plan or using Plan Assets to purchase such Notes but the purchase and holding of such Notes will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code by reason of the application of one or more statutory or administrative exemptions or otherwise and will not constitute or result in a violation of any Similar Laws.

The Transferor understands that the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma R&D, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Transfer Agent, the Placement Agent and their respective Affiliates will rely upon the accuracy and truth of the foregoing representations, and the Transferor hereby consents to such reliance.

	[Name of Transferor]
Dated: ,	By: Name: Title:
Taxpayer Identification Number: Wire Instructions for Payments to Transferee:	Address for Notices to Transferee:
Bank:	
Address:	
Bank ABA#:	Tel:
Account No.:	Fax:
FAO:	Attn.:
Attention:	
Registered Name (if Nominee) of the Transferee:	
cc: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC	
	F3-2

### EXHIBIT F

### FORM OF PORTFOLIO INTEREST CERTIFICATE

	hereby certifies that:	
1.	It is (one must be checked):	
	(1) a natural individual person;	
	(2) treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes;	
	(3) disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes (in which case a copy of this certificate is completed and signed by its sole benefic holder); or	cial
	(4) treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes (in which case each partner also has completed as to itself and signed copy of this certificate and an appropriate IRS Form W-8, a copy of each of which is attached, or, if applicable, has completed as to its and signed an IRS Form W-9, a copy of which is attached).	
2.	It is not a bank, as such term is used in Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").	
3.	It is not a 10-percent shareholder of Triple Royalty Sub II LLC (the " <b>Issuer</b> ") or Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc. (the " <b>Equityholder</b> ") within meaning of Section 871(h)(3) of the Code or Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code.	the
4.	It is not a controlled foreign corporation that is related to the Issuer or the Equityholder within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code.	
5.	Amounts received by it on the Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035 are not effectively connected with its conduct of a trade or business the United States.	s ir
	[Fill in name of holder]	
	By: Name:	
	Title:	
	Date:	

F-1

#### **EXHIBIT G**

#### FORM OF IMPORTANT SECTION 3(c)(7) NOTICE

#### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

DATE: February 28, 2020

TO: All Clearing Agency Participants

FROM: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC (the "Issuer")

Re.: Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035

(Rule 144A CUSIP No. []; Temporary Regulation S CUSIP (CINS) No. []; Permanent Regulation S CUSIP (CINS) No. []; IAI CUSIP

No. [])

(collectively, the "Notes")

The Issuer referred to above is putting the participants in the Clearing Agency on notice that they are required to follow these purchase and transfer restrictions with regard to the above-referenced Notes.

In order to qualify for the exemption provided by Section 3(c)(7) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), and the exemption provided by Rule 144A ("Rule 144A") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), offers, sales and resales of the above-referenced Notes may only be made to persons that are (i) "qualified institutional buyers" ("QIBs") within the meaning of Rule 144A that are also "qualified purchasers" ("QPs") within the meaning of the Investment Company Act, and (ii) not U.S. Persons ("U.S. Persons") as defined in Regulation S ("Regulation S") under the Securities Act ("Non-U.S. Persons") in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S that are also QPs.

Each purchaser of the Notes that is acquiring an interest in the Notes pursuant to Rule 144A represents to and agrees with the Issuer that, unless the purchaser is the Issuer or any Affiliate of the Issuer, the purchaser (1) is both a QIB and a QP, (2) is not a Restricted Party, (3) is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A, (4) is acquiring such Notes for its own account or for the account of a QIB (who is also a QP) over which it exercises sole investment discretion, (5) is not (and any such account is not) a pension, profit-sharing or other retirement trust fund or plan in which the partners, beneficiaries or participants, as applicable, may designate the particular investments to be made, (6) is not (x) a broker dealer of the type described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of Rule 144A unless it owns and invests on a discretionary basis not less than U.S. \$25,000,000 in securities of issuers that are not affiliated to it, (y) a participant-directed employee plan, such as a 401(k) plan, or any other type of plan referred to in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(D) or (a)(1)(i)(E) of Rule 144A, or (z) a trust fund referred to in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(F) of Rule 144A that holds the assets of such a plan, unless investment decisions with respect to the plan are made solely by the fiduciary, trustee or sponsor of such plan, (7) was not formed or capitalized for the specific purpose of investing in the Issuer (except where each beneficial holder is both a QIB and a QP), (8) is not a (w) corporation, (x) partnership, (y) common trust fund or (z) special trust, pension fund or retirement plan in which the shareholders, equity owners, partners, beneficiaries, beneficial holders or participants, as applicable, may designate the particular investments to be made, (9) if formed on or before April 30, 1996, is not an investment company that relies on the exclusion from the definition of "investment company" provided by Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act (or a foreign investment company under Section 7(d) thereof relying on Section 3(c)(7) with respect to those of its holders that are U.S. Persons), unless, with respect to its treatment as a QP, it has, in the manner required by Section 2(a)(51)(C) of the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, received the consent of its beneficial holders that acquired their interests on or before April 30, 1996, and (10) is not an entity that, immediately subsequent to its purchase or other acquisition of an interest in the Notes, will have invested more than 40% of its assets in beneficial interests in the Notes and/or in other securities of the Issuer (unless all of the beneficial holders of such entity's securities are QPs).

Each purchaser of the Notes that is acquiring an interest in the Notes pursuant to Regulation S (i) represents to and agrees with the Issuer that the purchaser is (A) not a U.S. Person and is purchasing the Notes outside the United States in an offshore transaction in reliance on Regulation S and (B) a QP and (ii) acknowledges that the Issuer has not been registered under the Investment Company Act and the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act and represents to and agrees with the Issuer that, for so long as the Notes are outstanding, it will not offer, resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes in the United States or to a U.S. Person except to a QIB that is also a QP in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A. Each purchaser further understands that the Notes will bear a legend with respect to such transfer restrictions.

The Indenture, dated as of February 28, 2020, entered into between the Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, as initial trustee, transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent permits the Issuer to compel any non-permitted holder of an interest in the Notes to sell its interest in the Notes or may sell such interest in the Notes on behalf of such owner. In connection therewith, the Indenture permits the Issuer to require that the holder of (i) any interest in a Rule 144A Global Note or a holder who was sold such interest who is determined not to have been both a Qualified Institutional Buyer and a Qualified Purchaser at the time of acquisition of such interest in a Rule 144A Global Note, in each case other than the Issuer or any Affiliate of the Issuer, or who is determined to be a Restricted Party, (ii) any interest in the United States, in each case at the time of the acquisition of such interest, in each case other than the Issuer or any Affiliate of the Issuer, or who is determined to be a Restricted Party, or (iii) any interest in a Global Note to a Person that otherwise breaches any other ERISA-related representations, warranties or covenants deemed or required to be made by a Person holding an interest in such Global Note pursuant to this Indenture, to sell such interest to a transferee that is permitted under the Indenture and, if the holder does not comply with such demand within thirty (30) days thereof, the Issuer may sell such holder's interest in the applicable Global Note on such terms as the Issuer may choose.

The Issuer will request that the restrictions on transfer required by it (outlined above) will be reflected under the notation "3c7"	in, but no
limited to, the Clearing Agency's user manual and in upcoming editions of the Clearing Agency's Reference Directory.	

### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

1	Ву:
	Name: Title:
G-	-3

#### **EXHIBIT H**

#### FORM OF NOTEHOLDER CERTIFICATION

U.S. Bank National Association One Federal Street, 3rd Floor Boston, Massachusetts 02110

Attention: Corporate Trust Services (re: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Pursuant to Section 2.19(c) or Section 12.18 of the Indenture, dated as of February 28, 2020, by and between Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as initial trustee, transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent (the "Indenture") as a prerequisite to the exercise of the voting rights or remedial or other rights assigned to the undersigned under the Indenture and the other Transaction Documents (which in the case of the other Transaction Documents shall be as a third party beneficiary to such Transaction Documents), the undersigned hereby certifies and agrees to the following conditions. Capitalized terms used herein but not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed thereto in Annex A to the Indenture.

- 1. The undersigned is a Noteholder or Beneficial Holder of Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due 2035.
- 2. The undersigned is not a Restricted Party or otherwise a Non-Permitted Holder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused its name to be signed hereto by its duly authorized officer.

Name of Noteholder or Beneficial Holder]			
Ву:	Date:		
Name: Title:			
Title:			
	** 4		
	H-1		

### SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT

dated as of February 28, 2020

among

THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA R&D, INC., as the Transferor,

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, as the Transferee,

and

solely with respect to Articles V and IX and Sections 6.7, 6.9, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4,  $\,$ 

THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

### Table of Contents

		<u>Page</u>
	ARTICLE I	
	DEFINED TERMS AND RULES OF CONSTRUCTION	
Section 1.1	Defined Terms and Rules of Construction	2
	ARTICLE II	
	SALE AND CONTRIBUTION OF THE TRANSFERRED ASSETS	
Section 2.1	Sale and Contribution of the Transferred Assets	3
Section 2.2	Purchase Price	4
	ARTICLE III	
	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE TRANSFEROR	
Section 3.1	Organization	4
Section 3.2	No Conflicts	5
Section 3.3	Authorization	5
Section 3.4	Ownership	5
Section 3.5	Governmental and Third Party Authorizations	6
Section 3.6	Investment Company Status	6
Section 3.7	No Litigation	6
Section 3.8	Solvency	6
Section 3.9	Tax Matters	6
Section 3.10	No Brokers' Fees	7
Section 3.11	TRC LLC Agreement	7
Section 3.12	UCC Matters	7
Section 3.13	Margin Stock	7
Section 3.14	Foreign Corrupt Practices	7
Section 3.15	Money Laundering Laws	8
Section 3.16	Sanctions	8
Section 3.17	No Implied Representations by the Transferee	8
	ARTICLE IV	
	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE TRANSFEREE	
Section 4.1	Organization	9
Section 4.2	No Conflicts	10
Section 4.3	Authorization	10
Section 4.4	Governmental and Third Party Authorizations	10
Section 4.5	No Litigation	10
Section 4.6	Not a Restricted Party	10
Section 4.7	No Implied Representations by the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma	11

i

# ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA

Section 5.1 Section 5.2 Section 5.3	Organization No Conflicts Authorization	12 12 13
Section 5.4 Section 5.5	Governmental and Third Party Authorizations No Litigation	13 13
	ARTICLE VI	
	COVENANTS	
Section 6.1	Notices	14
Section 6.2	Confidentiality	14
Section 6.3	Further Assurances	15
Section 6.4	Payments on Account of the Transferred Assets	16
Section 6.5	Existence	16
Section 6.6	Payment of Expenses; Commingling of Assets	16
Section 6.7	The Master Agreement and the Extension Agreement With Respect to Theravance Biopharma	17
Section 6.8	The Master Agreement and the TRC LLC Agreement With Respect to the Transferor	18
Section 6.9	Risk Retention Requirement	18
Section 6.10	Treatment of Notes as Debt	19
Section 6.11	Tax Matters	19
Section 6.12	Foreign Corrupt Practices	19
Section 6.13	Money Laundering Laws	19
Section 6.14	Sanctions	19
Section 6.15	Refinancing	19
	ARTICLE VII	
	THE CLOSING	
Section 7.1	Closing	20
Section 7.2	Closing Deliverables of the Transferor	20
Section 7.3	Closing Deliverables of the Transferee	20
	ARTICLE VIII	
	INDEMNIFICATION	
Section 8.1	Indemnification by the Transferor	21
Section 8.2	Indemnification by Theravance Biopharma	21
Section 8.3	Procedures	22
Section 8.4	Exclusive Remedy	22
	••	

# ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.1	Survival	23
Section 9.2	Specific Performance	23
Section 9.3	Notices	23
Section 9.4	Successors and Assigns	25
Section 9.5	Independent Nature of Relationship	26
Section 9.6	Entire Agreement	26
Section 9.7	Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Service of Process	26
Section 9.8	Waiver of Jury Trial	27
Section 9.9	Severability	27
Section 9.10	Counterparts	27
Section 9.11	Amendments; No Waivers	28
Section 9.12	Limited Recourse	28
Section 9.13	Cumulative Remedies for the Transferor	29
Section 9.14	Table of Contents and Headings	29
Section 9.15	Acknowledgment and Agreement	29
Section 9.16	Currency Exchange	29
Section 9.17	Judgment Currency	29
Section 9.18	Waiver of Immunity	30
Exhibit A	Form of Innoviva Instruction	
Annex A	Rules of Construction and Defined Terms	

#### SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT

This SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT, dated as of February 28, 2020 (this "Sale and Contribution Agreement"), is entered into among Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company (the "Transferor"), Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Transferee"), and solely with respect to Articles V and IX and Sections 6.7, 6.9, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company ("Theravance Biopharma").

#### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Transferor is a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma;

WHEREAS, prior to the Spin-Off in May 2014 from Innoviva, Innoviva assigned to TRC LLC the Strategic Alliance Agreement and all of its rights and obligations under the Collaboration Agreement with GSK, other than with respect to RELVAR® ELLIPTA®/BREO® ELLIPTA®, ANORO® ELLIPTA® and VI Monotherapy (the Strategic Alliance Agreement and the portion of the Collaboration Agreement assigned to TRC LLC, the "GSK Agreements");

WHEREAS, on May 31, 2014, Theravance Biopharma and Innoviva entered into the TRC LLC Agreement, pursuant to which TRC LLC issued to Theravance Biopharma 2,125 Class B Units and 6,375 Class C Units, entitling Theravance Biopharma to an 85% economic interest in future payments relating to the Products that may be made by GSK pursuant to the GSK Agreements (net of the cash, if any, expected to be used in TRC LLC pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement over the next four fiscal quarters);

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2014, by and among Theravance Biopharma, as the assignor, the Transferor, as the assignee, and Innoviva, as the manager of TRC LLC and as a member of TRC LLC, Theravance Biopharma assigned all of its equity interest in TRC LLC (as represented by 2,125 Class B Units and 6,375 Class C Units) to the Transferor;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2018, by and between the Transferor and Triple Royalty Sub LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Transferor (the "2018 Transferee"), the Transferor sold, contributed, assigned, transferred, conveyed and granted its equity interest in the 6,375 Class C Units in TRC LLC to the 2018 Transferee;

WHEREAS, pursuant to a Sale Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, the 2018 Transferee intends to convey its interest in the 6,375 Class C Units in TRC LLC to the Transferor in exchange for cash in an amount sufficient to allow the 2018 Transferee to redeem and cancel its outstanding notes and pay all of its accrued and unpaid fees and expenses; and

WHEREAS, the Transferor desires to sell, contribute, assign, transfer, convey and grant to the Transferee, and the Transferee desires to purchase, acquire and accept from the Transferor, the Transferred Assets described herein, upon and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Sale and Contribution Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements, representations and warranties set forth herein and of other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto covenant and agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I DEFINED TERMS AND RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

Section 1.1 <u>Defined Terms and Rules of Construction</u>. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Sale and Contribution Agreement shall have the respective meanings given to such terms in Annex A attached hereto, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein. The rules of construction set forth in Annex A attached hereto shall apply to this Sale and Contribution Agreement and are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Not all terms defined in Annex A are used in this Sale and Contribution Agreement.

The following terms as used herein shall have the respective meanings referenced below:

"Cash Purchase Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.

"Closing" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.1.

"Purchase Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.

"Recharacterization Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(d).

"Risk Retention Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.9.

"Transferee Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.

"Transferor Account" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.4(c).

"Transferor Secured Amount" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(d).

"Transferred Assets" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).

"<u>U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules</u>" shall mean the final rules that mandate risk retention for securitizations as approved by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Federal Housing Finance Agency and the Department of Housing and Urban Development.

## ARTICLE II SALE AND CONTRIBUTION OF THE TRANSFERRED ASSETS

#### Section 2.1 <u>Sale and Contribution of the Transferred Assets.</u>

- (a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Sale and Contribution Agreement, on the Closing Date, the Transferor hereby sells, contributes, assigns, transfers, conveys and grants to the Transferee, and the Transferee hereby purchases, acquires and accepts from the Transferor, all of the Transferor's right, title and interest as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units, including the Issuer Class C Units and any and all of the economic rights and governance, voting and other consensual rights that may arise as holder of the Issuer Class C Units under the TRC LLC Agreement, free and clear of any and all Liens, other than those Liens created in favor of the Transferee by the Transaction Documents; provided, however, that the distribution of net cash payments to the Transferee from TRC LLC will commence with the payment related to the payment of royalties by GSK to TRC LLC in the first fiscal quarter of 2020 (collectively, the "Transferred Assets"). For avoidance of doubt, the Transferee shall have no right, title or interest in any payment related to the payment of royalties by GSK to TRC LLC prior to the first fiscal quarter of 2020.
- (b) The Transferor and the Transferee intend and agree that the sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance and granting of the Transferred Assets under this Sale and Contribution Agreement shall be, and are, a true, complete, absolute and irrevocable contribution and sale by the Transferor to the Transferee of the Transferred Assets and that such contribution and sale shall provide the Transferee with the full benefits of ownership of the Transferred Assets. The Transferor hereby relinquishes all title and control over the Transferred Assets upon the transfer of the Transferred Assets hereunder. Neither the Transferor nor the Transferee intends the transactions contemplated hereby to be, or for any purpose characterized as, a loan from the Transferee to the Transferor or a pledge or assignment or a security agreement. The Transferor waives any right to contest or otherwise assert that this Sale and Contribution Agreement does not constitute a true, complete, absolute and irrevocable sale and contribution by the Transferor to the Transferee of the Transferred Assets under Applicable Law, which waiver shall be enforceable against the Transferor in any Bankruptcy Event in respect of the Transferor. The sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance and granting of the Transferred Assets shall be reflected on the Transferor's financial statements and other records as a sale and contribution of assets to the Transferee (except to the extent GAAP or the rules of the SEC require otherwise with respect to the Transferor's consolidated financial statements).
- (c) The Transferor hereby authorizes the Transferee or its designee to execute, record and file, and consents to the Transferee or its designee executing, recording and filing, at the Transferee's sole cost and expense, financing statements in the appropriate filing offices under the UCC (and continuation statements with respect to such financing statements when applicable), and amendments thereto or assignments thereof, in such manner and in such jurisdictions as are necessary or appropriate to evidence or perfect the sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance and grant by the Transferor to the Transferee, and the purchase, acquisition and acceptance by the Transferee from the Transferor, of the Transferred Assets and to perfect the security interest in the Transferred Assets granted by the Transferor to the Transferee pursuant to Section 2.1(d), in each case, subject to the confidentiality provisions under the GSK Agreements.
- (d) If, notwithstanding Section 2.1(a) and Section 2.1(b), the transfer of the Transferred Assets pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement is characterized as a collateral transfer for security or as a financing transaction (a "Recharacterization Event"), the Transferor intends that the Transferee have a perfected security interest in, and Lien on, the Transferred Assets to secure an obligation of the Transferor to pay to the Transferee an amount equal to the value of the Transferred Assets (the "Transferor Secured Amount"). Accordingly, if a Recharacterization Event occurs, the Transferor does hereby grant to the Transferee a security interest in, to and under the Transferred Assets and all proceeds thereof, whether now owned or existing or hereafter acquired, in each case to secure the obligation of the Transferor set forth in Section 2.1(e).

- (e) If a Recharacterization Event has occurred, the Transferor agrees to pay or cause to be paid to the Transferee all amounts that would have been required to be paid to the Transferee in respect of the Transferred Assets if the Recharacterization Event had not occurred; such payments to be made when, as and if received by the Transferor. The maximum amount payable by the Transferor to the Transferee pursuant to this Section 2.1(e) shall be the Transferor Secured Amount. If the Transferor fails to pay to the Transferee any such amounts, (i) the Transferee may exercise all rights and remedies of a secured party under the relevant UCC (including the rights of a secured party obtaining a Lien under Section 9-608 of the relevant UCC) and (ii) the Transferor may exercise all of the rights of a debtor granting a Lien under the relevant UCC (including the rights of a debtor granting a Lien under Section 9-623 of the relevant UCC).
- Section 2.2 <u>Purchase Price</u>. In full consideration for the sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance and granting of the Transferred Assets, and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, on the Closing Date, the fair market value of the Transferred Assets, as agreed at arm's length by the Transferor and the Transferee, shall be paid as follows:
  - (i) the Transferee shall pay (or cause to be paid) to the Transferor, or the Transferor's designee, the sum of \$119,190,311.86, in immediately available funds, by wire transfer to the Transferor Account (the "<u>Cash Purchase Price</u>"); and
  - (ii) the Transferee shall issue to the Transferor the Retained Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$20,000,000 (together with the Cash Purchase Price, the "Purchase Price");

it being understood that any excess portion of the consideration for the Transferred Assets, where the total consideration for the Transferred Assets is equal to the fair market value of the Transferred Assets as agreed at arm's length by the Transferor and the Transferee, shall be a capital contribution by the Transferor to the Transferee in an amount equal to such excess portion. The Transferee shall mark its books and records to reflect the amount of such contribution.

### ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE TRANSFEROR

The Transferor hereby represents and warrants to the Transferee as of the date hereof as follows:

Section 3.1 Organization. The Transferor has been duly incorporated with limited liability and is validly existing under the laws of the Cayman Islands and has all power and authority, and all licenses, permits, franchises, authorizations, consents and approvals of all Governmental Authorities, required to own its property and conduct its business as now conducted and to exercise its rights and to perform its obligations under this Sale and Contribution Agreement and the TRC LLC Agreement. The Transferor is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which such qualification or good standing is required by Applicable Law (except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect).

### Section 3.2 <u>No Conflicts.</u>

- None of the execution and delivery by the Transferor of any of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferor is party, the performance by the Transferor of the obligations contemplated hereby or thereby or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby will: (i) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach, violation, cancellation or termination of, constitute a default (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) under, require prepayment under, give any Person the right to exercise any remedy or obtain any additional rights under, or accelerate the maturity or performance of or payment under, in any respect, (A) any Applicable Law or any judgment, order, writ, decree, permit or license of any Governmental Authority to or by which the Transferor or any of its assets or properties may be subject or bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect, (B) any contract, agreement, indenture, lease, license, deed, binding obligation or instrument to which the Transferor is a party or by which the Transferor or any of its assets or properties is bound (including the TRC LLC Agreement), except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect or (C) the memorandum and articles of association of the Transferor or (ii) give rise to any additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
  - (b) Except as permitted under the Indenture, the Transferor has not granted any Lien on the Transaction Documents.
- Section 3.3 <u>Authorization</u>. The Transferor has all power and authority to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents to which it is party and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution and delivery of each of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferor is party and the performance by the Transferor of its obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by the Transferor. Each of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferor is party has been duly executed and delivered by the Transferor. Each of the Transferor is party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Transferor, enforceable against the Transferor in accordance with its respective terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Applicable Laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles and principles of public policy.
- Section 3.4 Ownership. The Transferor is the exclusive owner of the entire right, title (legal and equitable) and interest in, to and under the Transferred Assets and has good and valid title thereto, free and clear of all Liens. None of the patents covering the Products under the Collaboration Agreement are owned by or assigned to the Transferor. When the Transferred Assets will have been sold, contributed, assigned, transferred, conveyed and granted to the Transferee on the Closing Date, such Transferred Assets will not be pledged, sold, contributed, assigned, transferred, conveyed or granted by the Transferor to any other Person. The Transferor has full right to sell, contribute, assign, transfer, convey and grant the Transferred Assets to the Transferee. Upon the sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance and granting by the Transferror of the Transferred Assets to the Transferee shall acquire full legal and equitable title to the Transferred Assets free and clear of all Liens, other than Liens in favor of the Trustee and Liens permitted under the Indenture, and shall be the exclusive owner of the Transferred Assets. The Transferee shall have the same rights as the Transferor would have with respect to the Transferred Assets (if the Transferor were still the owner of such Transferred Assets) against any other Person.

- Section 3.5 Governmental and Third Party Authorizations. The execution and delivery by the Transferor of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferor is party, the performance by the Transferor of its obligations hereunder and thereunder and the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder (including the sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance and granting of the Transferred Assets to the Transferee) do not require any consent, approval, license, order, authorization or declaration from, notice to, action or registration by or filing with any Governmental Authority or any other Person, except for the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC, the filing of UCC financing statements, the notice to Innoviva, as manager of TRC LLC, in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto, and the amendment of Exhibit A to the TRC LLC Agreement to reflect the transfer of the Issuer Class C Units contemplated by the Transaction Documents and those previously obtained.
- Section 3.6 <u>Investment Company Status</u>. Assuming the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the initial purchasers of the Original Notes in the Note Purchase Agreements and compliance by the initial purchasers of the Original Notes and any subsequent purchaser of the Original Notes with the requirements set forth in the Indenture, the Transferor is not, and, after giving effect to the use of proceeds of the offering as contemplated by the Transaction Documents, would not be, required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.
- Section 3.7 No <u>Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, arbitration proceeding, claim, demand, citation, summons, subpoena, other proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Transferor, investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Transferor, threatened against the Transferor that would be a Material Adverse Change or that challenges or seeks to prevent or delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents to which the Transferor is party.
- Section 3.8 <u>Solvency.</u> The Transferor is, and after giving effect to the sale and contribution of the Transferred Assets to the Transferee pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement will be, solvent and able to pay its debts as they come due, and has and will have adequate capital to carry out its business as now conducted or proposed to be conducted.
- Section 3.9 Tax Matters. No deduction or withholding for or on account of any Tax has been made from any payment to the Transferor or the 2018 Transferee in respect of the Issuer Class C Units and, following the Closing Date, if any such deduction or withholding is required with respect to payments made to TRC LLC under the Collaboration Agreement, then, under the Collaboration Agreement, GSK would be required to gross-up and indemnify TRC LLC for any withholding taxes in excess of 5%. The Transferor has filed (or caused to be filed) all material tax returns and reports required by Applicable Law to have been filed by it and has paid all material taxes required to be paid by it, except any such taxes that are being diligently contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP from time to time have been set aside on its books.

Section 3.10 No Brokers' Fees. The Transferor has not taken any action that would entitle any Person other than Cowen and Company, LLC to any commission or broker's fee in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Sale and Contribution Agreement.

#### Section 3.11 TRC LLC Agreement.

- (a) Other than the Transaction Documents, the Master Agreement, the GSK Agreements and the TRC LLC Agreement, there is no written contract to which the Transferor is a party or by which any of its assets or properties is bound or committed that relates to the Transferred Assets for which breach, nonperformance, cancellation or failure to renew would have a Material Adverse Effect. For the avoidance of doubt, the Transferor is not a party to the Master Agreement or the GSK Agreements.
- (b) The TRC LLC Agreement is in full force and effect and is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Transferor and, to the knowledge of the Transferor, Innoviva, enforceable against the Transferor and, to the knowledge of the Transferor, Innoviva in accordance with its terms, subject, as to enforcement of remedies, to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Applicable Laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles and principles of public policy. The Transferor is not in breach or violation of or in default under the TRC LLC Agreement.
- Section 3.12 <u>UCC Matters</u>. The Transferor's exact legal name is, and since its incorporation has been, "Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc." The Transferor's jurisdiction of incorporation is, and since its formation has been, the Cayman Islands. The Transferor's registered office is, and since its incorporation has been, located at PO Box 309, Ugland House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands. Since its incorporation, the Transferor has not been the subject of any merger or other corporate or other reorganization in which its identity or status was materially changed, except in each case when it was the surviving or resulting Person.
- Section 3.13 Margin Stock. The Transferor is not engaged in the business of extending credit for the purpose of buying or carrying margin stock, and no portion of the Purchase Price shall be used by the Transferor for a purpose that violates Regulation T, U or X promulgated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System from time to time.
- Section 3.14 Foreign Corrupt Practices. For the last five years, except as would not be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, none of the Transferor, any of its Subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Transferor, any director, officer, agent, employee, Affiliate or other Person acting on behalf and for the benefit of the Transferor or any of its Subsidiaries is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation by such Persons, with respect to the business of the Transferor or any of its Subsidiaries, of either (a) the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money or other property, gift, promise to give or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any "foreign official" (as such term is defined in the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder or any candidate for foreign political office in contravention of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder or (b) the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, and the Transferor, its Subsidiaries and, to the knowledge of the Transferor, its other Affiliates have conducted their businesses in compliance with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder and the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure, and that are reasonably expected to continue to ensure, continued compliance therewith.

- Section 3.15 Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Transferor and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance in all material respects with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the applicable money laundering statutes of all relevant jurisdictions and the applicable rules and regulations thereunder. No action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Authority involving the Transferor or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all relevant jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder is pending or, to the knowledge of the Transferor, threatened.
- Section 3.16 Sanctions. None of the Transferor, any of its Subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Transferor, any director, officer, agent or employee is (a) a Person currently the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by (i) the United States government, including the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, (ii) the United Nations Security Council, (iii) the European Union, or (iv) Her Majesty's Treasury or (b) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the target of any comprehensive sanctions of the type described in clause (a) above.
- Section 3.17 No Implied Representations by the Transferee. The Transferor acknowledges and agrees that: (i) other than the representations and warranties of the Transferee specifically contained in Article IV, there are no representations or warranties of the Transferee for the benefit of the Transferor, and the Transferee hereby disclaims all other representations and warranties for the benefit of the Transferor, whether express, statutory or implied, in connection with this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, and (ii) the Transferor does not rely on, and the Transferee shall have no liability in respect of, any representation or warranty not specifically set forth in Article IV. Without limiting the foregoing, the Transferor acknowledges and agrees that, except as expressly set forth in any representation or warranty in Article IV, the Transferee shall have no liability to the Transferor for losses or damages pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement (or otherwise) with respect to any information, documents or materials furnished or made available to the Transferor in any presentation, interview or in any other form or manner relating to this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

Notwithstanding anything in this Sale and Contribution Agreement to the contrary, (i) other than the representations and warranties of the Transferor specifically contained in this Article III, there are no representations or warranties of the Transferor for the benefit of the Transferee, and the Transferor hereby disclaims all other representations and warranties for the benefit of the Transferee, whether express, statutory or implied, in connection with this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, including with respect to the royalty payments made by GSK pursuant to the GSK Agreements, the Transferred Assets, the GSK Agreements, the Products and data relating to the Products including patents and patent applications and other intellectual property associated with the Products, and (ii) the Transferee does not rely on, and the Transferor shall have no liability in respect of, any representation or warranty not specifically set forth in this Article III. Without limiting the foregoing, the Transferee acknowledges and agrees that (a)(i) the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement generally impose confidentiality obligations on information relating to or generated in connection with those agreements and performance thereunder, and, accordingly, the Transferee has made its own investigation and assessment of the royalty payments made by GSK pursuant to the GSK Agreements, the Transferred Assets, the Products and data relating to the Products including patents and patent applications and other intellectual property associated with the Products, and (ii) except as expressly set forth in any representation or warranty in this Article III, the Transferee is not relying on, and shall have no remedies in respect of, any implied warranties whatsoever, including as to the future payment or potential payment that may be made by GSK to TRC LLC pursuant to the GSK Agreements, the future distributions or potential distributions that may be made by TRC LLC to the Transferee pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement, the creditworthiness of GSK or TRC LLC or any of their respective Affiliates or any other matter, and (b) except as expressly set forth in any representation or warranty in Article III, the Transferor shall have no liability to the Transferee for losses or damages pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement (or otherwise) with respect to any information, documents or materials furnished or made available to the Transferee or any of its Affiliates in any presentation, interview or in any other form or manner relating to this Sale and Contribution Agreement, the other Transaction Documents or the TRC LLC Agreement.

## ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE TRANSFEREE

The Transferee hereby represents and warrants to the Transferor as of the date hereof as follows:

Section 4.1 <u>Organization</u>. The Transferee is a limited liability company duly formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all power and authority, and all licenses, permits, franchises, authorizations, consents and approvals of all Governmental Authorities, required to own its property and conduct its business as now conducted and to exercise its rights and to perform its obligations under this Sale and Contribution Agreement and the TRC LLC Agreement. The Transferee is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which such qualification or good standing is required by Applicable Law (except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect).

#### Section 4.2 No Conflicts.

- (a) None of the execution and delivery by the Transferee of any of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferee is party, the performance by the Transferee of the obligations contemplated hereby or thereby or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby will (i) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach, violation, cancellation or termination of, constitute a default (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) under, require prepayment under, give any Person the right to exercise any remedy or obtain any additional rights under, or accelerate the maturity or performance of or payment under, in any respect, (A) any Applicable Law or any judgment, order, writ, decree, permit or license of any Governmental Authority to or by which the Transferee or any of its assets or properties may be subject or bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect, (B) any contract, agreement, indenture, lease, license, deed, binding obligation or instrument to which the Transferee is a party or by which the Transferee or any of its assets or properties is bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect or (C) any of the organizational documents of the Transferee; or (ii) give rise to any additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any right or obligation of the Transferee, except where such additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) The Transferee has not granted any Lien on the Transaction Documents except as provided herein or in any other Transaction Document.
- Section 4.3 <u>Authorization</u>. The Transferee has all power and authority to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents to which the Transferee is party and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution and delivery of each of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferee is party and the performance by the Transferee of its obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by the Transferee. Each of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferee is party has been duly executed and delivered by the Transferee. Each of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferee is party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Transferee, enforceable against the Transferee in accordance with its respective terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Applicable Laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles and principles of public policy.
- Section 4.4 <u>Governmental and Third Party Authorizations</u>. The execution and delivery by the Transferee of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferee is party, the performance by the Transferee of its obligations hereunder and thereunder and the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder do not require any consent, approval, license, order, authorization or declaration from, notice to, action or registration by or filing with any Governmental Authority or any other Person, except for the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC, the filing of UCC financing statements, the notice to Innoviva, as manager of TRC LLC, in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto, and the amendment of Exhibit A to the TRC LLC Agreement to reflect the transfer of the Issuer Class C Units contemplated by the Transaction Documents and those previously obtained.
- Section 4.5 <u>No Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, arbitration proceeding, claim, demand, citation, summons, subpoena, other proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Transferee, investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Transferee, threatened against the Transferee that challenges or seeks to prevent or delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents to which the Transferee is party.
  - Section 4.6 Not a Restricted Party. The Transferee is not a Restricted Party.

#### Section 4.7 No Implied Representations by the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma.

- (a) The Transferee acknowledges and agrees that: (i) other than the representations and warranties of the Transferor specifically contained in Article III, there are no representations or warranties of the Transferor for the benefit of the Transferor hereby disclaims all other representations and warranties for the benefit of the Transferee, whether express, statutory or implied, in connection with this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, including with respect to the royalty payments made by GSK pursuant to the GSK Agreements, the Transferred Assets, the GSK Agreements, the Products and data relating to the Products including patents and patent applications and other intellectual property associated with the Products, and (ii) the Transferee does not rely on, and the Transferor shall have no liability in respect of, any representation or warranty not specifically set forth in Article III.
- (b) The Transferee acknowledges and agrees that: (i) other than the representations and warranties of Theravance Biopharma specifically contained in Article V, there are no representations or warranties of Theravance Biopharma for the benefit of the Transferee, and Theravance Biopharma hereby disclaims all other representations and warranties for the benefit of the Transferee, whether express, statutory or implied, in connection with this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, including with respect to the royalty payments made by GSK pursuant to the GSK Agreements, the Transferred Assets, the GSK Agreements, the Products and data relating to the Products including patents and patent applications and other intellectual property associated with the Products and (ii) the Transferee does not rely on, and Theravance Biopharma shall have no liability in respect of, any representation or warranty not specifically set forth in Article V.
- (c) Without limiting the foregoing, the Transferee acknowledges and agrees that (a)(i) the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement generally impose confidentiality obligations on information relating to or generated in connection with those agreements and performance thereunder, and, accordingly, the Transferee has made its own investigation and assessment of the royalty payments made by GSK pursuant to the GSK Agreements, the Transferred Assets, the Products and data relating to the Products including patents and patent applications and other intellectual property associated with the Products, and (ii) except as expressly set forth in any representation or warranty in Article III, the Transferee is not relying on, and shall have no remedies in respect of, any implied warranties whatsoever, including as to the future payment or potential payment that may be made by GSK to TRC LLC pursuant to the GSK Agreements, the future distributions or potential distributions that may be made by TRC LLC to the Transferee pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement, the creditworthiness of GSK or TRC LLC or any of their respective Affiliates or any other matter, and (b) except as expressly set forth in any representation or warranty in Article III (with respect to the Transferor) and in Article V (with respect to Theravance Biopharma), neither the Transferor nor Theravance Biopharma shall have any liability to the Transferee for losses or damages pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement (or otherwise) with respect to any information, documents or materials furnished or made available to the Transferee or any of its Affiliates in any presentation, interview or in any other form or manner relating to this Sale and Contribution Agreement, the other Transaction Documents or the TRC LLC Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything in this Sale and Contribution Agreement to the contrary, (i) other than the representations and warranties of the Transferee specifically contained in this Article IV, there are no representations or warranties of the Transferee for the benefit of the Transferor, and the Transferee hereby disclaims all other representations and warranties for the benefit of the Transferor, whether express, statutory or implied, in connection with this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, and the Transferor does not rely on, and (ii) the Transferoe shall have no liability in respect of, any representation or warranty not specifically set forth in Article IV. Without limiting the foregoing, the Transferor acknowledges and agrees that, except as expressly set forth in any representation or warranty in this Article IV, the Transferee shall have no liability to the Transferor for losses or damages pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement (or otherwise) with respect to any information, documents or materials furnished or made available to the Transferor in any presentation, interview or in any other form or manner relating to this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

## ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA

Theravance Biopharma hereby represents and warrants to the Transferee as of the date hereof as follows:

Section 5.1 <u>Organization</u>. Theravance Biopharma has been duly incorporated with limited liability and is validly existing under the laws of the Cayman Islands and has all power and authority, and all licenses, permits, franchises, authorizations, consents and approvals of all Governmental Authorities, required to own its property and conduct its business as now conducted and to exercise its rights and to perform its obligations under this Sale and Contribution Agreement. Theravance Biopharma is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which such qualification or good standing is required by Applicable Law (except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect).

#### Section 5.2 No Conflicts.

(a) None of the execution and delivery by Theravance Biopharma of this Sale and Contribution Agreement, the performance by Theravance Biopharma of its obligations contemplated hereby or the consummation of the transactions by Theravance Biopharma contemplated hereby will (i) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach, violation, cancellation or termination of, constitute a default (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) under, require prepayment under, give any Person the right to exercise any remedy or obtain any additional rights under, or accelerate the maturity or performance of or payment under, in any respect, (A) any Applicable Law or any judgment, order, writ, decree, permit or license of any Governmental Authority to or by which Theravance Biopharma or any of its assets or properties may be subject or bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect, (B) any contract, agreement, indenture, lease, license, deed, binding obligation or instrument to which Theravance Biopharma is a party or by which Theravance Biopharma or any of its assets or properties is bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect or (C) any of the organizational documents of Theravance Biopharma; or (ii) give rise to any additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any right or obligation of Theravance Biopharma, except where such additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (b) Theravance Biopharma has not granted any Lien on this Sale and Contribution Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.
- Section 5.3 <u>Authorization</u>. Theravance Biopharma has all power and authority to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, this Sale and Contribution Agreement, and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Sale and Contribution Agreement and the performance by Theravance Biopharma of its obligations hereunder have been duly authorized by Theravance Biopharma. This Sale and Contribution Agreement constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of Theravance Biopharma, enforceable against Theravance Biopharma in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Applicable Laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles and principles of public policy.
- Section 5.4 <u>Governmental and Third Party Authorizations</u>. The execution and delivery by Theravance Biopharma of this Sale and Contribution Agreement, the performance by Theravance Biopharma of its obligations hereunder and the consummation of any of the transactions by Theravance Biopharma contemplated hereunder do not require any consent, approval, license, order, authorization or declaration from, notice to, action or registration by or filing with any Governmental Authority or any other Person, except for the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC, the filing of UCC financing statements, the notice to Innoviva, as manager of TRC LLC, in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto, and the amendment of Exhibit A to the TRC LLC Agreement to reflect the transfer of the Issuer Class C Units contemplated by the Transaction Documents and those previously obtained.
- Section 5.5 No Litigation. There is no action, suit, arbitration proceeding, claim, demand, citation, summons, subpoena, other proceeding or, to the knowledge of Theravance Biopharma, investigation pending or, to the knowledge of Theravance Biopharma, threatened against Theravance Biopharma that would be a Material Adverse Change or that challenges or seeks to prevent or delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Sale and Contribution Agreement.

The Transferee acknowledges and agrees that: notwithstanding anything in this Sale and Contribution Agreement to the contrary, (i) other than the representations and warranties of Theravance Biopharma specifically contained in this Article V, there are no representations or warranties of Theravance Biopharma for the benefit of the Transferee, and Theravance Biopharma hereby disclaims all other representations and warranties for the benefit of the Transferee, whether express, statutory or implied, in connection with this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the other Transaction Documents and (ii) the Transferee does not rely on, and Theravance Biopharma shall have no liability in respect of, any representation or warranty not specifically set forth in this Article V.

#### ARTICLE VI COVENANTS

Until the Notes have been repaid, redeemed, repurchased or defeased and the Indenture has been satisfied or discharged:

#### Section 6.1 Notices.

- (a) Subject to applicable confidentiality restrictions and Applicable Laws relating to securities matters or other confidential matters, the Transferor shall provide the Transferee with written notice as promptly as practicable (and in any event within five Business Days) after becoming aware of any of the following: (i) any breach or default by the Transferor of or under any covenant, agreement or other provision of any Transaction Document to which it is party; (ii) any representation or warranty made by the Transferor in any of the Transaction Documents or in any certificate delivered to the Transferee pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement shall prove to be untrue or inaccurate in any material respect on the date as of which made; (iii) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, development or condition that would have a Material Adverse Effect; or (iv) any Bankruptcy Event in respect of the Transferor.
- (b) The Transferor shall notify the Transferee in writing not less than 30 days prior to any change in, or amendment or alteration of, the Transferor's (i) legal name, (ii) form or type of organizational structure or (iii) jurisdiction of organization, unless such change, amendment or alteration is in connection with the Restructuring. The Transferor shall notify the Transferee in writing at least two Business Days prior to the Restructuring.
- (c) Subject to applicable confidentiality restrictions and Applicable Laws relating to securities matters or other confidential matters, the Transferor shall make available such other information as the Transferee may, from time to time, reasonably request with respect to the Transferred Assets.

#### Section 6.2 <u>Confidentiality</u>.

Except as otherwise required by Applicable Law, by the rules and regulations of any securities exchange or trading system or by the FDA or any other Governmental Authority with similar regulatory authority and except as otherwise set forth in this Section 6.2, all Confidential Information furnished by the Transferor to the Transferee, as well as the terms, conditions and provisions of this Sale and Contribution Agreement and any other Transaction Document, shall be kept confidential by the Transferee and shall be used by the Transferee only in connection with this Sale and Contribution Agreement and any other Transaction Document and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Transferee may disclose such information to its actual and potential partners, directors, employees, managers, officers, agents, investors (including any holder of debt securities of the Transferee and such holder's advisors, agents and representatives), co-investors, insurers and insurance brokers, underwriters, financing parties, equityholders, brokers, advisors, lawyers, bankers, trustees and representatives subject in each case to the confidentiality requirements set forth in the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Master Agreement; provided, that such Persons (i) shall be informed of the confidential nature of such information and shall be obligated to keep such information confidential pursuant to obligations of confidentiality no less onerous than those set out herein or (ii) shall have executed and delivered a Confidentiality Agreement.

#### Section 6.3 Further Assurances.

- Subject to the terms and conditions of this Sale and Contribution Agreement, the GSK Agreements, the Master Agreement and the TRC LLC Agreement and applicable confidentiality obligations, each of the Transferor and the Transferee will use its commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions and to do, or cause to be done, all things necessary under Applicable Laws to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transferred Documents to which the Transferor or the Transferee, as applicable, is party, including to (i) perfect the sale and contribution of the Transferred Assets to the Transferee pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement, (ii) execute and deliver such other documents, certificates, instruments, agreements and other writings and to take such other actions as may be necessary or desirable, or reasonably requested by the Transferor or the Transferee, as applicable in order to consummate or implement expeditiously the transactions contemplated by any Transaction Document to which the Transferor or the Transferee, as applicable, is party, (iii) perfect, protect, more fully evidence, vest and maintain in the Transferee, good, valid and marketable rights and interests in and to the Transferred Assets free and clear of all Liens (other than those permitted by the Transaction Documents), (iv) create, evidence and perfect the Transferee's back-up security interest granted pursuant to Section 2.1(d), and (v) enable the Transferee to exercise or enforce any of the Transferee's rights under any Transaction Document to which the Transferee, as applicable, is party, including following the Closing Date.
- (b) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Sale and Contribution Agreement, the GSK Agreements, the Master Agreement, the TRC LLC Agreement and applicable confidentiality obligations, the Transferor and the Transferee shall cooperate and provide assistance as reasonably requested by the Transferor or the Transferee, as applicable, at the expense of the Transferor or the Transferee, as applicable (except as otherwise set forth herein), in connection with any litigation, arbitration, investigation or other proceeding (whether threatened, existing, initiated or contemplated prior to, on or after the date hereof) to which the Transferor or the Transferee, as applicable, any of its Affiliates (other than the other party hereto) or controlling persons or any of their respective officers, directors, equityholders, controlling persons, managers, agents or employees is or may become a party or is or may become otherwise directly or indirectly affected or as to which any such Persons have a direct or indirect interest, in each case relating to any Transaction Document, the transactions described herein or therein or the Transferred Assets but in all cases excluding any litigation brought by the Transferor against the Transferee or brought by the Transferee (for itself or on behalf of any Transferee Indemnified Party) against the Transferor.
- (c) Each of the Transferor and the Transferee shall comply with all Applicable Laws with respect to the Transaction Documents to which it is party, the Transferred Assets and all ancillary agreements related thereto, the violation of which would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(d) The Transferor shall not enter into any contract, agreement or other legally binding arrangement (whether written or oral), or grant any right to any other Person, in any case that would reasonably be expected to conflict with the Transaction Documents; <u>provided</u>, however that the Transferor may enter into such documents as may be necessary to effect a Restructuring which will not materially and adversely impair the rights of Noteholders under the Indenture.

#### Section 6.4 <u>Payments on Account of the Transferred Assets.</u>

- (a) Notwithstanding the terms of the Innoviva Instruction, if TRC LLC, Innoviva or any other Person pays the Class C Distributions to the Transferor (or any of its Subsidiaries other than the Transferee) directly and not to the Collection Account, then (i) such payment or distribution shall be held by the Transferor (or such Subsidiary) in trust for the benefit of the Transferee, (ii) the Transferor (or such Subsidiary) shall have no right, title or interest whatsoever in such payment or distribution and shall not create or suffer to exist any Lien thereon and (iii) the Transferor (or such Subsidiary) promptly, and in any event no later than two Business Days following the receipt by the Transferor (or such Subsidiary) of such payment or distribution, shall remit such payment or distribution to the Collection Account pursuant to Section 6.4(b) in the exact form received with all necessary endorsements.
- (b) The Transferor shall make all payments required to be made by it to the Transferee pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement by wire transfer of immediately available funds, without Set-off, to the Collection Account.
- (c) The Transferee shall make all payments required to be made by it to the Transferor pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement by wire transfer of immediately available funds, without Set-off, to the following account (or to such other account as the Transferor shall notify the Transferee in writing from time to time) (the "<u>Transferor Account</u>"):

Bank Name: Bank of America, N.A.

ABA Number: [Redacted] Account Number: [Redacted]

Account Name: Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc.

Attention: Asif Ali

Section 6.5 <u>Existence</u>. The Transferor shall preserve and maintain its existence; <u>provided</u>, that the foregoing shall not prohibit the Transferor from entering into any merger, consolidation or amalgamation with, or selling or otherwise transferring all or substantially all of its assets to, any other Person if the Transferor is the continuing or surviving entity or if the surviving or continuing or acquiring entity assumes (either expressly or by operation of law) all of the obligations of the Transferor under the Transaction Documents.

Section 6.6 <u>Payment of Expenses; Commingling of Assets</u>. Until the Indenture has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, (a) the Transferor shall pay from its own funds and assets all obligations and indebtedness incurred by it and (b) the Transferor shall not commingle its assets with those of the Transferee except as specifically permitted in the Transaction Documents.

#### Section 6.7 The Master Agreement and the Extension Agreement With Respect to Theravance Biopharma.

- (a) Theravance Biopharma shall perform and comply with the Master Agreement and the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement and shall not take any action, or fail to take any action, that breaches, violates or could reasonably be expected to breach or violate the Master Agreement or the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement.
- (b) (i) Theravance Biopharma shall enforce the Master Agreement and the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement and its rights under the Master Agreement and the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement, in each case to the extent that the failure to do so under this clause (i) would be reasonably expected to have a direct or indirect material and adverse effect on Theravance Biopharma's or its permitted transferees', successors' and permitted assigns' (as applicable), including the Transferor's and the Transferee's, rights or obligations under the Master Agreement, the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement and the TRC LLC Agreement to the extent relating to the Issuer Class C Units, and (ii) Theravance Biopharma shall not amend, modify, supplement, waive, cancel, terminate or grant any consent under the Master Agreement and the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement, or take any other action or fail to take any action having the effect of the foregoing, or agree to do any of the foregoing directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the Master Agreement or the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement or any rights under the Master Agreement or the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement or indirect material and adverse effect on the rights or obligations of Theravance Biopharma or its permitted transferees, successors and permitted assigns (as applicable), including the Transferor and the Transferee, under the Master Agreement, the Collaboration Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement to the extent relating to the Extension Agreement or the TRC LLC Agreement to the extent relating to the Issuer Class C Units.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 6.7, Theravance Biopharma is permitted to take any action or fail to take any action with respect to any agreement or drug program (other than the Collaboration Agreement and drug programs under the Collaboration Agreement), including the Strategic Alliance Agreement and/or any drug programs (including the MABA program) that are covered under the Strategic Alliance Agreement, including a transfer, sale, mortgage, pledge, assignment or disposal of, either directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise, its interest in the MABA program.
- (d) It is understood and agreed between the Transferor and the Transferee that neither the Transferor nor the Transferee shall have any obligation or liability with respect to the allocations of resources, scope, intensity and duration of efforts or decisions and judgments made in connection with development and commercialization (including acts or omissions that result in or increase the likelihood of, greater or lesser commercial success): (i) with respect to, or as among, any Products or (ii) as among any one or more Products, on the one hand, and other products or therapeutically active components, on the other hand.

#### Section 6.8 The Master Agreement and the TRC LLC Agreement With Respect to the Transferor.

- (a) The Transferor shall perform and comply with the Master Agreement (if applicable) and the TRC LLC Agreement and shall not take any action, or fail to take any action, that breaches, violates or could reasonably be expected to breach or violate the Master Agreement (if applicable) or the TRC LLC Agreement.
- (b) (i) The Transferor shall enforce the Master Agreement (if applicable) and the TRC LLC Agreement and its rights under the Master Agreement (if applicable) and the TRC LLC Agreement, in each case to the extent that the failure to do so under this clause (i) would be reasonably expected to have a direct or indirect material and adverse effect on Theravance Biopharma's or its permitted transferees', successors' and permitted assigns' (as applicable), including the Transferor's and the Transferee's, rights or obligations under the Master Agreement (if applicable) and the TRC LLC Agreement, in each case to the extent relating to the Issuer Class C Units, and (ii) the Transferor shall not amend, modify, supplement, waive, cancel, terminate or grant any consent under the Master Agreement (if applicable) or the TRC LLC Agreement, or take any other action or fail to take any action having the effect of the foregoing, or agree to do any of the foregoing directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the Master Agreement (if applicable) or the TRC LLC Agreement or any rights under the Master Agreement (if applicable) or the TRC LLC Agreement, in each case to the extent that such action or inaction referred to in this clause (ii) would be reasonably expected to have a direct or indirect material and adverse effect on the rights or obligations of Theravance Biopharma or its permitted transferees, successors and permitted assigns (as applicable), including the Transferor and the Transferee, under the Master Agreement (if applicable) or the TRC LLC Agreement, in each case to the extent relating to the Issuer Class C Units.
- (c) The Transferor shall not take any action to, directly or indirectly, impact, delay, forgive, release or compromise any amount owed to or becoming owing to Theravance Biopharma and its permitted transferees, successors and permitted assigns (as applicable), including the Transferor and the Transferee in respect of the Class C Distributions under the TRC LLC Agreement in a manner material and adverse to the Noteholders.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing clauses (a), (b) and (c) of this Section 6.8, the Transferor is permitted to take any action or fail to take any action with respect to any agreement or drug program (other than the Collaboration Agreement and drug programs under the Collaboration Agreement), including the Strategic Alliance Agreement and/or any drug programs (including the MABA program) that are covered under the Strategic Alliance Agreement, including a transfer, sale, mortgage, pledge, assignment or disposal of, either directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise, its interest in the MABA program.
- Section 6.9 <u>Risk Retention Requirement</u>. Other than as permitted by the U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules, neither Theravance Biopharma nor one or more of its Wholly-Owned Affiliates (as defined under the U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules) may sell, transfer or hedge the Retained Notes until the latest of (i) two years from the Closing Date, (ii) the date the unpaid principal balance (if applicable) of the Collateral is 33% or less of the initial unpaid principal balance of the Collateral or (iii) the first date the principal amount of the Notes is 33% or less of the original principal amount of the Notes (the "<u>Risk Retention Period</u>"); provided that the Risk Retention Period will end with respect to the Notes immediately upon the earlier of the time at which no Notes are outstanding and such time as the "sponsor" (as defined under the U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules) of the offer and sale of the Notes, in its capacity as sponsor of such offer and sale, is no longer required by the U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules to retain an economic interest in the Notes.

- Section 6.10 Treatment of Notes as Debt. The Transferor shall treat the Notes as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes.
- Section 6.11 Tax Matters. The Transferor shall, prior to the Restructuring, use commercially reasonable efforts to avoid being treated as engaged in a U.S. trade or business. Other than in connection with the Restructuring, the Transferor shall not change its jurisdiction of organization or tax residence while the Notes are outstanding prior to the Transferor providing the Trustee an opinion of nationally recognized U.S. tax counsel satisfactory to the Trustee to the effect that any such change should not cause a "significant modification" of the Notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes.
- Section 6.12 <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. None of the Transferor or, to the knowledge of the Transferor, any director, officer, agent, employee, Affiliate or other Person acting on behalf and for the benefit of the Transferor or any of its Subsidiaries shall materially violate the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder or the U.K. Bribery Act 2010.
- Section 6.13 <u>Money Laundering Laws</u>. At all times throughout the term of this Sale and Contribution Agreement, the operations of the Transferor and its Subsidiaries will be conducted in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended and the applicable money laundering statutes of all relevant jurisdictions.
- Section 6.14 Sanctions. The Transferror will not, directly or knowingly indirectly, use the proceeds of the sale of the Transferred Assets, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiaries, joint venture partners or other Persons, to fund any activities of or business with any Person, or in any country or territory, that, at the time of such funding, is the target of sanctions of the type described in Section 3.16(a), in each case, in violation of applicable sanctions or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any Person party hereto of sanctions of the type described in Section 3.16(a).
- Section 6.15 <u>Refinancing</u>. The offering of the Notes by the Transferee on the Closing Date shall have been consummated or shall be consummated substantially concurrently with the refinancing of the notes issued by the 2018 Transferee pursuant to an indenture dated as of November 30, 2018.

## ARTICLE VII THE CLOSING

- Section 7.1 <u>Closing</u>. The closing of the transactions contemplated hereby (the "<u>Closing</u>") shall take place on the Closing Date at the offices of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP located at 4 Times Square, New York, New York 10036 (or at One Manhattan West, New York, New York 10001 if the Closing occurs on or after March 2, 2020), or at such other place as the parties hereto mutually agree.
- Section 7.2 <u>Closing Deliverables of the Transferor</u>. At the Closing, the Transferor shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Transferee the following:
- (a) the Servicing Agreement, the Account Control Agreement, the Pledge and Security Agreement and the Note Purchase Agreements, each executed by the Transferor;
  - (b) the Innoviva Instruction executed by the Transferor; and
- (c) such other certificates, documents and financing statements as the Transferee may reasonably request, including (i) the documents contemplated by Article VI of the Note Purchase Agreements and (ii) a financing statement reasonably satisfactory to the Transferee to evidence and perfect the sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance and grant of the Transferred Assets pursuant to Section 2.1 and the back-up security interest granted pursuant to Section 2.1(d).
- Section 7.3 <u>Closing Deliverables of the Transferee</u>. At the Closing, the Transferee shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Transferor the following:
  - (a) the payment of the Cash Purchase Price in accordance with Section 2.2;
  - (b) \$20,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Retained Notes in accordance with Section 2.2; and
  - (c) such other certificates, documents and financing statements as the Transferor may reasonably request.

## ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION

Indemnification by the Transferor. The Transferor agrees to indemnify and hold each of the Transferee and its Affiliates (other Section 8.1 than the Transferor and Theravance Biopharma) and any and all of their respective partners, directors, managers, members, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons (each, a "Transferee Indemnified Party") harmless from and against, and to pay to each Transferee Indemnified Party the amount of, any and all Losses awarded against or incurred or suffered by such Transferee Indemnified Party, whether or not involving a third party claim, demand, action or proceeding, arising out of (i) any breach of any representation, warranty or certification made by the Transferor in any of the Transaction Documents to which the Transferor is party or certificates given by the Transferor to the Transferee in writing pursuant to this Sale and Contribution Agreement or any other Transaction Document, (ii) any breach of or default under any covenant or agreement by the Transferor to the Transferee pursuant to any Transaction Document to which the Transferor is party and (iii) any fees, expenses, costs, liabilities or other amounts incurred or owed by the Transferor to any brokers, financial advisors or comparable other Persons retained or employed by it in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Sale and Contribution Agreement; provided, however, that the foregoing shall exclude any indemnification to any Transferee Indemnified Party (A) that has the effect of imposing on the Transferor any recourse liability for the Class C Distributions because of the insolvency or other creditworthiness problems of TRC LLC or GSK or the insufficiency of the Class C Distributions, whether as a result of the amount of cash flow arising from the failure of Innoviva to comply with the TRC LLC Agreement or the royalty payments made by GSK pursuant to the GSK Agreements or otherwise, unless resulting from the failure of the Transferor to perform its obligations under this Sale and Contribution Agreement, (B) that results from the bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Transferee Indemnified Party or its Affiliates (other than the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma) or (C) to the extent resulting from the failure of any Person other than the Transferor to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents. Any amounts due to any Transferee Indemnified Party under this Section 8.1 shall be payable by the Transferor to such Transferee Indemnified Party upon demand.

Section 8.2 <u>Indemnification by Theravance Biopharma</u>. Theravance Biopharma agrees to indemnify and hold each Transferee Indemnified Party harmless from and against, and to pay to each Transferee Indemnified Party the amount of, any and all Losses awarded against or incurred or suffered by such Transferee Indemnified Party, whether or not involving a third party claim, demand, action or proceeding, arising out of (i) any breach of any representation, warranty or certification made by Theravance Biopharma in Article V of this Sale and Contribution Agreement (ii) any breach of or default under any covenant or agreement by Theravance Biopharma to the Transferee pursuant to Section 6.7 of this Sale and Contribution Agreement and (iii) any fees, expenses, costs, liabilities or other amounts incurred or owed by Theravance Biopharma to any brokers, financial advisors or comparable other Persons retained or employed by it in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Sale and Contribution Agreement; provided, however, that the foregoing shall exclude any indemnification to any Transferee Indemnified Party (A) that results from the bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Transferee Indemnified Party or any of its Affiliates (other than the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma) or (B) to the extent resulting from the failure of any Person other than Theravance Biopharma to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transferee Indemnified Party upon demand.

Procedures. If any claim, demand, action or proceeding (including any investigation by any Governmental Authority) shall be Section 8.3 brought against an indemnified party in respect of which indemnity is to be sought against an indemnifying party pursuant to Sections 8.1 or 8.2, as applicable, the indemnified party shall, promptly after receipt of notice of the commencement of any such claim, demand, action or proceeding, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement of such claim, demand, action or proceeding, enclosing a copy of all papers served, if any; provided, that the omission to so notify such indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability that it may have to any indemnified party under Sections 8.1 or 8.2, as applicable, unless, and only to the extent that, the indemnifying party is actually prejudiced by such omission. In the event that any such action is brought against an indemnified party and it notifies the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof in accordance with this Section 8.3, the indemnifying party will be entitled, at the indemnifying party's sole cost and expense, to participate therein and, to the extent that it may wish, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party, and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Article VIII for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. In any such proceeding, an indemnified party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (a) the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have mutually agreed to the retention of such counsel at the indemnifying party's expense, (b) the indemnifying party has assumed the defense of such proceeding and has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party or (c) the named parties to any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the indemnified party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential conflicts of interests between them based on the advice of counsel to the indemnifying party. It is agreed that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one separate law firm for each jurisdiction for all such indemnified parties. The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement, compromise or discharge of any claim or pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement, compromise or discharge, as the case may be, (i) includes an unconditional written release of such indemnified party, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party, from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such claim or proceeding, (ii) does not include any statement as to an admission of fault, culpability or failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party and (iii) does not impose any continuing material obligation or restrictions on any indemnified party.

Section 8.4 <u>Exclusive Remedy.</u> Except in the case of fraud or intentional breach, following the Closing, the indemnification afforded by this Article VIII shall be the sole and exclusive remedy for money damages awarded against or incurred or suffered by a Transferee Indemnified Party in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, including with respect to any breach of any representation, warranty or certification made by a party hereto in any of the Transaction Documents or certificates given by a party hereto in writing pursuant hereto or thereto or any breach of or default under any covenant or agreement by a party hereto pursuant to any Transaction Document. Notwithstanding anything in this Sale and Contribution Agreement to the contrary, in the event of any breach or failure in performance of any covenant or agreement contained in any Transaction Document, the non-breaching party shall be entitled to specific performance, injunctive or other equitable relief pursuant to Section 9.2.

## ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS

- Section 9.1 <u>Survival</u>. All representations, warranties and covenants made herein and in any other Transaction Document shall survive the execution and delivery of this Sale and Contribution Agreement and the Closing. The rights hereunder to indemnification, payment of Losses or other remedies based on such representations, warranties and covenants shall not be affected by any investigation conducted with respect to, or any knowledge acquired (or capable of being acquired) at any time (whether before or after the execution and delivery of this Sale and Contribution Agreement or the Closing) in respect of the accuracy or inaccuracy of or compliance with, any such representation, warranty or covenant. The waiver of any condition based on the accuracy of any representation or warranty, or on the performance of or compliance with any covenant, shall not affect the rights hereunder to indemnification, payment of Losses or other remedies based on such representations, warranties and covenants.
- Section 9.2 <u>Specific Performance</u>. Each of the parties hereto acknowledges that the other party hereto will have no adequate remedy at law if it fails to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents. In such event, each of the parties hereto agrees that the other party hereto shall have the right, in addition to any other rights it may have (whether at law or in equity), to specific performance of this Sale and Contribution Agreement.
- Section 9.3 Notices. All notices, consents, waivers and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be effective (a) upon receipt when sent through the mails, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, with such receipt to be effective the date of delivery indicated on the return receipt, (b) upon receipt when sent by an overnight courier, (c) on the date personally delivered to an authorized officer of the party to which sent or (d) on the date transmitted by facsimile or other electronic transmission with a confirmation of receipt, in all cases, with a copy emailed to the recipient at the applicable address, addressed to the recipient as follows:

if to the Transferor, to: Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc. c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Assistant Secretary, Vice President & Assistant General Counsel

Telephone: (650) 808-3785 Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

#### With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

One Manhattan West New York, NY 10001

Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner Telephone: (212) 735-2853 Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504

E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

if to the Transferee, to: Triple Royalty Sub II LLC c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard

South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Vice President and Assistant Secretary

Telephone: (650) 808-3785 Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

### With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

One Manhattan West New York, NY 10001

Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner Telephone: (212) 735-2853 Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504

E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

if to Theravance Biopharma, to: Theravance Biopharma, Inc. c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Assistant Secretary, Vice President & Assistant General Counsel

Telephone: (650) 808-3785 Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP One Manhattan West New York, NY 10001 Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner

Telephone: (212) 735-2853 Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 525 University Ave

Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504 E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

Each party hereto may, by notice given in accordance herewith to the other party hereto, designate any further or different address to which subsequent notices, consents, waivers and other communications shall be sent.

### Section 9.4 <u>Successors and Assigns.</u>

(a) Other than in connection with the Restructuring, neither the Transferor nor Theravance Biopharma shall assign or otherwise transfer this Sale and Contribution Agreement without the prior written consent of the Transferee, except that the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma, as applicable, may assign this Sale and Contribution Agreement, in whole or in part, without the consent of the Transferee to (i) an acquirer of the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma, as applicable, or a successor to all or substantially all of the assets of the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma, as applicable, whether by merger, sale of stock, sale of assets or other similar transaction, if the surviving or continuing or acquiring entity assumes (either expressly or by operation of law) all of the obligations of the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma, as applicable, under this Sale and Contribution Agreement or (ii) an Affiliate of the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma, as applicable, guarantees the performance of this Sale and Contribution Agreement by such Affiliate.

- (b) Except as provided in Section 9.15, any assignment or transfer of this Sale and Contribution Agreement by the Transferee shall require the prior written consent of the Transferor and Theravance Biopharma. The Transferor and Theravance Biopharma shall be under no obligation to reaffirm any representations, warranties or covenants made in this Sale and Contribution Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents or take any other action in connection with any such assignment by the Transferee.
- (c) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 9.4, this Sale and Contribution Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their permitted successors and assigns. Any purported assignment or other transfer in violation of this Section 9.4 shall be void ab initio and of no force or effect.
- Section 9.5 <u>Independent Nature of Relationship</u>. Except for any Capital Securities of the Transferee held by the Transferor, the Retained Notes, and the Transferor's role as Servicer under the Servicing Agreement, the relationship between the Transferor and the Transferee is solely that of transferor and transferee, and neither the Transferor nor the Transferee has any fiduciary or other special relationship with the other party hereto or any of its Affiliates. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document shall be deemed to constitute the Transferor and the Transferee as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity or legal form.
- Section 9.6 Entire Agreement. This Sale and Contribution Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements, understandings and negotiations, both written and oral, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter of this Sale and Contribution Agreement. No representation, inducement, promise, understanding, condition or warranty not set forth herein (or in the other Transaction Documents) has been made or relied upon by any party hereto. Except as described in Section 9.11 and Section 9.15, neither this Sale and Contribution Agreement nor any provision hereof is intended to confer upon any Person other than the parties hereto and the other Persons referenced in Article VIII any rights or remedies hereunder.

## Section 9.7 <u>Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Service of Process.</u>

- (a) THIS SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.
- (b) Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of New York sitting in New York County and of the United States District Court of the Southern District of New York, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Sale and Contribution Agreement, or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York State court or, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, in such federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by Applicable Law.

- (c) Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Sale and Contribution Agreement in any court referred to in Section 9.7(b). Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such court.
- (d) Each of the parties hereto irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in Section 9.3. Nothing in this Sale and Contribution Agreement will affect the right of any party hereto to serve process in any other manner permitted by Applicable Law. Each of the parties hereto waives personal service of any summons, complaint or other process, which may be made by any other means permitted by New York law.
- Section 9.8 Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT, OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF THE OTHER PARTY HERETO HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT THE OTHER PARTY HERETO WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTY HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS SALE AND CONTRIBUTION AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 9.8.
- Section 9.9 <u>Severability</u>. If one or more provisions of this Sale and Contribution Agreement are held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Sale and Contribution Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect, and the parties hereto shall replace such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision with a new provision permitted by Applicable Law and having an economic effect as close as possible to the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision. Any provision of this Sale and Contribution Agreement held invalid, illegal or unenforceable only in part or degree by a court of competent jurisdiction shall remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.
- Section 9.10 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Sale and Contribution Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. Any counterpart may be executed by facsimile or other electronic transmission, and such facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be deemed an original.

Section 9.11 Amendments; No Waivers. Neither this Sale and Contribution Agreement nor any term or provision hereof may be amended, supplemented, restated, waived, changed or otherwise modified except with the written consent of the parties hereto; provided, that unless (i) the amendment or other modification is solely for purposes of correcting a technical error, inconsistency or ambiguity, adding to the covenants or agreements to be observed by the Transferee for the benefit of the Noteholders, complying with the requirements of the SEC or any other regulatory body or any Applicable Law or (ii) the amendment or other modification does not adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders in any material respect as confirmed in an Officer's Certificate of the Transferee, the Transferee shall provide at least ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice of the amendment or other modification to the Noteholders and the amendment or the modification shall not be effective if the Controlling Party notifies the Transferee within such ten (10) Business Day period that it would be materially adversely affected by the amendment or other modification and does not consent to the amendment or other modification. The Noteholders shall be third party beneficiaries of this Sale and Contribution Agreement for purposes of this provision. No failure or delay by any party hereto in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege. No notice to or demand on any party hereto in any case shall entitle it to any notice or demand in similar or other circumstances. No waiver or approval hereunder shall, except as may otherwise be stated in such waiver or approval, be applicable to subsequent transactions. No waiver or approval hereunder shall require any similar or dissimilar waiver or approval thereafter to be granted hereunder. The rights and remedies of the Noteholders provided in this Section 9.11 shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies of the Noteholders provided by Applicable Law.

Section 9.12 <u>Limited Recourse</u>. The Transferor accepts that the enforceability against the Transferee of any obligations of the Transferee hereunder shall be limited to the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral. Once all such Collateral and Issuer Pledged Collateral has been realized upon and such Collateral and Issuer Pledged Collateral has been applied in accordance with the Indenture, any outstanding obligations of the Transferee to the Transferor hereunder shall be extinguished. The Transferor further agrees that it shall take no action against any employee, director, officer or administrator of the Transferee in relation to this Sale and Contribution Agreement; <u>provided</u>, that nothing herein shall limit the Transferee (or its permitted successors or assigns) from pursuing claims, if any, against any such Person; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the foregoing shall not in any way limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights of the Transferor to proceed against any employee, director, officer or administrator of the Transferee (a) for intentional and willful fraud or intentional and willful misrepresentations on the part of or by such employee, director, officer or administrator or (b) for the receipt by any such employee, director, officer or administrator or any successor in interest is entitled. For the avoidance of doubt, this Section 9.12 does not affect the obligations of any holder of Capital Securities of the Transferee under the Pledge and Security Agreement or the ability of the Trustee or any Noteholder to exercise any rights or remedies it may have under the Pledge and Security Agreement.

- Section 9.13 <u>Cumulative Remedies for the Transferor</u>. The remedies herein provided for the Transferor are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by Applicable Law.
- Section 9.14 <u>Table of Contents and Headings</u>. The Table of Contents and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Sale and Contribution Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.
- Section 9.15 Acknowledgment and Agreement. Each of the Transferor and Theravance Biopharma expressly acknowledges and agrees that all of the Transferee's right, title and interest in, to and under this Sale and Contribution Agreement shall be pledged and assigned to the Trustee as collateral by the Transferee pursuant to the Indenture, and each of the Transferor and Theravance Biopharma consents to such pledge and assignment. Each of the parties hereto acknowledges and agrees that the Trustee, acting on behalf of the Noteholders, is a third party beneficiary of the rights of the Transferee arising hereunder that have been assigned and pledged to the Trustee under the Indenture, which rights may be enforced by the Trustee only so long as an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Trustee is exercising remedies under the Indenture, in each case (if required thereunder) at the Direction of the Controlling Party. In all other cases, the Transferee shall have the right to give and withhold consents and exercise or refrain from exercising rights and remedies hereunder. The Trustee shall also be a third party beneficiary of this Sale and Contribution Agreement in order to permit the Trustee to exercise such other rights as are granted to the Trustee hereunder.
- Section 9.16 <u>Currency Exchange</u>. If, for the purpose of obtaining a judgment or order in any court, it is necessary to convert a sum due hereunder from Dollars into another currency, the Transferor has agreed, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so, that the rate of exchange used shall be that at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Transferee could purchase Dollars with such other currency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York on the Business Day preceding the day on which final judgment is given.
- Section 9.17 <u>Judgment Currency</u>. The obligation of the Transferor in respect of any sum payable by it to the Transferee hereunder shall, notwithstanding any judgment or order in a currency other than Dollars, be discharged only to the extent that, on the Business Day following receipt by the Transferee of any sum adjudged to be so due in the Judgment Currency, the Transferee may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase Dollars with the Judgment Currency. If the amount of Dollars so purchased is less than the sum originally due to the Transferee in the Judgment Currency (determined in the manner set forth in Section 9.16), the Transferor agrees, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify the Transferee against such loss, and, if the amount of the Dollars so purchased exceeds the sum originally due to the Transferee, the Transferee shall remit to the Transferor such excess, provided that the Transferee shall have no obligation to remit any such excess as long as the Transferor shall have failed to pay the Transferee any obligations due and payable to the Transferee hereunder, in which case such excess may be applied to such obligations of the Transferor in accordance with the terms hereof. The foregoing indemnity shall constitute a separate and independent obligation of the Transferor and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any such judgment or order as aforesaid.

Section 9.18 <u>Waiver of Immunity</u>. To the extent that the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma may in any jurisdiction claim for itself or its assets immunity (to the extent such immunity may now or hereafter exist, whether on the grounds of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, execution, attachment (whether in aid of execution, before judgment or otherwise) or other legal process (whether through service or notice or otherwise), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed to itself or its assets such immunity (whether or not claimed), the Transferor or Theravance Biopharma, as the case may be, irrevocably agrees with respect to any matter arising under this Sale and Contribution Agreement for the benefit of the Transferoe not to claim, and irrevocably waives, such immunity to the full extent permitted by the Applicable Laws of such jurisdiction.

[REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Sale and Contribution Agreement as of the day and year first written above.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA R&D, INC.

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Assistant Secretary, Vice President and Assistant General Counsel

# TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Vice President and Assistant Secretary

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Sale and Contribution Agreement

The following party shall be a party to this Agreement solely with respect to Articles V and IX and Sections 6.7, 6.9, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4:

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

By: /s/ Bradford J. Shafer

Name: Bradford J. Shafer

Title: Executive Vice President and Secretary

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Sale and Contribution Agreement

#### **EXHIBIT A**

### FORM OF INNOVIVA INSTRUCTION

February 28, 2020

### **VIA EMAIL**

Innoviva, Inc.
[Address Redacted]

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is hereby made to that certain limited liability company agreement (as amended from time to time, the "<u>TRC LLC Agreement</u>") of Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("<u>TRC LLC</u>"), dated as of May 31, 2014, between Innoviva, Inc., a Delaware corporation (formerly known as Theravance, Inc.) ("<u>Innoviva</u>"), and Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc. ("<u>Theravance Biopharma R&D</u>"), as assignee of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ("<u>Theravance Biopharma</u>"), pursuant to the Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2014, by and among Theravance Biopharma, as the assignor, Theravance Biopharma R&D, as the assignee, and Innoviva, Inc., as the manager of TRC LLC and as a member of TRC LLC.

Pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2018, by and between Theravance Biopharma R&D, as the transferor (the "<u>Transferor</u>") and Triple Royalty Sub LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Transferor (the "<u>2018 Transferee</u>"), Theravance Biopharma R&D sold, contributed, assigned, transferred, conveyed and granted its equity interest in the 6,375 Class C Units in TRC LLC to the 2018 Transferee.

Pursuant to a Sale Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, the 2018 Transferee intends to sell its interest in the 6,375 Class C Units in TRC LLC to Theravance Biopharma R&D in exchange for cash in an amount sufficient to allow the 2018 Transferee to redeem and cancel its outstanding notes and pay all of its accrued and unpaid fees and expenses.

Pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and among Theravance Biopharma R&D, as the transferor, Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, as the transferee (the "<u>Transferee</u>"), and Theravance Biopharma, Inc., Theravance Biopharma R&D transferred to the Transferee its right, title and interest as a holder of 6,375 Class C Units in TRC LLC. Following such transfer, the Transferee, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma R&D, will become a member of TRC LLC.

As of the date hereof, you, as the manager of TRC LLC, are hereby irrevocably and unconditionally directed to cause TRC LLC to make all payments and distributions due to the Transferee, as a member of TRC LLC, by wire transfer in United States dollars to the following account:

Bank Name: U.S. Bank National Association

ABA Number: [Redacted] Account Number: [Redacted]

Reference: Triple II Royalty Notes Collection Acct

In addition, as of the date hereof, you, as the manager of TRC LLC, are hereby irrevocably and unconditionally directed to amend Exhibit A to the TRC LLC Agreement to reflect the admission of the Transferee as a new member of TRC LLC and the holder of 6,375 Class C Units in TRC LLC.

Further, you are hereby irrevocably and unconditionally instructed to send all reports or other notices sent or required to be sent to the Transferee pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement, to the following parties at the following addresses, beginning immediately:

Triple Royalty Sub II LLC c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Vice President and Assistant Secretary

Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP One Manhattan West New York, NY 10001 Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner

Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301

Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504

E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

and

Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., as Servicer

901 Gateway Boulevard

South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Assistant Secretary, Vice President & Assistant General Counsel

Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

One Manhattan West New York, NY 10001

Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504 E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

Thank you for your cooperation regarding this matter.	
Very truly yours,	
THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA US, INC.	
By: Name: Title:	_
Exh	ibit A-4

# Annex A

Rules of Construction and Defined Terms

# PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

# MADE BY

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA R&D, INC., AS EQUITYHOLDER,

IN FAVOR OF

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, A NATIONAL BANKING ASSOCIATION, AS TRUSTEE

Dated as of February 28, 2020

# **Table of Contents**

		<u>1 ugc</u>
Article I RULES OF C	CONSTRUCTION AND DEFINED TERMS	2
Section 1.1	Rules of Construction and Defined Terms	2
Article II PLEDGE		2
Section 2.1	Pledge	2
Article III DELIVERY	OF ISSUER PLEDGED COLLATERAL	3
Section 3.1	Delivery of Issuer Pledged Collateral	3
Section 3.2	Capital Securities	3
Article IV REPRESEN	NTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	4
Section 4.1	Representations and Warranties	4
Article V SUPPLEME	ENTS; FURTHER ASSURANCES	6
Section 5.1	Supplements	6
Section 5.2	Further Assurances	6
Article VI COVENAN	NTS	6
Section 6.1	No Sale and No Liens	6
Section 6.2	Notices	7
Section 6.3	Voting Rights	7
Section 6.4	Distributions	7
Section 6.5	Capital Securities	8
Section 6.6	Legal Existence	8
Section 6.7	Compliance with Laws	8
Section 6.8	Modifications	8
Section 6.9	No Liquidation or Dissolution	8
Section 6.10	Monies Held in Trust	8
Section 6.11	No Claims	8
Section 6.12	Notice to Trustee	9
Section 6.13	Other Covenants	9
Article VII TRUSTEE	APPOINTED ATTORNEY-IN-FACT	10
Section 7.1	Trustee Appointed Attorney-In-Fact	10
Article VIII REASON		10
Section 8.1	Reasonable Care	10
Article IX NO LIABII		10
Section 9.1	No Liability	10

UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT  Remedies Upon Event of Default	1 1
	1:
Purchase of the Issuer Pledged Collateral	1;
	1
Expenses	1:
ER; REMEDIES	14
No Waiver; Remedies	14
ENTS	1.
Amendments	14
TERMINATION	1.
Release; Termination	14
	1!
Notices	1
JING SECURITY INTEREST	19
Continuing Security Interest	1
ΓΥ INTEREST ABSOLUTE	1:
Security Interest Absolute	1
Obligations of Equityholders Several and Not Joint	10
	10
Indemnity	10
	1'
Obligations Secured by Issuer Pledged Collateral	1'
	1'
Severability	1'
RPARTS; EFFECTIVENESS	1'
Counterparts; Effectiveness	1
ATEMENT	18
Reinstatement	18
	Remedies Upon Event of Default  OF THE ISSUER PLEDGED COLLATERAL Purchase of the Issuer Pledged Collateral  Expenses  Expenses  ER; REMEDIES No Waiver; Remedies  IENTS Amendments  TERMINATION Release; Termination  Notices  UING SECURITY INTEREST Continuing Security Interest  TY INTEREST ABSOLUTE Security Interest Absolute Obligations of Equityholders Several and Not Joint  TY Indemnity  ONS SECURED BY ISSUER PLEDGED COLLATERAL Obligations Secured by Issuer Pledged Collateral  BILITY Severability  RPARTS; EFFECTIVENESS Counterparts; Effectiveness  ATEMENT

Article XXIV SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL; SERVICE OF PROCESS		18
Section 24	.1 SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL; SERVICE OF PROCESS	18
Article XXV GOV Section 25		19 19
Article XXVI TAB Section 26	LE OF CONTENTS AND HEADINGS  1 Table of Contents and Headings	19 19
Section 27 Section 27 Section 27	Judgment Currency Waiver of Immunity	19 19 20 20
Annex A Rules	of Construction and Defined Terms	

### PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

This PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT, dated as of February 28, 2020 (this "Pledge and Security Agreement"), is made by Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company ("Theravance Biopharma R&D"), as the equityholder (in such capacity, the "Equityholder") of Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as the issuer (the "Issuer"), in favor of U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, not in its individual capacity but solely as the trustee (the "Trustee") under the Indenture, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the Issuer, the Trustee, and solely with respect to Sections 2.11(o) and 2.11(p) thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company.

### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Pledge and Security Agreement, pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and among Theravance Biopharma R&D, as the transferor (in such capacity, the "<u>Transferor</u>"), the Issuer, as the transferee (in such capacity, the "<u>Transferee</u>"), and solely with respect to Articles V and IX and Sections 6.7, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4 thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company, the Transferor has sold and contributed to the Transferee all of the Transferor's right, title and interest as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units, including the Issuer Class C Units and any and all of the economic rights and governance, voting and other consensual rights that may arise as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units under the TRC LLC Agreement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the distribution of net cash payments to the Issuer from Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("<u>TRC LLC</u>"), will commence with the payment related to the payment of royalties by GSK to TRC LLC in the first fiscal quarter of 2020;

WHEREAS, contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Pledge and Security Agreement, pursuant to the Indenture, the Issuer has issued its Original Notes to the Noteholders;

WHEREAS, in order to secure the repayment of such Original Notes, any Subordinated Notes and any Refinancing Notes, the Issuer shall, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture, grant a security interest in all of its property and rights to the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof; and

WHEREAS, in addition to the grant of security interest by the Issuer to the Trustee as set forth in the preceding recital, in order to further secure repayment of the Original Notes, any Subordinated Notes and any Refinancing Notes, the Equityholder has agreed to pledge all of the Capital Securities of the Issuer owned by the Equityholder to the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, and in order to induce the Noteholders to purchase the Original Notes issued pursuant to the Indenture, the Equityholder agrees for the benefit of the Trustee on behalf of each Noteholder, as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

### RULES OF CONSTRUCTION AND DEFINED TERMS

Section 1.1 <u>Rules of Construction and Defined Terms.</u> Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Pledge and Security Agreement shall have the respective meanings given to such terms in <u>Annex A</u> attached hereto, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein. The rules of construction set forth in <u>Annex A</u> attached hereto shall apply to this Pledge and Security Agreement and are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Not all terms defined in Annex A are used in this Pledge and Security Agreement.

### **ARTICLE II**

### **PLEDGE**

- Section 2.1 <u>Pledge</u>. As security for the punctual payment and performance of the Secured Obligations as and when due and subject to and in accordance with the provisions of this Pledge and Security Agreement, the Equityholder hereby pledges, grants, assigns, hypothecates, transfers and delivers (subject to <u>Section 3.1</u>) to the Trustee, its successors and assigns, for the security and benefit of the Noteholders, a continuing security interest in all of the Equityholder's right, title and interest in, to and under the following property, whether now owned or existing or hereafter acquired or arising (the "<u>Issuer Pledged Collateral</u>"):
- (a) all of the Equityholder's Capital Securities in the Issuer, whether now owned or acquired in the future, and all certificates, agreements and other instruments, if any, representing such Capital Securities, including, without limitation all management, voting and member status rights with respect to the Issuer (the "Issuer Pledged Equity");
- (b) the right to receive all monies and property representing a distribution in respect of the Issuer Pledged Equity (except those representing proceeds of the issuance of the Original Notes, any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes to the extent not applicable to any Redemption of the Notes), whether by way of distribution, redemption, liquidation payments, repurchase or otherwise;
  - (c) all substitutions, replacements and additions to any of the Issuer Pledged Collateral;
- (d) any and all of the economic rights and governance, voting and other commercial rights that may arise as or for the benefit of a holder of any of the Issuer Pledged Collateral;
  - (e) any rights related to the Equityholder's capital account in the Issuer in respect of the Issuer Pledged Equity; and
- (f) all proceeds of and to the Issuer Pledged Equity and any of the foregoing, including all shares, securities, rights, monies or other property accruing, offered or issued at any time by way of redemption, conversion, exchange, substitution, preference, option or otherwise in respect of the Issuer Pledged Equity; provided, however, that all of the proceeds received or unbilled but to be received by the Equityholder in respect of any sale, transfer or other disposition of such Issuer Pledged Equity shall be excluded (x) to the extent such Issuer Pledged Equity remains or concurrently therewith becomes subject to this Pledge and Security Agreement and (y) such sale, transfer or other disposition is permitted pursuant to Sections 6.1 and 17.1;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the Issuer Pledged Collateral, together with all right, title, interest, powers, privileges and preferences pertaining or incidental thereto, unto the Trustee, its successors and assigns, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

### **ARTICLE III**

### DELIVERY OF ISSUER PLEDGED COLLATERAL

- Section 3.1 <u>Delivery of Issuer Pledged Collateral</u>. Contemporaneously with the execution of this Pledge and Security Agreement, the Equityholder shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee, to the extent not previously delivered, (a) any and all certificates and other instruments evidencing the Issuer Pledged Equity then held in the form of certificates or other instruments by the Equityholder, together with undated stock powers or assignments of such certificates duly executed and signed in blank, including Membership Interest Certificate No.1 of 100% of the Issuer dated the Closing Date, (b) any and all certificates or other instruments or documents representing any of the Issuer Pledged Collateral then held by the Equityholder and (c) all other property comprising part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral then held in the form of certificates or other instruments by the Equityholder with proper instruments of assignment or transfer duly executed and such other instruments or documents as may be reasonably necessary to effect the purposes contemplated hereby.
- Section 3.2 <u>Capital Securities</u>. If the Equityholder shall become entitled to receive or shall receive, in respect of the Issuer Pledged Equity, any Capital Securities, options, warrants, rights or other similar property, including any certificate representing any distribution in connection with any recapitalization, reclassification or increase or reduction of capital (whether as an addition to, in substitution of or in exchange for such Issuer Pledged Equity or otherwise), the Equityholder agrees:
  - (a) to accept the same as the agent of the Trustee;
- (b) to hold the same in trust on behalf of and for the benefit of the Trustee and the Noteholders and separate and apart from its other property; and
- (c) to deliver any and all certificates or instruments evidencing the same to the Trustee on or before the close of business on the fifth Business Day following the receipt thereof by the Equityholder, in the exact form received, with the endorsement or assignment in blank of the Equityholder when necessary and with appropriate undated irrevocable proxies duly executed in blank (with signatures properly guaranteed), to be held by the Trustee, subject to the terms of this Pledge and Security Agreement, as additional Issuer Pledged Collateral.

### ARTICLE IV

### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Section 4.1 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The Equityholder represents and warrants to the Trustee, as of the date the Equityholder becomes a party to this Pledge and Security Agreement, as follows:

- (a) The Equityholder has been duly incorporated with limited liability and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction and has all licenses, permits, franchises and governmental authorizations necessary to carry on its business as now being conducted and shall appoint and employ agents or attorneys in each jurisdiction where it shall be necessary to take action under this Pledge and Security Agreement. So long as Theravance Biopharma R&D is the Equityholder, the registered office of the Equityholder is located in the Cayman Islands. The Equityholder is duly licensed or qualified to do business in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification or good standing is required by Applicable Law, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not be a Material Adverse Change. The Equityholder has the full power and authority to own the property it purports to own and to carry on its business as presently conducted and as proposed to be conducted.
- (b) The Equityholder is the sole legal and beneficial owner of the Issuer Pledged Collateral, free and clear of any Lien other than the Lien created pursuant to this Pledge and Security Agreement and the Indenture or other Permitted Liens. No security agreement, financing statement or other public notice with respect to all or any part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral is on file or of record in any public office, except such as may have been filed in favor of the Trustee pursuant to this Pledge and Security Agreement and the Indenture.
- (c) The consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby has been duly and validly authorized by the Equityholder. The Equityholder has full power to execute and deliver this Pledge and Security Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder and to pledge all the Issuer Pledged Collateral pursuant to this Pledge and Security Agreement. This Pledge and Security Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Equityholder. This Pledge and Security Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Equityholder enforceable against the Equityholder in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or other similar Applicable Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and except as enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity (whether considered in a suit at law or in equity). All requisite action has been taken by the Equityholder to make this Pledge and Security Agreement valid and binding upon the Equityholder.
- (d) All necessary governmental approvals and consents of other parties (including directors, officers, partners, members, managers or creditors of the Equityholder) have been obtained that are required (i) for the execution, delivery and performance by the Equityholder of this Pledge and Security Agreement or (ii) for the pledge by the Equityholder of the Issuer Pledged Collateral pursuant to this Pledge and Security Agreement (except as may be required (w) in connection with filings of any UCC financing statements, (x) in connection with any disposition of all or any part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral under any Applicable Laws affecting the offering and sale of securities generally, (y) under Applicable Laws and applicable interpretations thereof providing for the supervision or regulation of the banking or trust businesses generally and applicable to the Trustee and (z) with respect to the Trustee as a result of any relationship that the Trustee may have with Persons not parties to, or any activity or business the Trustee may conduct other than pursuant to, any of the Transaction Documents).

- (e) This Pledge and Security Agreement creates a valid security interest in the Issuer Pledged Collateral securing the Secured Obligations, and the Equityholder has done such other acts, if any, reasonably requested by the Trustee to perfect the security interest in the Issuer Pledged Collateral granted hereunder (including permitting the Trustee to file any appropriate UCC financing statement against the Equityholder). The Equityholder has taken such other action, if any, as may be required under the laws of its jurisdiction to ensure the validity, perfection and priority of the security interests of the Trustee in the Issuer Pledged Collateral.
- (f) The execution, delivery and performance by the Equityholder of this Pledge and Security Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Pledge and Security Agreement with respect to the Equityholder do not (i) violate the provisions of the memorandum and articles of association of the Equityholder, (ii) violate the provisions of any Applicable Law (including any Applicable Law relating to usury matters), regulation or order of any Governmental Authority applicable to the Equityholder except where such violation would not be a Material Adverse Change, (iii) result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement relating to the management or affairs of the Equityholder, or any indenture, credit agreement or loan agreement or any other similar material agreement, lease or instrument to which the Equityholder is a party or by which the Equityholder or any of its material properties may be bound (which default or breach has not been permanently waived by the other party to such document) or (iv) result in or create any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) under, or require any consent that has not been obtained under, any indenture (including the Indenture), credit agreement or loan agreement or any other material agreement, instrument or document or the provisions of any order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Authority, binding upon the Issuer Pledged Collateral.
- (g) There are no proceedings and there is no action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity or by or before any Governmental Authority now pending against the Equityholder or, to the best knowledge of the Equityholder, threatened against the Equityholder that questions the validity or legality of or seeks damages in connection with this Pledge and Security Agreement or that seeks to prevent the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Pledge and Security Agreement.
- (h) The percentage of limited liability company interests of Issuer Pledged Equity held by the Equityholder is set forth under the Equityholder's signature hereto.
  - (i) The Issuer Pledged Equity constitutes "certificated securities" under Article 8 of the Delaware Uniform Commercial Code.

### ARTICLE V

### SUPPLEMENTS; FURTHER ASSURANCES

Section 5.1 <u>Supplements.</u> The Equityholder agrees that, at any time and from time to time, at the Equityholder's expense, the Equityholder will promptly execute and deliver all further instruments and documents, and take all further action, that may be necessary, or may be reasonably requested by the Trustee (acting at the Direction of Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Senior Class of Notes) in order to perfect the security interest of the Trustee in the Issuer Pledged Collateral and to carry out the provisions of this Pledge and Security Agreement or to enable the Trustee to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder with respect to any Issuer Pledged Collateral. The Equityholder hereby authorizes the Trustee to file (or cause to be filed) such UCC financing statements or continuation statements, or amendments thereto, and such other instruments or notices as may be necessary to perfect and preserve the security interests and other rights granted or purported to be granted to the Trustee hereby in respect of the Issuer Pledged Collateral. With respect to the foregoing and the grant of the security interest hereunder, the Equityholder hereby authorizes the Trustee to file or cause to be filed one or more financing or continuation statements, and amendments thereto, relative to all or any part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral. The authorization set forth in this Section 5.1 shall not relieve the Equityholder of the primary obligation to file any such instruments as set forth herein.

Section 5.2 <u>Further Assurances</u>. If the Equityholder fails to perform any agreement contained herein on its part after receipt of a written request to do so from the Trustee (it being understood that no such request need be given after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default), the Trustee may (but shall not be obligated to) itself perform, or cause performance of, such agreement, in which case the expenses of the Trustee, including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel, incurred in connection therewith shall be payable by the Equityholder under <u>Section 12.1</u> to the extent the Equityholder would have otherwise been responsible therefor under this Pledge and Security Agreement.

### ARTICLE VI

### **COVENANTS**

Section 6.1 No Sale and No Liens. The Equityholder agrees that, without the consent of the Trustee pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of the Indenture, as applicable, it will not, other than in connection with the Restructuring, (a) sell or otherwise dispose of the Issuer Pledged Collateral or any interest therein or obligation thereunder or (b) except for Permitted Liens, create or permit to exist any Lien upon or with respect to any of the Issuer Pledged Collateral or any interest therein; provided, however, that, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of which the Equityholder has received written notice from the Trustee or otherwise has actual knowledge thereof, the Equityholder will be entitled to sell, contribute, assign, transfer, convey or grant the Issuer Pledged Equity (x) subject to the Lien of this Pledge and Security Agreement and (y) so long as (i) such Issuer Pledged Equity in the hands of each transferee remains subject to the pledge under this Pledge and Security Agreement, (ii) the Trustee shall have been provided with an Opinion of Counsel as to the continuing validity of such pledge and perfection of the security interest of the Trustee therein and a written acknowledgement from the transferee that it is acquiring such Issuer Pledged Equity subject to such pledge and security interest and making representations and warranties to the effect set forth in Article IV, (iii) the Trustee shall have been provided with an Opinion of Counsel from a law firm with a nationally recognized tax practice that such sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance or granting should not cause a "significant modification" of the Notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes; provided, however, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall not be required to be provided with such an Opinion of Counsel if there has been a change in Applicable Law and counsel to the Equityholder determines in good faith that it is unable to render such an Opinion of Counsel (whereas it would have been able to render such an Opinion of Counsel had the change in Applicable Law not occurred), (iv) the transferee agrees in writing for the benefit of the Trustee to be bound by the provisions of this Pledge and Security Agreement and (v) the transferee is not subject to U.S. federal withholding tax in respect of the Class C Distributions.

- Section 6.2 <u>Notices</u>. The Equityholder shall promptly provide the Trustee with copies of all notices and other communications received by the Equityholder with respect to any Issuer Pledged Collateral registered in the name of the Equityholder that could adversely affect in any material respect the validity, perfection or priority of the pledge of the Issuer Pledged Collateral owned by it pursuant to this Pledge and Security Agreement.
- Section 6.3 <u>Voting Rights</u>. So long as the Equityholder is the owner of the Issuer Pledged Collateral, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Pledge and Security Agreement or any other Transaction Document, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of which the Equityholder has received written notice from the Trustee or otherwise has actual knowledge thereof, the Equityholder may exercise any and all voting and consensual powers pertaining to the Issuer Pledged Collateral or any part thereof for any purpose not inconsistent with this Pledge and Security Agreement or the Indenture. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of which the Equityholder has received written notice from the Trustee, the Equityholder shall not be entitled to exercise any of the powers described in the preceding sentence as to the Issuer Pledged Collateral, which powers shall be exercised exclusively by the Trustee.

Section 6.4 <u>Distributions</u>. So long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of which the Equityholder has received written notice from the Trustee or otherwise has actual knowledge thereof, the Equityholder may receive and retain any cash distributions (including wire transfers of immediately available funds or payments by check) on the Issuer Pledged Equity. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing in respect of which the Equityholder has received written notice from the Trustee or otherwise has actual knowledge thereof, the Equityholder shall not be entitled to receive any subsequent cash distributions (including wire transfers of immediately available funds or payments by check) on the Issuer Pledged Equity and, unless otherwise agreed by the Senior Trustee at the Direction of Noteholders holding a majority of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Senior Class of Notes, all such subsequent distributions otherwise payable or distributable thereafter in respect of the Equityholder's Issuer Pledged Collateral shall constitute Issuer Pledged Collateral. All non-cash dividends and distributions automatically shall be part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral and shall be promptly delivered to the Trustee.

- Section 6.5 <u>Capital Securities</u>. The Equityholder agrees that it will not accept any Capital Securities of the Issuer or any rights or options to acquire any such Capital Securities, each in addition to or in substitution for the Issuer Pledged Collateral, without prior written consent from the Trustee pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of the Indenture, as applicable, unless the foregoing are pledged to the Trustee pursuant hereto.
- Section 6.6 <u>Legal Existence</u>. The Equityholder shall preserve and maintain (a) its legal existence as an entity in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction and (b) its qualification to do business in every jurisdiction where the ownership of its properties and the nature of its business require it to be so qualified and where the failure to be so qualified would have a material adverse effect on the security interest created by this Pledge and Security Agreement in respect of the Issuer Pledged Collateral owned by it; <u>provided</u>, that the foregoing shall not prohibit the Equityholder from (i) taking any action in connection with the Restructuring or (ii) entering into any merger, consolidation or amalgamation with, or selling or otherwise transferring all or substantially all of its assets to, any other Person if the Equityholder is the continuing or surviving entity or if the surviving or continuing or acquiring entity assumes (either expressly or by operation of law) all of the obligations of the Equityholder under the Transaction Documents.
- Section 6.7 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. The Equityholder shall comply with all Applicable Laws, and obtain, maintain and comply with all government approvals as shall now or hereafter be necessary under Applicable Law, in each case in connection with the making and performance by the Equityholder of any material provision of this Pledge and Security Agreement in respect of the Issuer Pledged Collateral owned by it.
- Section 6.8 <u>Modifications</u>. The Equityholder shall not agree to or permit any amendment, supplement, modification, cancellation or termination of, or waiver with respect to, any of the provisions of any of the organizational documents of the Issuer if any such amendment, supplement, modification, cancellation, termination or waiver would result in a material adverse change in respect of the validity, perfection or priority of the pledge of the Issuer Pledged Collateral owned by it pursuant to this Pledge and Security Agreement or the exercise of the rights by the Trustee of the rights granted to it hereunder in respect thereof.
- Section 6.9 No Liquidation or Dissolution. Without the prior written direction by the Trustee pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of the Indenture, as applicable, the Equityholder shall not take any action to liquidate, dissolve or terminate the Issuer, or to authorize or cause any such liquidation, dissolution or termination, until all of the Secured Obligations are paid in full.
- Section 6.10 Monies Held in Trust. Subject to Section 6.4, the Equityholder shall hold all monies received by it that constitute Issuer Pledged Collateral (including any payment or other benefit in breach of this Section 6.10 or Section 6.11) in trust for the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders.
- Section 6.11 No Claims. Subject to Section 6.4, the Equityholder shall not claim payment, whether directly or by set-off, Lien, counterclaim or otherwise, of any amount that may be or has become due to the Equityholder from the Issuer (other than in accordance with Section 3.6(a) of the Indenture, net proceeds of the issuance of any Subordinated Notes and net proceeds of the issuance of the Original Notes) until all of the Secured Obligations have been paid in full, other than if any amount received in respect thereof becomes Issuer Pledged Collateral or is entitled to become Issuer Pledged Collateral or to prevent a claim from becoming time-barred.

Section 6.12 <u>Notice to Trustee</u>. Upon any sale, contribution, assignment, transfer, conveyance or granting of any Issuer Pledged Equity by the Equityholder, the Equityholder shall cause the transferee (and, if any Issuer Pledged Equity is retained by the Equityholder, the Equityholder) to provide the Trustee with executed signature pages to this Pledge and Security Agreement, which shall set forth the percentage of limited liability company interests of Issuer Pledged Equity held by the transferee and, if applicable, the Equityholder. The Equityholder will provide two Business Days prior written notice of the Restructuring to the Trustee.

# Section 6.13 Other Covenants. The Equityholder shall:

- (a) file all tax returns and reports required by Applicable Law to be filed by it and pay all taxes required to be paid by it, except any such taxes that are being diligently contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP have been set aside on its books, and it shall not file any tax return or report under any name other than its exact legal name;
- (b) prior to the Restructuring, maintain, and shall cause the Issuer to maintain, the status of the Issuer as an entity that is not classified as a corporation or publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- (c) cause the Issuer to use commercially reasonable efforts to file any form (or comply with any other administrative formalities) required for an exemption from or a reduction of any withholding tax for which the Issuer is eligible;
  - (d) treat the Notes as indebtedness for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- (e) maintain in place all policies and procedures, and take and continue to take all actions, subject to the procedures and policies of the Indenture, relating to the separateness of the Issuer and Theravance Biopharma R&D;
- (f) not take any action to cause the Issuer (except as required by Applicable Law) to become subject to any Voluntary Bankruptcy or Involuntary Bankruptcy;
- (g) not institute against the Issuer, or join any Person in instituting against the Issuer, any Voluntary Bankruptcy or Involuntary Bankruptcy until one year and one day after the date on which the Notes have been paid in full;
- (h) not cause the Issuer to petition for a Voluntary Bankruptcy or an Involuntary Bankruptcy before one year and one day have elapsed since the Notes have been paid in full or, if longer, the applicable preference period then in effect;
  - (i) cause the Issuer Pledged Equity to continue to constitute certificated securities under the Delaware Uniform Commercial Code; and
  - (j) not pass a resolution to cause the Issuer to be liquidated before one year and two days have elapsed since the Notes have been paid in full.

#### ARTICLE VII

### TRUSTEE APPOINTED ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

Section 7.1 Trustee Appointed Attorney-In-Fact. The Equityholder hereby appoints the Trustee, or any Person (including any officer or agent) whom the Trustee may designate, as the Equityholder's true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full irrevocable power and authority in the place and stead of the Equityholder and in the name of the Equityholder or in its own name, at the Equityholder's cost and expense, from time to time in the Trustee's reasonable discretion to take any action and to execute any instrument that the Trustee may reasonably deem necessary or advisable to enforce its rights under this Pledge and Security Agreement, including authority to receive, endorse and collect all instruments made payable to the Equityholder representing any distribution, interest payment or other payment in respect of the Issuer Pledged Collateral or any part thereof and to give full discharge for the same and to sign, complete and deliver all transfers, proxies and letters of resignation; provided, however, that such attorney-in-fact of the Equityholder shall not be a Restricted Party and the Trustee shall not exercise its powers under this Section 7.1 unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and unless so instructed by the Noteholders pursuant to and in accordance with the Indenture; provided, further, that if there is more than one Equityholder, the Trustee will enforce its rights and exercise its remedies against all Equityholders ratably and shall not enforce its rights or exercise its remedies against one Equityholder without similarly enforcing its rights and exercising its remedies against all Equityholders in the same manner.

### **ARTICLE VIII**

### **REASONABLE CARE**

Section 8.1 Reasonable Care. The Trustee shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Issuer Pledged Collateral in its possession if the Issuer Pledged Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equivalent to that which the Trustee accords its own property of the type of which the Issuer Pledged Collateral consists, it being understood that the Trustee shall have no responsibility for (a) ascertaining or taking action with respect to calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relative to any Issuer Pledged Collateral, whether or not the Trustee has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or (b) taking any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties with respect to any Issuer Pledged Collateral absent its gross negligence or willful misconduct.

### ARTICLE IX

### **NO LIABILITY**

Section 9.1 No <u>Liability</u>. Neither the Trustee nor any of its directors, officers, employees or agents shall be deemed to have assumed any of the liabilities or obligations of the Equityholder as a result of the pledge and security interest granted under or pursuant to this Pledge and Security Agreement. In the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct, the Trustee or any of its directors, officers, employees or agents shall not be liable for any failure to collect or realize upon the Secured Obligations or any collateral security or guarantee therefor, or any part thereof, or for any delay in so doing nor shall it be under any obligation to take any action whatsoever with regard thereto.

### ARTICLE X

### REMEDIES UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT

Section 10.1 <u>Remedies Upon Event of Default.</u> Subject to Section 4.3 of the Indenture and to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Trustee shall have given written notice of such Event of Default to the Equityholder:

- (a) The Trustee may exercise the power of attorney described in Section 7.1 with respect to any of the certificates or other instruments delivered pursuant to Section 3.1 with respect to the Issuer Pledged Collateral and may sign, complete and deliver all transfers, proxies and letters of resignation and do all acts and things that the Trustee may in its absolute discretion specify to enable or assist the Trustee to perfect or improve its security over the Capital Securities, to vest ownership of the Capital Securities in the Trustee or its nominee, to provide that the Trustee is registered as the holder of the Capital Securities, to exercise any rights or powers attaching to the Capital Securities, to sell the Capital Securities or otherwise to enforce any of the rights of the Trustee under this Pledge and Security Agreement.
- (b) The Trustee may exercise in respect of the Issuer Pledged Collateral, in addition to other rights and remedies provided for herein or otherwise available to it, all the rights and remedies of a secured party on default under the UCC, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law or the UCC as then in effect in any applicable jurisdiction, and the Trustee may also in its sole discretion, without notice except as specified below or except as required by mandatory provisions of the UCC and other Applicable Law, sell, subject to Section 11.1, the Issuer Pledged Collateral or any part thereof in one or more parcels at public or private sale or at any of the Trustee's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and at such price or prices and upon such other terms as the Trustee may deem commercially reasonable, irrespective of the impact of any such sales on the market price of the Issuer Pledged Collateral at any such sale. Each purchaser at any such sale shall hold the property, sold absolutely, free from any claim or right on the part of the Equityholder, and the Equityholder hereby waives (to the extent permitted by Applicable Law) all rights of redemption, stay and/or appraisal that it now has or may at any time in the future have under any Applicable Law now existing or hereafter enacted. The Equityholder agrees that, to the extent notice of sale shall be required by Applicable Law, at least ten days' notice to the Equityholder of the time and place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale is to be made shall constitute reasonable notification. The Trustee shall not be obligated to make any sale of Issuer Pledged Collateral regardless of notice of sale having been given. The Trustee may adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed therefor, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which it was so adjourned. The Trustee shall incur no liability as a result of the sale of the Issuer Ple

- (c) The Equityholder recognizes that the Trustee may elect in its sole discretion to sell all or a part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral to one or more purchasers in privately negotiated transactions in which the purchasers will be obligated to agree, among other things, to acquire the Issuer Pledged Collateral for their own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof. The Equityholder acknowledges that any such private sales may be at prices and on terms less favorable than those obtainable through a public sale (including a public offering made pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act), and the Equityholder and the Trustee agree that such private sales shall be deemed to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner and that the Trustee has no obligation to engage in public sales or to delay sale of any Issuer Pledged Collateral to permit the Issuer to register the Issuer Pledged Collateral for a form of public sale thereof requiring registration under the Securities Act.
- (d) Any cash held by the Trustee as Issuer Pledged Collateral and all cash proceeds received by the Trustee in respect of any sale of, collection from or other realization upon all or any part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, be applied (after payment of any amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to Section 12.1) by the Trustee first, to the payment of the costs and expenses of such sale, collection or other realization, if any, including reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Trustee (including the reasonable fees and out-of-pocket expenses of its counsel), and all reasonable expenses, liabilities and advances made or incurred by the Trustee in connection therewith, second, to the payment of the Secured Obligations in accordance with the terms of the Indenture (including Section 4.14 thereof) and third, to the Equityholder or its successors or assigns in respect of its respective Issuer Pledged Collateral as indicated on the signature page hereto (or pursuant to Section 6.12) and in respect to its respective portion of the proceeds from any sale of, collection from or other realization upon all or any part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral.

### (e) The Equityholder agrees that:

- (i) in any sale of any of the Issuer Pledged Collateral, whenever an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee is hereby authorized to comply with any limitation or restriction in connection with such sale as it may be advised by counsel is necessary in order to:
  - (A) avoid any violation of Applicable Law (including compliance with such procedures as may restrict the number of prospective bidders and purchasers, require that such prospective bidders and purchasers have certain qualifications and restrict such prospective bidders and purchasers to Persons who will represent and agree that they are purchasing for their own account for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale of such Issuer Pledged Collateral); or
    - (B) obtain any required approval of the sale or of the purchaser by any Governmental Authority or official; and

(ii) such compliance shall not result in such sale being considered or deemed not to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner, nor shall the Trustee be liable or accountable to the Equityholder for any discount allowed by the reason of the fact that such Issuer Pledged Collateral is sold in compliance with any such limitation or restriction.

### **ARTICLE XI**

## PURCHASE OF THE ISSUER PLEDGED COLLATERAL

Section 11.1 Purchase of the Issuer Pledged Collateral. In connection with the potential foreclosure or sale of any Issuer Pledged Collateral upon the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default, the Equityholder shall have the right, but not the obligation, to match any offer to purchase all or any portion of such Issuer Pledged Collateral from a third party. In the event that the Equityholder does not offer to purchase any Issuer Pledged Collateral within 10 Business Days of such offer, the Trustee may sell any remaining Issuer Pledged Collateral to third parties; provided, that such third parties shall have first executed a confidentiality agreement in the form of the Confidentiality Agreement and delivered such confidentiality agreement to the Trustee, the Issuer and the Equityholder. Subject to the preceding sentence, the Equityholder may, but shall not be required to, bid on and be a purchaser of the Issuer Pledged Collateral or any part thereof or any right or interest therein at any sale thereof, whether pursuant to foreclosure, power of sale or otherwise. In connection with any such sale of any Issuer Pledged Collateral by the Trustee pursuant to this Section 11.1, the Trustee shall apply the purchase price to the payment of the Secured Obligations secured hereby in accordance with Sections 10.1(d) and 12.1 of this Pledge and Security Agreement and in accordance with Section 4.14 of the Indenture. Any purchaser of all or any part of the Issuer Pledged Collateral shall, upon any such purchase, acquire good title to the Issuer Pledged Collateral so purchased, free of the security interests created by this Pledge and Security Agreement.

## ARTICLE XII

### **EXPENSES**

Section 12.1 Expenses. The Equityholder will upon demand pay to the Trustee the amount of any and all reasonable expenses, including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel and of any experts and the Trustee, and any transfer Taxes, in each case payable upon sale of the Issuer Pledged Collateral, which the Trustee may incur solely in connection with (a) the custody or preservation of, or the sale of, collection from or other realization upon, any of the Issuer Pledged Collateral, (b) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Trustee hereunder against the Equityholder or the Issuer Pledged Collateral, (c) the failure by the Equityholder to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof or (d) the administration of this Pledge and Security Agreement in respect of the Equityholder. Any amount payable by the Equityholder pursuant to this Section 12.1 shall constitute Secured Obligations secured hereby; provided, however, if there is more than one Equityholder, in no event shall the Issuer Pledged Collateral of one Equityholder be used to satisfy the failure by another Equityholder to make any such payment.

#### ARTICLE XIII

### NO WAIVER; REMEDIES

Section 13.1 No Waiver; Remedies. No failure or delay on the part of the Trustee to exercise, and no course of dealing with respect to, and no delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise by the Trustee of any right, power or remedy preclude any additional exercise by the Trustee of such right, power or remedy. The remedies herein provided are to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law cumulative and are not exclusive of any remedies provided by Applicable Law. No notice to or demand on the Equityholder in any case shall entitle the Equityholder to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances.

### ARTICLE XIV

### **AMENDMENTS**

### Section 14.1 <u>Amendments</u>.

- (a) No waiver, amendment, modification or termination of any provision of this Pledge and Security Agreement, or consent to any departure by the Equityholder therefrom, shall in any event be effective without the written concurrence of the Trustee pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of the Indenture, as applicable, and (except as otherwise provided in Section 15.1) none of the Issuer Pledged Collateral shall be released without the written consent of the Trustee pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of the Indenture, as applicable. Any such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given.
- (b) As long as Theravance Biopharma R&D (or its successors) is the holder of any Capital Securities of the Issuer, no amendment, modification or termination of any provision of this Pledge and Security Agreement shall be effective without the written concurrence of Theravance Biopharma R&D (or its successors).

### ARTICLE XV

### **RELEASE; TERMINATION**

Section 15.1 Release; Termination. Upon payment and performance in full of the Secured Obligations or discharge of the Indenture pursuant to Section 11.1 of the Indenture, this Pledge and Security Agreement shall terminate automatically, and the Trustee (a) upon written request by the Equityholder shall promptly deliver to the Equityholder any remaining Issuer Pledged Collateral and money received in respect thereof in its possession, and all documents, agreements or instruments representing the Issuer Pledged Collateral held by the Trustee prior to such termination, and (b) upon written request by the Equityholder, shall promptly execute and deliver to the Equityholder and, if necessary, file or record, at the Equityholder's expense, all such documentation (including UCC termination statements) necessary to release, and evidence the release of, the Liens on the Issuer Pledged Collateral, such documentation to be prepared by the Equityholder and delivered to the Trustee. If the Trustee fails to promptly deliver or file or record the UCC termination statements referred to in, and in accordance with, clause (b) in the preceding sentence, then the Equityholder may file or record such UCC termination statements.

#### ARTICLE XVI

### NOTICES

Section 16.1 Notices. All Notices shall be in writing and shall be effective (a) upon receipt when sent through the mails, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, with such receipt to be effective the date of delivery indicated on the return receipt, (b) upon receipt when sent by an overnight courier, (c) on the date personally delivered to an authorized officer of the party to which sent, (d) on the date transmitted by facsimile transmission with a confirmation of receipt or (e) in the case of any report that is of a routine nature, on the date sent by first class mail or overnight courier or transmitted by facsimile transmission, in all cases, with a copy emailed to the recipient at the applicable address, addressed to the Equityholder as set forth under the Equityholder's signature hereto and to the Trustee in accordance with Section 12.5 of the Indenture. Each party hereto may, by notice given in accordance herewith to each other party hereto, designate any further or different address to which subsequent Notices shall be sent.

### **ARTICLE XVII**

### **CONTINUING SECURITY INTEREST**

Section 17.1 <u>Continuing Security Interest.</u> Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 6.1</u>, this Pledge and Security Agreement shall create a continuing Lien in the Issuer Pledged Collateral and remain in full force and effect until the release thereof pursuant to <u>Section 15.1</u> or the sale thereof pursuant to <u>Section 11.1</u>, shall be binding upon the Equityholder and its respective successors, transferees and assigns and shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Trustee and its successors, transferees and assigns; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Equityholder may not (unless otherwise permitted hereunder, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any assignment to any affiliate of Theravance Biopharma R&D in connection with a Restructuring) assign any of its obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Noteholders or the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture. The Trustee and the Noteholders may assign or otherwise transfer any indebtedness held by any of them secured by this Pledge and Security Agreement to any other Person in accordance with the Indenture, and such other Person shall thereupon become vested with all the benefits in respect thereof granted to the Trustee herein or otherwise.

### ARTICLE XVIII

### **SECURITY INTEREST ABSOLUTE**

Section 18.1 <u>Security Interest Absolute</u>. All rights of the Trustee and security interests hereunder, and all obligations of the Equityholder hereunder, shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of, and the Equityholder hereby irrevocably waives vis-à-vis the Trustee any defenses it may now have or may hereafter acquire in any way relating to, any or all of the following:

- (a) any lack of validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto (other than against the Trustee);
- (b) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Secured Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from the Transaction Documents or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto, including any increase in the Secured Obligations resulting from the extension of additional credit;
- (c) any taking, exchange, surrender, release or non-perfection of any Issuer Pledged Collateral or any other collateral securing the Secured Obligations, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to any departure from any guaranty, for all or any of the Secured Obligations;
- (d) any manner of application of any other collateral, or proceeds thereof, to all or any of the Secured Obligations, or any manner of sale or other disposition of any other collateral securing all or any of the Secured Obligations or any other obligations of the Issuer under or in respect of the Transaction Documents or of any other assets of the Issuer;
- (e) any change, restructuring or termination of the limited liability company structure or existence of the Issuer, including as a result of the Restructuring;
  - (f) the release or reduction of liability of any guarantor or surety with respect to the Secured Obligations; or
- (g) any other circumstance (including any statute of limitations) or any existence of or reliance on any representation to the Trustee that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the obligations of the Equityholder.
- Section 18.2 <u>Obligations of Equityholders Several and Not Joint</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Pledge and Security Agreement, if there is more than one Equityholder, references to the Equityholder herein shall apply to each Equityholder *mutatis mutandis* and the obligations of each Equityholder hereunder shall be several and not joint and in no event shall the Issuer Pledged Collateral of one Equityholder be used to satisfy the failure by any other Equityholder to perform any obligation hereunder.

#### ARTICLE XIX

### **INDEMNITY**

Section 19.1 <u>Indemnity</u>. The Equityholder agrees to indemnify, reimburse, defend and save and hold the Trustee and its officers, directors, employees, trustees, agents, advisors and affiliates (each, an "<u>Indemnitee</u>" and, collectively, the "<u>Indemnitees</u>") harmless from and against, and shall pay on demand, any and all Losses of whatsoever kind and nature imposed on, asserted against or incurred by any of the Indemnitees solely (a) in connection with the custody or preservation of, or the sale of, collection from or other realization upon, any of the Issuer Pledged Collateral pursuant to the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Trustee hereunder, (b) in connection with the failure by the Equityholder to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof to be performed by it or (c) arising out of or in connection with or resulting from this Pledge and Security Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby in respect of the Equityholder, excluding those arising out of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of any Indemnitee. Each Indemnitee agrees to use its best efforts to promptly notify the indemnitor(s) of any assertion of any such liability, damage, injury, penalty, claim, demand, action, judgment or suit of which such Indemnitee has knowledge.

The obligations of the Equityholder in this <u>Section 19.1</u> shall survive the termination of this Pledge and Security Agreement.

The Trustee shall be entitled to all of the protections, immunities, indemnities, rights and privileges of the Trustee set forth in the Indenture, whether or not expressly stated herein.

### ARTICLE XX

### OBLIGATIONS SECURED BY ISSUER PLEDGED COLLATERAL

Section 20.1 <u>Obligations Secured by Issuer Pledged Collateral</u>. Any amounts paid by any Indemnitee as to which such Indemnitee has the right to indemnification, and any amounts paid by the Trustee in preservation of any of its rights or interest in the Issuer Pledged Collateral, shall constitute Secured Obligations secured by the Issuer Pledged Collateral.

## ARTICLE XXI

### **SEVERABILITY**

Section 21.1 <u>Severability.</u> Any provision of this Pledge and Security Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. Where provisions of any Applicable Law resulting in such prohibition or unenforceability may be waived, they are hereby waived by the parties hereto to the full extent permitted by Applicable Law so that this Pledge and Security Agreement shall be deemed a valid, binding agreement in accordance with its terms, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law.

### **ARTICLE XXII**

# **COUNTERPARTS; EFFECTIVENESS**

Section 22.1 <u>Counterparts; Effectiveness.</u> This Pledge and Security Agreement and any amendments, waivers, consents or supplements may be executed in counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts together shall constitute but one and the same instrument. This Pledge and Security Agreement shall become effective upon the execution and delivery of a counterpart hereof by each of the original parties hereto and, with respect to any Person becoming a party hereto after the date hereof, upon the execution and delivery hereof by such Person. Any counterpart may be executed by facsimile or other electronic transmission, and such facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be deemed an original.

#### ARTICLE XXIII

### REINSTATEMENT

Section 23.1 Reinstatement. This Pledge and Security Agreement shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, with respect to the Equityholder if at any time any amount received by the Trustee hereunder or pursuant hereto is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Trustee, as the case may be, upon the insolvency, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or reorganization of the Equityholder or upon the appointment of any intervenor or conservator of, or trustee or similar official for, the Equityholder or any substantial part of its assets, or upon the entry of an order by a bankruptcy court avoiding the payment of such amount, or otherwise, all as though such payments had not been made.

### ARTICLE XXIV

### SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL; SERVICE OF PROCESS

### Section 24.1 SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL; SERVICE OF PROCESS.

- (a) ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO THIS PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT OR ANY DOCUMENT RELATED HERETO MAY BE BROUGHT IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK LOCATED IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, THE CITY OF NEW YORK OR OF THE UNITED STATES FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND THE EQUITYHOLDER HEREBY ACCEPTS FOR ITSELF AND IN RESPECT OF ITS RESPECTIVE PROPERTY, GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY, THE NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE AFORESAID COURTS. THE EQUITYHOLDER AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY, AND THE EQUITYHOLDER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION, INCLUDING ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OR BASED ON THE GROUNDS OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS, WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE BRINGING OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN SUCH RESPECTIVE JURISDICTIONS.
- (b) THE EQUITYHOLDER IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE SERVICE OF PROCESS OF ANY OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY THE SENDING OF COPIES THEREOF BY FEDERAL EXPRESS OR OTHER OVERNIGHT COURIER COMPANY, TO THE EQUITYHOLDER AT ITS ADDRESS SPECIFIED BY SECTION 16.1, SUCH SERVICE TO BECOME EFFECTIVE UPON DELIVERY THEREOF TO THE EQUITYHOLDER.

(c) NOTHING HEREIN SHALL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF THE TRUSTEE TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW OR TO COMMENCE LEGAL PROCEEDINGS OR OTHERWISE PROCEED AGAINST THE EQUITYHOLDER IN ANY OTHER JURISDICTION.

### ARTICLE XXV

### **GOVERNING LAW**

Section 25.1 GOVERNING LAW. THIS PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THE VALIDITY OR PERFECTION OF THE SECURITY INTEREST HEREUNDER, OR THE REMEDIES HEREUNDER, ARE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF ANY JURISDICTION OTHER THAN THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

### ARTICLE XXVI

### TABLE OF CONTENTS AND HEADINGS

Section 26.1 <u>Table of Contents and Headings</u>. The Table of Contents and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Pledge and Security Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

### ARTICLE XXVII

# **CONVERSION OF CURRENCY; WAIVER OF IMMUNITY**

Section 27.1 <u>Currency Conversion</u>. If, for the purpose of obtaining a judgment or order in any court, it is necessary to convert a sum due hereunder from Dollars into another currency, the Equityholder has agreed, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so, that the rate of exchange used shall be that at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Trustee could purchase Dollars with such other currency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York on the Business Day preceding the day on which final judgment is given.

Section 27.2 <u>Judgment Currency</u>. The obligation of the Equityholder in respect of any sum payable by it to the Trustee hereunder shall, notwithstanding any judgment or order in a Judgment Currency, be discharged only to the extent that, on the Business Day following receipt by the Trustee of any sum adjudged to be so due in the Judgment Currency, the Trustee may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase Dollars with the Judgment Currency. If the amount of Dollars so purchased is less than the sum originally due to the Trustee in the Judgment Currency (determined in the manner set forth in Section 27.1), the Equityholder agrees, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify the Trustee against such loss, and, if the amount of the Dollars so purchased exceeds the sum originally due to the Trustee, the Trustee shall remit to the Equityholder such excess, provided that the Trustee shall have no obligation to remit any such excess as long as the Equityholder shall have failed to pay the Trustee any obligations due and payable to the Trustee hereunder, in which case such excess may be applied to such obligations of the Equityholder in accordance with the terms hereof. The foregoing indemnity shall constitute a separate and independent obligation of the Equityholder and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any such judgment or order as aforesaid.

Section 27.3 <u>Waiver of Immunity</u>. To the extent that the Equityholder may in any jurisdiction claim for itself or its assets immunity (to the extent such immunity may now or hereafter exist, whether on the grounds of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, execution, attachment (whether in aid of execution, before judgment or otherwise) or other legal process (whether through service or notice or otherwise), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed to itself or its assets such immunity (whether or not claimed), the Equityholder irrevocably agrees with respect to any matter arising under this Pledge and Security Agreement for the benefit of the Trustee not to claim, and irrevocably waives, such immunity to the full extent permitted by the laws of such jurisdiction.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Pledge and Security Agreement as of the day and year first written above.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, not in its individual capacity but solely as Trustee

By: /s/ Alison D.B. Nadeau

Name: Alison D.B. Nadeau Title: Vice President

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Pledge and Security Agreement

#### THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA R&D, INC.

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Assistant Secretary, Vice President and

Assistant General Counsel

Percentage of membership interests of Issuer Pledged Equity as of the date hereof: 100%

Notice Information pursuant to Section 16.1:

Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc. c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc.

901 Gateway Boulevard

South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Assistant

Secretary, Vice President and Assistant General Counsel

Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Pledge and Security Agreement

## SERVICING AGREEMENT

dated as of February 28, 2020

between

## TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

and

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA US, INC.

## Table of Contents

		<u>Page</u>
	ARTICLE I RULES OF CONSTRUCTION AND DEFINED TERMS	
	ROLES OF CONSTRUCTION AND DEFINED TERMS	
Section 1.1	Defined Terms and Rules of Construction	1
	ARTICLE II SERVICING FEES AND EXPENSES	
Section 2.1 Section 2.2	Servicing Fee Servicer Expenses	2 2
	ARTICLE III SERVICING	
Section 3.1 Section 3.2 Section 3.3	Designation and Duties of Servicer; Issuer as Replacement Servicer Rights of Servicer Responsibilities of Servicer	2 8 8
	ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	
Section 4.1 Section 4.2	Representations and Warranties of Servicer Representations and Warranties of Issuer	9 11
	ARTICLE V INDEMNIFICATION	
Section 5.1	Indemnification by Servicer	12
	ARTICLE VI MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 6.11	Notices GOVERNING LAW Waiver of Jury Trial Counterparts Amendment Severability of Provisions Binding Effect; Assignability; Survival Acknowledgement and Agreement Cumulative Remedies Costs and Expenses No Proceedings Consent to Jurisdiction	12 14 14 14 15 15 15 15 16 16

Section 6.13	Termination	17
Section 6.14	Limited Recourse	17
Section 6.15	Table of Contents and Headings	18
Section 6.16	Distribution Reports	18
Annex A	Rules of Construction and Defined Terms	

#### SERVICING AGREEMENT

This SERVICING AGREEMENT, dated as of February 28, 2020 (this "Servicing Agreement"), is entered into between Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as the issuer (the "Issuer"), and Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. ("Theravance Biopharma US"), a Delaware corporation, as the servicer (together with its permitted successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Servicer").

#### WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Issuer is a party to the Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc. ("<u>Theravance Biopharma R&D</u>"), as the transferor (in such capacity, the "<u>Transferor</u>"), the Issuer, as the transferee (in such capacity, the "<u>Transferee</u>"), and solely with respect to Articles V and IX and Sections 6.7, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4 thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ("<u>Theravance Biopharma</u>"), a Cayman Islands exempted company, pursuant to which the Transferor has sold and contributed to the Transferee all of the Transferor's right, title and interest as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units, including the Issuer Class C Units and any and all of the economic rights and governance, voting and other consensual rights that may arise as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units under the TRC LLC Agreement; <u>provided, however</u>, that the distribution of net cash payments to the Issuer from Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("<u>TRC LLC</u>"), will commence with the payment related to the payment of royalties by GSK to TRC LLC in the first fiscal quarter of 2020; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires that Theravance Biopharma US act as the Servicer and monitor, manage and administer, on behalf of the Issuer, the Issuer's rights and obligations as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units in TRC LLC and the collection of all of the Class C Distributions pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Servicing Agreement; and Theravance Biopharma US desires to perform such duties subject to the terms and conditions hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements set forth herein and of other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto covenant and agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I RULES OF CONSTRUCTION AND DEFINED TERMS

Section 1.1 <u>Defined Terms and Rules of Construction</u>. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Servicing Agreement shall have the respective meanings given to such terms in <u>Annex A</u> attached hereto, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein. The rules of construction set forth in <u>Annex A</u> attached hereto shall apply to this Servicing Agreement and are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Not all terms defined in Annex A are used in this Servicing Agreement.

### ARTICLE II SERVICING FEES AND EXPENSES

- Section 2.1 <u>Servicing Fee</u>. The fee to be paid for the Servicer's performance of the services to be performed under this Servicing Agreement ("<u>Servicing Fee</u>") is equal to \$25,000 per calendar quarter, payable out of the Available Collections Amount in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, which the Servicer and the Issuer agree is fair consideration for the services to be performed under this Servicing Agreement as agreed at arm's length by the Servicer and the Issuer. On each Payment Date, pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Indenture, the Issuer shall pay to the Servicer the Servicing Fee for the performance by the Servicer of the services to be performed under this Servicing Agreement; <u>provided</u>, that any Servicing Fee payable on any Payment Date following less than a full quarter shall be payable on a *pro rata* basis.
- Section 2.2 <u>Servicer Expenses.</u> On each Payment Date, the Issuer shall, in addition to the payment of the Servicing Fee pursuant to <u>Section 2.1</u>, reimburse the Servicer for any reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses that are incurred by the Servicer in the performance of its servicing obligations, which shall constitute Administrative Expenses under the Transaction Documents and shall be paid to the Servicer or third parties pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Indenture following presentation by the Servicer to the Calculation Agent (with copies to the Trustee) of documentation supporting the incurrence and amount of such expenses.

## ARTICLE III SERVICING

#### Section 3.1 <u>Designation and Duties of Servicer; Issuer as Replacement Servicer.</u>

- (a) The Issuer hereby designates Theravance Biopharma US as initial Servicer, and Theravance Biopharma US hereby agrees to perform the duties and obligations of the Servicer on the terms and conditions of this Servicing Agreement.
- (b) The Issuer hereby appoints the Servicer, from time to time designated pursuant to this <u>Section 3.1</u>, as agent to monitor, manage and administer, on behalf of the Issuer, the Issuer's rights and obligations as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units in TRC LLC and the collection of all of the Class C Distributions pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement, the enforcement of the Issuer's rights and interests in the Issuer's rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement, and the exercise of the authority granted by the Issuer to the Servicer pursuant to <u>Section 3.2</u>.
- (c) The Issuer (for so long as the Notes are Outstanding, only with the consent of the Trustee, who shall consent only upon the Direction of the Controlling Party) or the Trustee (who shall act only upon the Direction of the Controlling Party) shall, at any time upon the occurrence of a Servicer Termination Event, designate the Issuer as replacement Servicer and the Issuer shall assume the role of Servicer; <u>provided</u>, that the Issuer shall be permitted to hire employees, including employees of the initial Servicer to perform the duties and obligations of the Servicer in accordance with this Servicing Agreement. A "<u>Servicer Termination Event</u>" shall mean any one of the following events:

- (i) Theravance Biopharma US or any wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma that has become the Servicer in accordance with this Servicing Agreement, including in connection with the Restructuring, resigns as Servicer in accordance with the terms of this Servicing Agreement other than in connection with the assumption of the role of Servicer by any other wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma;
- (ii) the Servicer fails to pay any amount when due under this Servicing Agreement and such failure continues unremedied for five Business Days;
- (iii) the Servicer fails to deliver the Distribution Report and the other required accompanying materials with respect to any Payment Date in accordance with the provisions of this Servicing Agreement within five Business Days of the date such Distribution Report and the other required accompanying materials are required to be delivered under this Servicing Agreement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Servicer shall have received in a timely manner any Calculation Report (unless the failure to receive such Calculation Report was due to the breach by the Servicer of <u>Section 3.1(f)(iv)</u>);
- (iv) the Servicer fails to carry out its obligations under  $\underline{Section\ 3.1(f)(ii)}$  that shall have or reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Noteholders;
  - (v) the Servicer fails to carry out its obligations under <u>Section 3.1(f)(vi)</u> or <u>Section 3.1(f)(vii)</u>;
- (vi) the Servicer fails to observe or perform in any material respect any of the covenants or agreements on the part of the Servicer contained in this Servicing Agreement (other than any for which provision is made in clauses (i) through (v) above) and such failure continues unremedied for a period of thirty (30) days after the date on which written notice of such failure requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Servicer by the Trustee, and such failure continues to materially adversely affect the Noteholders for such period;
- (vii) (A) an admission in writing by the Servicer of its inability to pay its debts generally or a general assignment by the Servicer for the benefit of creditors, (B) the filing of any petition or answer by the Servicer seeking to adjudicate itself as bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking for itself any liquidation, winding-up, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, protection, relief or composition of the Servicer or its debts under any Applicable Law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization, examination, relief of debtors or other similar Applicable Law now or hereafter in effect, or seeking, consenting to or acquiescing in the entry of an order for relief in any case under any such Applicable Law, or the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, trustee, custodian, liquidator, examiner, assignee, sequestrator or other similar official for the Servicer or for any substantial part of its property, or (C) corporate or other action taken by the Servicer to authorize any of the actions set forth in clause (A) or clause (B) above;

(viii) without the consent or acquiescence of the Servicer, the entering of an order for relief or approving a petition for relief or reorganization or any other petition seeking any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or other similar relief under any present or future bankruptcy, insolvency or similar Applicable Law, or the filing of any such petition against the Servicer, or, without the consent or acquiescence of the Servicer, the entering of an order appointing a trustee, custodian, receiver or liquidator of the Servicer or of all or any substantial part of the property of the Servicer, in each case where such petition or order shall remain unstayed or shall not have been stayed or dismissed within 90 days from entry thereof;

- (ix) the Servicer's business activities are terminated by any Governmental Authority;
- (x) a material adverse change occurs in the financial condition or operations of the Servicer that is a Material Adverse Change with respect to the ability of the Servicer to perform its obligations under this Servicing Agreement; <u>provided</u>, that no transfer or disposition in connection with the Restructuring shall constitute a material adverse change in the financial condition or operations of the Servicer that is a Material Adverse Change with respect to the ability of the Servicer to perform its obligations under this Servicing Agreement;
- (xi) an Event of Default has occurred, other than an Event of Default solely caused by the Trustee, the Calculation Agent, the Paying Agent, the Transfer Agent or the Registrar failing to perform any of its respective obligations under any Transaction Document; or
- (xii) so long as Theravance Biopharma US is the Servicer, Theravance Biopharma or Theravance Biopharma R&D sells, contributes, assigns, transfers or conveys any of the Capital Securities in Theravance Biopharma US or the Issuer, as applicable, to another Person or Persons that are not wholly-owned by Theravance Biopharma; <u>provided</u>, that it will not be a Servicer Termination Event if all of the Capital Securities in the Issuer are transferred in connection with the Restructuring or are owned by a Person who succeeds to all or substantially all of the assets of Theravance Biopharma whether by merger, sale of stock, sale of assets or other similar transaction.
- (d) If the Issuer or a wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma is designated as the replacement Servicer, Theravance Biopharma US shall deliver to such replacement Servicer, and Theravance Biopharma US shall segregate and hold in trust for such replacement Servicer, all records that evidence or relate to the servicing of the Issuer's rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement. Theravance Biopharma US shall indemnify the replacement Servicer for the reasonable fees incurred in connection with the performance of the services specified in this Servicing Agreement, in each case solely to the extent in excess of the Servicing Fee.
  - (e) On and after the Closing Date, the Servicer shall perform the following cash management duties:

- (i) direct Innoviva to cause TRC LLC to deposit into the Collection Account the Class C Distributions;
- (ii) establish and maintain in the name and on behalf of the Issuer with the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.1 of the Indenture, subject to the Liens established under the Indenture, (i) the Collection Account and (ii) any additional accounts the establishment of which is set forth in a Resolution delivered by the Issuer to the Servicer and the Trustee, in each case at such time as is set forth in Section 3.1 of the Indenture or in such Resolution; provided, that each Account shall be established and maintained as an Eligible Account so as to create, perfect and establish the priority of the Liens established under the Indenture in such Account and all cash, Eligible Investments and other property from time to time deposited therein and otherwise to effectuate the Liens under the Indenture;
- (iii) if at any time any Class C Distribution is deposited into any account under the control of the Servicer other than the Collection Account, the Servicer shall withdraw such funds within two (2) Business Days and deposit them into the Collection Account; and
- (iv) if at any time any amount is deposited into the Collection Account in error, the Servicer shall withdraw such funds within two (2) Business Days.
- (f) The Servicer shall monitor, manage and administer on behalf of the Issuer the Issuer's rights and obligations under the Indenture, including:
  - (i) prepare the Distribution Reports described in Section 2.13(a) of the Indenture as and when required by the Indenture and the analysis of Collection Account activity described in Section 2.13(b) of the Indenture, using the Calculation Report provided by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Section 3.4(b) of the Indenture, and, not later than 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Business Day immediately preceding each Payment Date, make copies of such Distribution Reports and analysis available to the Issuer and to the Trustee (by electronic mail or through a secure password-protected website) for distribution only to Noteholders and Beneficial Holders that have executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement that includes the certification that they are not Restricted Parties; provided, however, that the Servicer's obligations under this Section 3.1(f)(i) shall be subject to the condition precedent that the Servicer shall have received in a timely manner such Calculation Report (unless the failure to receive such Calculation Report was due to the breach by the Servicer of Section 3.1(f)(iy));
  - (ii) accept all reports, Notices, requests, demands, certificates, financial statements or other instruments, information and other materials provided to the Servicer pursuant to Section 5.3 of the Indenture and, subject to applicable confidentiality obligations, to the extent not otherwise provided by the Issuer, provide to the Trustee summaries and/or copies of such reports, Notices, requests, demands, certificates, financial statements or other instruments, information and other materials for inclusion with the Distribution Reports;

- (iii) provide the investment directions to the Trustee contemplated by Section 3.2 of the Indenture and advise the Trustee in writing of any depositary institution or trust company described in the proviso to the definition of Eligible Investments;
- (iv) provide the Calculation Agent with the amount on deposit in the Collection Account on each Calculation Date and the calculation of the amount of Administrative Expenses and Taxes owed by the Issuer, if any, to be made on any Payment Date (or any other date), together with supporting documentation used in determining such Administrative Expenses and Taxes owed by the Issuer, as applicable;
- (v) on behalf of the Issuer, in accordance with Section 5.2(v) of the Indenture, during any period in which Theravance Biopharma, Theravance Biopharma US or the Issuer is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, make available to any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder in connection with any sale of any or all of its Notes and any prospective purchaser of such Notes from such Noteholder or Beneficial Holder the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act, to the extent in the possession of the Servicer; provided, that such Noteholder, Beneficial Holder or prospective purchaser, as applicable, has executed a Confidentiality Agreement that includes a certification that such Noteholder, Beneficial Holder or prospective purchaser, as applicable, is not a Restricted Party;
- (vi) upon receipt of a Confidentiality Agreement from the Registrar pursuant to Section 2.11(k) of the Indenture that includes the certification from the proposed transferee named therein that they are not Restricted Parties, promptly (but in no event later than three (3) Business Days thereafter) send to the proposed transferee a copy of any offering material used in respect of any issuance of Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes, which shall not be updated, on behalf of the potential selling Noteholder;
- (vii) subject to applicable confidentiality obligations, upon written request, furnish to each requesting Beneficial Holder that has executed and delivered to the Registrar a Confidentiality Agreement that includes the certification that it is not a Restricted Party, at the cost and expense of such requesting Beneficial Holder, promptly upon receipt thereof, duplicates or copies of all reports, Notices, requests, demands, certificates, financial statements and other instruments furnished to the Servicer under this Servicing Agreement;
- (viii) exercise the Issuer's rights and perform the Issuer's obligations (other than payment obligations) under the other Transaction Documents, including the Issuer's obligation to comply with Section 5.2(y) of the Indenture; and
  - (ix) take such other actions as shall be reasonably necessary or appropriate to perform the foregoing duties.
- (g) The Servicer shall monitor, manage and administer on behalf of the Issuer the Issuer's rights and obligations as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units in TRC LLC under the TRC LLC Agreement, including:

- (i) monitoring the timing and amount of the payments distributed or paid to the Issuer by TRC LLC pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement;
  - (ii) monitoring the performance by TRC LLC of its other obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement;
- (iii) monitoring the performance by Innoviva, as manager of TRC LLC, of its rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement, including the obligation of Innoviva to direct TRC LLC to deposit into the Collection Account the Class C Distributions; and
- (iv) ensuring that the Issuer (A) enforces its rights and remedies under the TRC LLC Agreement and (B) performs its obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement in a timely manner, in each case only to the extent that the failure to do so would be reasonably expected to have a direct or indirect material and adverse effect on Theravance Biopharma's or its permitted transferees', successors' and permitted assigns' (as applicable), including Theravance Biopharma R&D's and the Issuer's rights or obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement to the extent relating to the Issuer Class C Units.
- (h) The Servicer shall monitor, manage and administer on behalf of the Issuer the Issuer's rights and obligations relating to the transactions contemplated by any Transaction Document, the Transferred Assets or the TRC LLC Agreement, including:
  - (i) subject to applicable confidentiality obligations, promptly (but in no event more than five (5) Business Days) after receipt by the Servicer of notice of any action, suit, claim, demand, dispute, investigation, arbitration or other proceeding (commenced or threatened) relating to the transactions contemplated by any Transaction Document, the Transferred Assets or the TRC LLC Agreement or any default or termination by Innoviva under the TRC LLC Agreement, the Servicer shall (A) inform the Issuer in writing of the receipt of such notice and the substance thereof and (B) if such notice is in writing, furnish the Issuer with a copy of such notice and any related materials with respect thereto;
  - (ii) the Servicer shall keep and maintain, or cause to be kept and maintained, at all times full and accurate books and records adequate to reflect accurately all financial information it has received, and all amounts paid or received under the TRC LLC Agreement, with respect to the Class C Distributions;
  - (iii) subject to applicable confidentiality obligations, promptly (but in no event more than five (5) Business Days) following receipt by the Servicer of any written notice, certificate, offer, proposal, correspondence, report or other communication relating to the TRC LLC Agreement or the Transferred Assets, the Servicer shall (A) inform the Issuer in writing of such receipt and (B) furnish the Issuer with a copy of such notice, certificate, offer, proposal, correspondence, report or other communication;
  - (iv) the Servicer shall provide the Issuer with written notice as promptly as practicable (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) after becoming aware of any of the following: (A) the occurrence of a bankruptcy event in respect of the Servicer; (B) subject to applicable confidentiality obligations, any breach or default by the Servicer of or under any covenant, agreement or other provision of any Transaction Document to which it is party; (C) subject to applicable confidentiality obligations, any representation or warranty made by the Servicer in any of the Transaction Documents or in any certificate delivered to the Issuer pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement shall prove to be untrue or inaccurate in any material respect on the date as of which made; or (D) subject to applicable confidentiality obligations, any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts, development or condition that would be a Material Adverse Change; and

- (v) subject to applicable confidentiality restrictions and Applicable Laws relating to securities matters, the Servicer shall make available such other information as the Issuer may, from time to time, reasonably request with respect to (A) the Transferred Assets or (B) the condition or operations, financial or otherwise, of the Servicer that are reasonably likely to impact or affect the performance of the Servicer's obligations hereunder or the Servicer's compliance with the terms, provisions and conditions of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.
- (i) After the occurrence of any Servicer Termination Event, (x) if such event is capable of being cured, within thirty (30) days of failure to so cure or waive such event, or (y) if such event is not capable of being cured, as soon as possible after (and in any event within five (5) Business Days of) the occurrence thereof, the Servicer shall furnish to the Trustee a statement of an officer of the Servicer setting forth the details of such Servicer Termination Event and the action that the Servicer has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto.

#### Section 3.2 Rights of Servicer.

- (a) The Issuer hereby authorizes the Servicer or its designees to take any and all steps in the Issuer's name necessary or desirable, in its determination, to collect all amounts due under or in respect of any and all of the Transferred Assets, including endorsing the name of the Issuer on checks and other instruments representing the Class C Distributions and, to the extent that it is permitted and necessary to do so in the Issuer's name, enforcing the provisions of the TRC LLC Agreement that concern payment and/or enforcement of rights to payment.
- (b) The Issuer hereby grants to the Servicer an irrevocable power of attorney, with full power of substitution, coupled with an interest, to take in the name of the Issuer all steps necessary or advisable to endorse, negotiate or otherwise realize on any instrument or writing or other right of any kind held or transmitted by the Issuer, or transmitted or received by the Issuer, in connection with any of the Transferred Assets.

## Section 3.3 Responsibilities of Servicer. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding:

- (a) the Servicer shall perform its obligations hereunder, and the exercise by the Issuer or its designee of its rights hereunder shall not relieve the Servicer from such obligations;
- (b) the Servicer shall not have any obligation or liability to TRC LLC or Innoviva or any other Person other than the Issuer and, except as expressly provided for hereunder, with respect to any of the Issuer's rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement or any related agreements, nor shall the Servicer be obligated to perform any of the obligations of any of them thereunder;

- (c) the Servicer agrees to be bound by the provisions of the Sale and Contribution Agreement to the extent it receives Confidential Information pursuant to this Servicing Agreement or any other Transaction Document;
- (d) the Servicer shall perform its obligations under this Servicing Agreement in accordance with its reasonable and prudent servicing procedures for servicing assets comparable to the Issuer's rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement for its own account or for others and in any event with such care as a reasonably prudent servicer would use to service and administer the Issuer's rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement and not in violation of the Issuer's obligations under the Transaction Documents; provided, however, the Servicer shall not be obligated to use separate servicing procedures, offices, employees or accounts for servicing the Issuer's rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement from the procedures, offices, employees and accounts used by the Servicer in connection with servicing other assets comparable to the Issuer's rights and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement; and
- (e) the Servicer and any member, director, officer, employee or agent of the Servicer may rely in good faith on any document of any kind prima facie properly executed and submitted by the appropriate Person respecting any matters arising under the Transaction Documents.

# ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

follows:

Section 4.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of Servicer</u>. The Servicer hereby represents and warrants to the Issuer as of the date hereof as

- (a) Organization. The Servicer has been duly incorporated with limited liability and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the Cayman Islands and has all power and authority, and all licenses, permits, franchises, authorizations, consents and approvals of all Governmental Authorities, required to own its property and conduct its business as now conducted and to exercise its rights and to perform its obligations under this Servicing Agreement. The Servicer is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which such qualification or good standing is required by Applicable Law (except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect).
- (b) No Conflicts. None of the execution and delivery by the Servicer of any of the Transaction Documents to which the Servicer is party, the performance by the Servicer of the obligations contemplated hereby or thereby or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby will: (i) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach, violation, cancellation or termination of, constitute a default (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) under, require prepayment under, give any Person the right to exercise any remedy or obtain any additional rights under, or accelerate the maturity or performance of or payment under, in any respect, (A) any Applicable Law or any judgment, order, writ, decree, permit or license of any Governmental Authority to or by which the Servicer or any of its assets or properties may be subject or bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect, (B) any contract, agreement, indenture, lease, license, deed, binding obligation or instrument to which the Servicer is a party or by which the Servicer or any of its assets or properties is bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect or (C) the memorandum and articles of association of the Servicer; (ii) give rise to any additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any right or obligation of the Servicer, except where such additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration would not have a Material Adverse Effect; or (iii) except as provided in any of the Transaction Documents to which it is party, result in or require the creation or imposition of any Lien by the Servicer on any assets or properties of the Servicer and the Servicer's rights thereunder.

- (c) Authorization. The Servicer has all power and authority to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents to which it is party and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution and delivery of each of the Transaction Documents to which the Servicer is party and the performance by the Servicer of its obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by the Servicer. Each of the Transaction Documents to which the Servicer is party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Servicer, enforceable against the Servicer in accordance with its respective terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Applicable Laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles and principles of public policy.
- (d) Governmental and Third Party Authorizations. The execution and delivery by the Servicer of the Transaction Documents to which the Servicer is party, the performance by the Servicer of its obligations hereunder and thereunder and the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder do not require any consent, approval, license, order, authorization or declaration from, notice to, action or registration by or filing with any Governmental Authority, except for the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC, the filing of UCC financing statements and those previously obtained.
- (e) Investment Company Status. Assuming the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the initial purchasers of the Original Notes in the Note Purchase Agreements and compliance by the initial purchasers of the Original Notes and any subsequent purchaser of the Original Notes with the requirements set forth in the Indenture, the Servicer is not, and, after giving effect to the use of proceeds as contemplated by the applicable Transaction Documents, would not be, required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.
- (f) No Litigation. There is no action, suit, arbitration proceeding, claim, demand, citation, summons, subpoena, other proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Servicer, investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Servicer, threatened that challenges or seeks to prevent or delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents to which the Servicer is party.

Section 4.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of Issuer</u>. The Issuer hereby represents and warrants to the Servicer as of the date hereof as

follows:

- (a) Organization. The Issuer is a limited liability company duly formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all power and authority, and all licenses, permits, franchises, authorizations, consents and approvals of all Governmental Authorities, required to own its property and conduct its business as now conducted and to exercise its rights and to perform its obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement. The Issuer is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which such qualification or good standing is required by Applicable Law (except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect).
- (b) No Conflicts. None of the execution and delivery by the Issuer of any of the Transaction Documents to which the Issuer is party, the performance by the Issuer of the obligations contemplated hereby or thereby or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby will (i) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach, violation, cancellation or termination of, constitute a default (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) under, require prepayment under, give any Person the right to exercise any remedy or obtain any additional rights under, or accelerate the maturity or performance of or payment under, in any respect, (A) any Applicable Law or any judgment, order, writ, decree, permit or license of any Governmental Authority to or by which the Issuer or any of its assets or properties may be subject or bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect, (B) any contract, agreement, indenture, lease, license, deed, binding obligation or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which the Issuer or any of its assets or properties is bound, except where such violation would not have a Material Adverse Effect or (C) any of the organizational documents of the Issuer; or (ii) give rise to any additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any right or obligation of the Issuer, except where such additional right of termination, cancellation or acceleration would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (c) Authorization. The Issuer has all power and authority to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents to which the Issuer is party and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The execution and delivery of each of the Transaction Documents to which the Issuer is party and the performance by the Issuer of its obligations hereunder and thereunder have been duly authorized by the Issuer. Each of the Transaction Documents to which the Issuer is party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its respective terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar Applicable Laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles and principles of public policy.
- (d) Governmental and Third Party Authorizations. The execution and delivery by the Issuer of the Transaction Documents to which the Issuer is party, the performance by the Issuer of its obligations hereunder and thereunder and the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder do not require any consent, approval, license, order, authorization or declaration from, notice to, action or registration by or filing with any Governmental Authority, except for the filing of UCC financing statements and those previously obtained.

(e) No Litigation. There is no action, suit, arbitration proceeding, claim, demand, citation, summons, subpoena, other proceeding or, to the knowledge of the Issuer, investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Issuer, threatened that challenges or seeks to prevent or delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents to which the Issuer is a party.

# ARTICLE V INDEMNIFICATION

Section 5.1 <u>Indemnification by Servicer</u>. Without limiting any other rights that the Issuer may have hereunder or under Applicable Law, the Servicer hereby agrees to indemnify each Transferee Indemnified Party from and against any and all Losses (including attorneys' fees) awarded against or incurred by any of them arising out of or as a result of the failure of the Servicer to perform its obligations under this Servicing Agreement, excluding, however, (a) Losses to the extent resulting from bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of any Transferee Indemnified Party, (b) any Tax based upon or measured by net income or gross receipts, (c) normal and customary expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business in the administration of this Servicing Agreement, (d) where such failure of the Servicer results from the failure of any Person other than the Servicer to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents or (e) Losses resulting from the Servicer's acts or omissions based upon written instructions from any other Person.

## ARTICLE VI MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.1 Notices. All Notices shall be in writing and shall be effective (a) upon receipt when sent through the mails, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, with such receipt to be effective the date of delivery indicated on the return receipt, (b) upon receipt when sent by an overnight courier, (c) on the date personally delivered to an authorized officer of the party to which sent, (d) on the date transmitted by facsimile or other electronic transmission with a confirmation of receipt or (e) in the case of any report that is of a routine nature, on the date sent by first class mail or overnight courier or transmitted by facsimile or other electronic transmission, in all cases, with a copy emailed to the recipient at the applicable address, addressed to the recipient as follows:

if to the Issuer, to:

Triple Royalty Sub II LLC

c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc.

901 Gateway Boulevard

South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Vice President and Assistant Secretary

Telephone: (650) 808-3785 Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

4 Times Square New York, NY 10036

Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner Telephone: (212) 735-2853 Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504 E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

if to the Servicer, to:

Theravance Biopharma US, Inc.

901 Gateway Boulevard

South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Assistant Secretary, Vice President & Assistant General Counsel

Telephone: (650) 808-3785 Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

4 Times Square New York, NY 10036

Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner Telephone: (212) 735-2853 Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504 E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

Each party hereto may, by notice given in accordance herewith to the other party hereto, designate any further or different address to which subsequent Notices shall be sent.

Section 6.2 <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS SERVICING AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

Section 6.3 <u>Waiver of Jury Trial</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS SERVICING AGREEMENT, OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF THE OTHER PARTY HERETO HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT THE OTHER PARTY HERETO WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTY HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS SERVICING AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 6.3.

Section 6.4 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Servicing Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. Any counterpart may be executed by facsimile or other electronic transmission, and such facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be deemed an original.

#### Section 6.5 Amendment.

- (a) The provisions of this Servicing Agreement may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented, restated or waived, if such amendment, modification, supplement, restatement or waiver is in writing and consented to by each of the parties hereto; <u>provided</u>, that unless (i) the amendment or other modification is solely for purposes of correcting a technical error, inconsistency or ambiguity, adding to the covenants or agreements to be observed by the Issuer for the benefit of the Noteholders, or complying with the requirements of the SEC or any other regulatory body or any Applicable Law or (ii) the amendment or the modification does not adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders in any material respect as confirmed, except in the case of the Restructuring, in an Officer's Certificate of the Issuer, the Issuer shall provide at least ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice of the amendment or the modification to the Noteholders and that such amendment or the modification shall not be effective if the Controlling Party notifies the Issuer within such ten (10) Business Day period that it would be materially adversely affected by the amendment or the modification and does not consent to the amendment or the modification. The Noteholders shall be third party beneficiaries of this Servicing Agreement for purposes of this provision.
- (b) No failure or delay on the part of the Issuer, the Servicer or any Person specified in Section 6.8 in exercising any power or right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power or right preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other power or right. No notice to or demand on the Issuer or the Servicer in any case shall entitle it to any notice or demand in similar or other circumstances. No waiver or approval by the Issuer under this Servicing Agreement shall, except as may otherwise be stated in such waiver or approval, be applicable to subsequent transactions. No waiver or approval under this Servicing Agreement shall require any similar or dissimilar waiver or approval thereafter to be granted hereunder.
- (c) The Transaction Documents contain a final and complete integration of all prior expressions by the parties hereto and thereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and shall constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto and thereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, superseding all prior oral or written understandings.
- Section 6.6 <u>Severability of Provisions</u>. If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Servicing Agreement shall be for any reason whatsoever held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, provisions or terms shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Servicing Agreement and shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of the other covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Servicing Agreement.
- Section 6.7 <u>Binding Effect; Assignability; Survival</u>. This Servicing Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Issuer, the Servicer, the Trustee and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither the Servicer nor the Issuer may assign any of its rights hereunder or any interest herein without the prior written consent of the other party and, so long as the Notes are Outstanding, the Trustee, except in connection with the Restructuring and as otherwise herein specifically provided; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that a Change of Control shall not by itself be deemed an assignment for purposes of this <u>Section 6.7</u>. This Servicing Agreement shall create and constitute the continuing obligations of the parties hereto in accordance with its terms, and shall remain in full force and effect until, with respect to the various parties, terminated pursuant to <u>Section 6.13</u>. <u>Section 6.13</u>. <u>Section 6.14</u> shall be continuing and shall survive any termination of this Servicing Agreement.
- Section 6.8 Acknowledgement and Agreement. The Servicer expressly acknowledges and agrees that all of the Issuer's right, title and interest in, to and under this Servicing Agreement shall be pledged and assigned to the Trustee as collateral by the Issuer pursuant to the Indenture, and the Servicer consents to such pledge and assignment. Each of the parties hereto acknowledges and agrees that the Trustee, acting on behalf of the Noteholders, is a third party beneficiary of the rights of the Issuer arising hereunder that have been assigned and pledged to the Trustee under the Indenture, which rights may be enforced by the Trustee only so long as an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Trustee is exercising remedies under the Indenture, in each case (if required thereunder) at the Direction of the Controlling Party. In all other cases, the Issuer shall have the right to give and withhold consents and exercise or refrain from exercising rights and remedies hereunder. The Trustee and the Calculation Agent shall also be third party beneficiaries of this Servicing Agreement in order to permit such Persons to exercise such other rights as are granted to such Persons hereunder.

- Section 6.9 <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by Applicable Law. Without limiting the foregoing, the Servicer hereby authorizes the Issuer, at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, to offset any amounts payable by the Issuer to, or for the account of, the Servicer against any obligations of the Servicer to the Issuer arising in connection with the Transaction Documents (including amounts payable pursuant to <u>Section 5.1</u>) that are then due and payable.
- Section 6.10 <u>Costs and Expenses</u>. In addition to the obligations of the Servicer under <u>Article V</u>, the Servicer agrees to pay to the Issuer on demand all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Issuer in connection with the enforcement of this Servicing Agreement against the Servicer, but not in connection with any enforcement against any other Person.

Section 6.11 No Proceedings. The Servicer hereby agrees that it shall not institute against the Issuer, or join any Person in instituting against the Issuer, any insolvency or similar proceeding (namely, any Involuntary Bankruptcy) until one year and one day after the date on which the Notes have been paid in full.

#### Section 6.12 Consent to Jurisdiction.

- (a) Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of New York sitting in New York County and of the United States District Court of the Southern District of New York, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Servicing Agreement, or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York State court or, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, in such federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by Applicable Law.
- (b) Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Servicing Agreement in any court referred to in Section 6.12(a). Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such court.
- (c) Each of the parties hereto irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in <u>Section 6.1</u>. Nothing in this Servicing Agreement will affect the right of any party hereto to serve process in any other manner permitted by Applicable Law. Each of the parties hereto waives personal service of any summons, complaint or other process, which may be made by any other means permitted by New York law.

- (d) If, for the purpose of obtaining a judgment or order in any court, it is necessary to convert a sum due hereunder from Dollars into another currency, each of the Issuer and the Servicer has agreed, to the fullest extent that they may effectively do so, that the rate of exchange used shall be that at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, such party could purchase Dollars with such other currency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York on the Business Day preceding the day on which final judgment is given.
- (e) The obligation of the Servicer in respect of any sum payable by it to any Person hereunder shall, notwithstanding any judgment or order in a Judgment Currency, be discharged only to the extent that, on the Business Day following receipt by such Person of any sum adjudged to be so due in the Judgment Currency, such Person may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase Dollars with the Judgment Currency. If the amount of Dollars so purchased is less than the sum originally due to such Person in the Judgment Currency (determined in the manner set forth in Section 6.12(d)), the Servicer agrees, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify such Person against such loss, and, if the amount of the Dollars so purchased exceeds the sum originally due to such Person, such Person shall remit to the Servicer such excess, provided that such Person shall have no obligation to remit any such excess as long as the Servicer shall have failed to pay such Person any obligations due and payable to such Person hereunder, in which case such excess may be applied to such obligations of the Servicer in accordance with the terms hereof. The foregoing indemnity shall constitute a separate and independent obligation of the Servicer and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any such judgment or order as aforesaid.
- (f) To the extent that the Servicer may in any jurisdiction claim for itself or its assets immunity (to the extent such immunity may now or hereafter exist, whether on the grounds of sovereign immunity or otherwise) from suit, execution, attachment (whether in aid of execution, before judgment or otherwise) or other legal process (whether through service or notice or otherwise), and to the extent that in any such jurisdiction there may be attributed to itself or its assets such immunity (whether or not claimed), the Servicer irrevocably agrees with respect to any matter arising under this Servicing Agreement for the benefit of the Issuer not to claim, and irrevocably waives, such immunity to the full extent permitted by the laws of such jurisdiction.

Section 6.13 <u>Termination</u>. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, this Servicing Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of (a) with respect to the Servicer, the date of the earlier of (i) a Servicer Termination Event whereby such Servicer is replaced by the Issuer as replacement Servicer pursuant to the terms of this Servicing Agreement and (ii) written agreement of the Issuer to the resignation of the Servicer and written acceptance of a successor servicer of the obligations under this Servicing Agreement in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof and (b) with respect to this Servicing Agreement, the date on which the Notes have been repaid, redeemed, repurchased or defeased and the Indenture has been satisfied and discharged.

Section 6.14 <u>Limited Recourse</u>. The Servicer accepts that the enforceability against the Issuer of any obligations of the Issuer hereunder shall be limited to the Collateral and the Issuer Pledged Collateral. Once all such Collateral and Issuer Pledged Collateral has been applied in accordance with Article III of the Indenture, any outstanding obligations of the Issuer to the Servicer hereunder shall be extinguished. The Servicer further agrees that it shall take no action against any employee, director, manager, officer or administrator of the Issuer in relation to this Servicing Agreement; <u>provided</u>, that nothing herein shall limit the Issuer (or its permitted successors or assigns) from pursuing claims, if any, against any such Person; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the foregoing shall not in any way limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights of the Servicer to proceed against any employee, director, manager, officer or administrator of the Issuer (a) for intentional and willful fraud or intentional and willful misrepresentations on the part of or by such employee, director, officer or administrator or (b) for the receipt of any distributions or payments to which the Servicer or any successor in interest is entitled, other than distributions expressly permitted pursuant to the other Transaction Documents.

Section 6.15 <u>Table of Contents and Headings</u>. The Table of Contents and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Servicing Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 6.16 <u>Distribution Reports</u>. Each party hereto acknowledges and agrees that the Trustee may effect delivery of any Distribution Report (including the materials accompanying such Distribution Report) by making such Distribution Report and accompanying materials available by posting such Distribution Report and accompanying materials on Debt Domain or a substantially similar electronic transmission system. Subject to the conditions set forth in the proviso in the preceding sentence, nothing in this <u>Section 6.16</u> shall prejudice the right of the Trustee to make such Distribution Report and accompanying materials available in any other manner specified in the Transaction Documents.

[REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Servicing Agreement as of the day and year first written above.

## TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Vice President and Assistant Secretary

THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA US, INC., as Servicer

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Assistant Secretary, Vice President and Assistant General Counsel

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Servicing Agreement

#### ACCOUNT CONTROL AGREEMENT

This Account Control Agreement (this "Agreement"), dated as of February 28, 2020, is entered into by and among (i) Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as the grantor (the "Grantor"), (ii) Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., a Delaware corporation, as the servicer (the "Servicer"), (iii) U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as the secured party (the "Secured Party"), and (iv) U.S. Bank National Association in its additional capacities as a "securities intermediary" as defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC and a "bank" as defined in Section 9-102(a)(8) of the UCC (in such capacities, the "Financial Institution"). The rules of construction set forth in Annex A to the Indenture, dated as of the date hereof, by and between Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, as the Issuer, U.S. Bank National Association, as the Trustee, and solely with respect to Sections 2.11(o) and 2.11(p) thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company, shall apply to this Agreement and are hereby incorporated by reference into this Agreement as if set forth fully in this Agreement. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the respective meanings given to such terms in such Annex A, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein. Not all terms defined in such Annex A are used in this Agreement. All references herein to the "UCC" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect, from time to time, in the State of New York.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants and agreements hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree as follows:

### Section 1. <u>Establishment of the Collateral Account</u>. The Financial Institution hereby confirms and agrees that:

- (a) **Description of Account.** The Financial Institution has established the Collection Account with account number 173103321092. The Collection Account and any successor accounts, as such accounts may be renumbered or retitled, are referred to herein collectively as the "Collateral Account."
- (b) <u>Account Modifications</u>. Neither the Financial Institution nor the Grantor shall change the name or account number of the Collateral Account without the prior written consent of the Secured Party.
- (c) <u>Type of Account</u>. The Collateral Account is, and shall be maintained as, either (i) a "securities account" (as defined in Section 8-501(a) of the UCC) or (ii) a "deposit account" (as defined in Section 9-102(a)(29) of the UCC).
- (d) <u>Securities Account Provisions</u>. If and to the extent the Collateral Account is a securities account (within the meaning of Section 8-501(a) of the UCC):
  - (i) all securities, financial assets or other property credited to the Collateral Account, other than cash, shall be registered in the name of the Financial Institution, indorsed to the Financial Institution or in blank or credited to another securities account maintained in the name of the Financial Institution. In no case shall any financial asset credited to the Collateral Account be registered in the name of the Grantor, payable to the order of the Grantor or specially indorsed to the Grantor unless the foregoing have been specially indorsed to the Financial Institution or in blank;

(ii) all financial assets delivered to the Financial Institution pursuant to the Indenture shall be promptly credited to the Collateral Account; and

(iii) the Financial Institution hereby agrees that each item of property (whether investment property, financial asset, security, instrument or cash) credited to the Collateral Account (to the extent that it constitutes a "securities account" (as defined in Section 8-501 of the UCC)) shall be treated as a "financial asset" within the meaning of Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC.

#### Section 2. Secured Party Control.

- (a) <u>Control for Purposes of UCC</u>. The Financial Institution shall comply with written instructions or orders originated by the Secured Party (i) directing disposition of funds in the Collateral Account or (ii) directing transfer or redemption of the financial assets relating to the Collateral Account, without further consent by the Grantor or any other Person.
- (b) <u>Conflicting Orders or Instructions</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if at any time the Financial Institution receives conflicting orders or instructions from the Secured Party and the Grantor, the Financial Institution shall be required to follow the orders or instructions of the Secured Party and not the Grantor.
- (c) Reliance by Financial Institution. The Financial Institution shall be entitled to rely upon any order, judgment, certification, demand, notice, instrument or other writing delivered to it hereunder without being required to determine the authenticity or the correctness of any fact stated therein or the propriety or validity or the service thereof. The Financial Institution may act in reliance upon any instrument or signature believed by it to be genuine and may assume that any Person purporting to give receipt or advice or make any statement or execute any document in connection with the provisions hereof has been duly authorized to do so.

## Section 3. Governing Law.

- (a) <u>Jurisdiction of Financial Institution</u>. Regardless of any provision in any other agreement, for purposes of the UCC, New York shall be the jurisdiction of the Financial Institution in its capacity as bank for purposes of Sections 9-301, 9-304 and 9-307 of the UCC and the Financial Institution in its capacity as securities intermediary for purposes of Sections 9-301, 9-307, and 8-110(e) of the UCC.
- (b) <u>Law Governing this Agreement and the Collateral Account</u>. This Agreement and the Collateral Account shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York including Sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 of the General Obligations Law of the State of New York, but otherwise without regard to conflicts of laws principles.

Section 4. Waiver of Lien: Waiver of Set-off. For so long as this Agreement remains in effect, the Financial Institution subordinates all security interests, encumbrances, claims and rights of set-off it may have now or in the future against the Collateral Account, any financial asset credited thereto or any funds in the Collateral Account to the rights of the Secured Party; provided, that nothing herein constitutes a subordination or waiver of, and the Financial Institution expressly reserves all of, its present and future rights (whether described as rights of set-off, banker's lien, chargeback or otherwise and whether available to the Financial Institution at law, in equity, or under the UCC) under any other agreement between the Financial Institution and the Grantor concerning the Collateral Account with respect to (a) items (any checks, electronic or paper drafts, electronic payment orders and credits or other instruments for the payment of money (as used in this Agreement, each, an "Item" and collectively, "Items") payable or endorsed to the Grantor, to the Secured Party or to any of them) deposited into the Collateral Account that are returned unpaid, whether for insufficient funds or for any other reason; (b) overdrafts in the Collateral Account; and (c) the Financial Institution's usual and customary charges for services rendered in connection with the Collateral Account (including obligations and liabilities arising out of any cash management services provided by the Financial Institution or any third party vendors with respect to the Collateral Account, including Automated Clearing House transactions, in each case, solely to the extent any such services are being provided with respect to the Collateral Account, including Automated Clearing House transactions, in each case, solely to the extent any such services are being provided with respect to the Collateral Account; is subordinate to the rights reserved by the Financial Institution in this paragraph.

## Section 5. Possible Conflict with Other Agreements.

(a) <u>Conflict With Other Agreements</u>. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement (or any portion thereof) and any other agreement now existing or hereafter entered into between the Financial Institution and the Grantor with respect to the Collateral Account, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail.

(b) <u>Complete Agreement; Amendment.</u> This Agreement and the orders, instructions and notices required or permitted to be executed and delivered hereunder, together with the other Transaction Documents, set forth the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and, subject to <u>Section 5(a)</u>, supersede any prior agreement and contemporaneous oral agreements of the parties concerning its subject matter. No amendment, modification or (except as otherwise specified in <u>Section 13</u>) termination of this Agreement, nor any assignment of any rights hereunder (except to the extent contemplated under <u>Section 11</u>), shall be binding on any party hereto unless it is in writing and is signed by all of the parties hereto, and any attempt to so amend, modify, terminate or assign, except pursuant to such writing, shall be null and void; <u>provided</u>, that unless (i) the amendment or the modification is solely for purposes of correcting a technical error, inconsistency or ambiguity, adding to the covenants or agreements to be observed by the Issuer for the benefit of the Noteholders, or complying with the requirements of the SEC or any other regulatory body or any Applicable Law or (ii) the amendment or the modification does not adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders in any material respect as confirmed in an Officer's Certificate of the Issuer, the Issuer shall provide at least ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice of the amendment or other modification to the Noteholders and the amendment or the modification shall not be effective if the Controlling Party notifies the Issuer within such ten (10) Business Day period that it would be materially adversely affected by the amendment or the modification and does not consent to the amendment or the modification. The Noteholders shall be third party beneficiaries of this Agreement for purposes of this provision.

- (c) Existence of Other Agreements. The Financial Institution hereby confirms and agrees that:
- (i) There are no other agreements entered into between the Financial Institution and the Grantor with respect to the Collateral Account;
- (ii) The Financial Institution has not entered into, and until the termination of this Agreement shall not enter into, any agreement with any other Person (other than the Secured Party) relating to the Collateral Account pursuant to which it has agreed, or shall agree, to comply with entitlement orders (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(8) of the UCC) or instructions (within the meaning of Section 9-104 of the UCC) of such other Person; and
- (iii) The Financial Institution has not entered into, and until the termination of this Agreement shall not enter into, any agreement purporting to limit or condition the obligation of the Financial Institution to comply with entitlement orders or instructions as set forth in <u>Section 2(a)</u>.

### Section 6. Adverse Claims.

- (a) Adverse Claim. Except for the claims and interests of the Secured Party and the Grantor, the Financial Institution does not know of any lien on, or claim to, or interest in the Collateral Account or in any "financial asset" (as defined in Section 8-102(a) of the UCC), cash or funds credited thereto.
- (b) <u>Notice</u>. If any Person asserts any lien, encumbrance or adverse claim (including any writ, garnishment, judgment, warrant of attachment, execution or similar process) against the Collateral Account (or in any financial asset, cash or funds carried therein), the Financial Institution shall promptly notify the Secured Party thereof in writing.

#### Section 7. <u>Notice of Exclusive Control; Eligible Investments.</u>

(a) Notice of Exclusive Control. The Financial Institution may comply with instructions directing the disposition of funds in the Collateral Account originated by the Grantor or the Servicer (collectively, the "Authorized Parties"), or their respective authorized representatives (including directions by the Servicer with respect to the selection of investments constituting Eligible Investments), until such time as the Secured Party delivers a written notice to the Financial Institution substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A (such notice, a "Notice of Exclusive Control") that the Secured Party is thereby exercising exclusive control over the Collateral Account. The Secured Party may at any time deliver a Notice of Exclusive Control to the Financial Institution and after the Financial Institution receives a Notice of Exclusive Control, it shall cease complying with instructions or other directions concerning the Collateral Account or funds on deposit therein originated by the Authorized Parties or their representatives and neither the Authorized Parties nor any Person acting through or under the Authorized Parties shall have access to the Collateral Account unless and until the Financial Institution has received written notice from the Secured Party that the Collateral Account has been released from the security interest pursuant to the Indenture or that such Notice of Exclusive Control otherwise has been rescinded. The Grantor and the Servicer hereby agree with the Secured Party that they shall not provide any instructions hereunder unless such instructions are expressly permitted by the Indenture or the Servicing Agreement.

(b) <u>Eligible Investments</u>. Subject to Section 7(a), the Financial Institution shall honor any instruction from the Servicer with respect to investments but only to the extent the requested investment constitutes an Eligible Investment.

#### Section 8. Maintenance of the Collateral Account.

- (a) <u>Correspondence, Statements and Confirmations</u>. The Financial Institution shall promptly send copies of all statements, confirmations and other correspondence concerning the Collateral Account and, if applicable, any financial assets credited thereto, to the Grantor, the Secured Party and the Servicer at the address for each set forth in <u>Section 12</u>. The Servicer, on behalf of the Issuer, hereby agrees to pay all reasonable and customary fees and expenses of the Financial Institution in connection with this <u>Section 8(a)</u>.
- (b) <u>Tax Reporting</u>. All items of income, gain, expense and loss, if any, recognized in the Collateral Account and all interest, if any, relating to the Collateral Account, shall be reported to the IRS and all state and local taxing authorities under the name and taxpayer identification number of the Grantor. All such reporting shall be solely the responsibility of the Grantor and not the Secured Party or the Financial Institution.

## **Section 9.** Representations of the Financial Institution. The Financial Institution hereby represents that:

- (a) the Financial Institution is a national banking association, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the United States;
  - (b) this Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Financial Institution;
  - (c) the Financial Institution has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement;
  - (d) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Financial Institution;
- (e) the Collateral Account has been established as set forth in <u>Section 1</u> and the Collateral Account shall be maintained in the manner set forth herein until termination of this Agreement;

- (f) the Collateral Account is either (i) a "securities account" (as defined in Section 8-501(a) of the UCC) or (ii) a "deposit account" (as defined in Section 9-102(a)(29) of the UCC);
- (g) the Financial Institution is a "securities intermediary" within the meaning of Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC and a "bank" within the meaning of Section 9-102(a)(8) of the UCC;
  - (h) the Financial Institution is not a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of Section 8-102(a)(5) of the UCC; and
  - (i) this Agreement is the valid and legally binding obligation of the Financial Institution.

#### Section 10. Release; Indemnification.

- (a) Release. Except for acting on instructions in violation of Section 2, or to the extent arising from the Financial Institution's gross negligence or willful misconduct, the Financial Institution shall have no responsibility or liability to the Secured Party for complying with instructions concerning the Collateral Account from the Grantor or the Grantor's authorized representatives which are received by the Financial Institution before the Financial Institution receives a Notice of Exclusive Control. Subject to the preceding sentence, the Grantor and the Secured Party hereby agree that the Financial Institution is released from any and all liabilities to the Grantor and the Secured Party arising from the terms of this Agreement and the compliance of the Financial Institution with the terms hereof, except to the extent that such liabilities arise from the Financial Institution's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- (b) <u>Indemnification</u>. The Grantor shall at all times indemnify and save harmless the Financial Institution from and against any and all claims, actions and suits of others arising out of the terms of this Agreement or the compliance of the Financial Institution with the terms hereof and from and against any and all liabilities, losses, damages, costs, charges, reasonable counsel fees and other expenses of every nature and character arising by reason of the same, except to the extent that such indemnification arises from the Financial Institution's gross negligence or willful misconduct. The provisions of this <u>Section 10(b)</u> shall survive the resignation or removal of the Financial Institution and the termination of this Agreement.

## Section 11. Successors; Assigns.

(a) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The terms of this Agreement shall be binding upon, and shall be for the benefit of, the parties hereto and their respective corporate or limited liability company successors, assigns or heirs and personal representatives who obtain such rights solely by operation of law. Any corporation or association into which the Financial Institution may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or association to which all or substantially all the business of the Financial Institution's corporate trust line of business, including all of the rights and obligations of the Financial Institution under this Agreement without any further act.

- (b) Assignment. Each party other than the Financial Institution may assign its rights hereunder, solely to the extent that its rights in its respective capacities may be assigned under the terms of the Transaction Documents; provided, that a prior written notice of such assignment is given by the assigning party to the Financial Institution and the other parties to this Agreement.
- Successor Account. The terms of this Agreement shall be binding on and shall apply to any successor account to the Collateral Account.

Notices. Any notice, order, instruction, request or other communication required or permitted to be given under this Section 12. Agreement shall be in writing and deemed to have been properly given when delivered in person, or when sent by telecopy or other electronic means and electronic confirmation of error free receipt is received upon receipt of notice by certified or registered United States mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the party at the address set forth below.

Grantor:

Triple Royalty Sub II LLC c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard

South San Francisco, CA 94080 Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Vice President and Assistant Secretary

Telephone: (650) 808-3785 Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

4 Times Square New York, NY 10036

Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner Telephone: (212) 735-2853 Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504

Servicer:

Theravance Biopharma US, Inc.

901 Gateway Boulevard

South San Francisco, CA 94080

Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Assistant Secretary, Vice President & Assistant General Counsel

Telephone: (650) 808-3785 Facsimile: (650) 808-6095

Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

4 Times Square New York, NY 10036

Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner Telephone: (212) 735-2853 Facsimile: (917) 777-2853

E-Mail: andrew.faulkner@skadden.com

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

525 University Ave Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attention: Amr Razzak Telephone: (650) 470-4533 Facsimile: (650) 798-6504 E-Mail: amr.razzak@skadden.com

Secured Party:

U.S. Bank National Association One Federal Street, 3rd Floor Boston, Massachusetts 02110

Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Telephone: 617-603-6553 Facsimile: 617-603-6683

Financial Institution:

U.S. Bank National Association One Federal Street, 3rd Floor Boston, Massachusetts 02110

Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Telephone: 617-603-6553 Facsimile: 617-603-6683

Any party may change its address for notices in the manner set forth above.

**Section 13.** Termination. The obligations of the Financial Institution to the Secured Party pursuant to this Agreement shall continue in effect until the security interest of the Secured Party in the Collateral Account has been terminated pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and the Secured Party has notified the Financial Institution of such termination in a written notice substantially in the form of Exhibit B. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, this Agreement may be terminated by the Secured Party at any time, with or without cause, five (5) days following its delivery of written notice thereof to each of the parties hereto. This Agreement may be terminated by the Financial Institution at any time on not less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice delivered to the Grantor and the Secured Party; provided, that all property and funds in the Collateral Account will be delivered to or as directed by the Secured Party upon the termination of this Agreement if the Secured Party delivers written direction to the Financial Institution directing the delivery of all property and funds in the Collateral Account within such thirty (30) day period. In the absence of such direction, all property and funds in the Collateral Account shall be delivered to the Secured Party upon the expiration of such thirty (30) day period. The termination of this Agreement shall not terminate the Collateral Account or alter the obligations of the Financial Institution to the Grantor pursuant to any other agreement with respect to the Collateral Account.

**Section 14.** Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument, and any party hereto may execute this Agreement by signing and delivering one or more counterparts. Delivery of an executed signature page to this Agreement by facsimile transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof.

**Section 15.** Severability. To the extent a provision of this Agreement is unenforceable, this Agreement shall be construed as if the unenforceable provision were omitted.

**Section 16.** Consequential Damages. In no event shall the Financial Institution be liable for special, indirect or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including lost profits), even if the Financial Institution has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

**Section 17.** Limitation of Liability of Financial Institution. The duties of the Financial Institution shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Agreement and no implied duties, covenants or obligations shall be read into this Agreement against the Financial Institution. The Financial Institution shall exercise at least the level of care it exercises with respect to its own funds and, in all events, reasonable care, in administering and accounting for amounts credited to the Collateral Account. The Financial Institution shall be permitted to conclusively rely and act upon any notice, order, request, waiver, consent, receipt or other paper or document (whether in its original or facsimile form) reasonably believed by the Financial Institution to be signed by the Secured Party or any other Authorized Party. The Financial Institution shall not be liable for any error of judgment or for any act done or step taken or omitted by it in good faith or for any mistake of fact or law or for anything which the Financial Institution may do or refrain from doing in connection herewith, except its own negligence or willful misconduct. The Financial Institution shall have duties only as set forth herein and duties of a "bank" or "securities intermediary", as applicable, pursuant to the UCC.

[REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first written above.

## TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC, as Grantor

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Vice President and Assistant Secretary

THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA US, INC., as Servicer

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Assistant Secretary, Vice President and Assistant General Counsel

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Secured Party

By: /s/ Alison D.B. Nadeau

Name: Alison D.B. Nadeau Title: Vice President

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Financial Institution

By: /s/ Alison D.B. Nadeau

Name: Alison D.B. Nadeau Title: Vice President

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Account Control Agreement

## Exhibit A

### [Letterhead of Secured Party]

[Date]

U.S. Bank National Association One Federal Street, 3rd Floor Boston, Massachusetts 02110

Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Re: Notice of Exclusive Control

As referenced in Section 7(a) of the Account Control Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "Control Agreement"), by and among you, as Financial Institution, Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, as the Grantor, Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., as the Servicer and the undersigned, as Secured Party (a copy of which is attached) we hereby give you notice of our exclusive control over the Collateral Account (as defined in the Control Agreement) and all financial assets or other property credited thereto. You are hereby instructed not to accept any direction, instruction or entitlement order with respect to the Collateral Account or the financial assets or other property credited thereto from any person other than the undersigned.

You are instructed to deliver a copy of this notice by facsimile transmission to Triple Royalty Sub II LLC at (650) 808-6171.

	Tou are instructed to deriver a copy of this hotice by facsinine transmission to Triple Royalty Sub it LEC at (050) 600-0171.
	Very truly yours,
	U.S. Bank National Association, as Secured Party
	By:
	Name:
	Title:
•	Triple Royalty Sub II LLC Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner

Exhibit A

## Exhibit B

#### [Letterhead of Secured Party]

[Date]

U.S. Bank National Association, as Financial Institution One Federal Street, 3rd Floor Boston, Massachusetts 02110

Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC)

Re: <u>Termination of Account Control Agreement</u>

You are hereby notified that the Account Control Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2020 (the "Control Agreement"), by and among you, as Financial Institution, Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, as the Grantor, Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., as the Servicer and the undersigned, as Secured Party (a copy of which is attached) is terminated and you have no further obligations to the undersigned pursuant to such agreement. Notwithstanding any previous instructions to you, you are hereby instructed to accept all future directions with respect to the Collateral Account identified in such agreement solely from the Grantor. This notice terminates any obligations you may have to the undersigned with respect to the Collateral Account; however nothing contained in this notice shall alter any obligations which you may otherwise owe to the Grantor pursuant to any other agreement. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings given to such terms in the Control Agreement.

	Very truly yours,
	U.S. Bank National Association, as Secured Party
	By: Name: Title:
c:	Triple Royalty Sub II LLC Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, Attention: Andrew M. Faulkner
	Exhibit B

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED

#### LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT

OF

#### TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT, dated as of February 28, 2020 (together with the schedules and exhibit attached hereto, as the same may be amended or otherwise modified from time to time, this "<u>Agreement</u>"), of Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Company</u>"), is entered into by Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc. ("<u>Theravance Biopharma R&D</u>"), a Cayman Islands exempted company, as the initial sole equity member (together with its successors and assigns in such capacity pursuant to <u>Section 22</u> hereof, the "<u>Member</u>") of the Company.

## **RECITAL**

WHEREAS, the Company was duly formed under the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act (6 Del. C. § 18-101 et seq.), as amended from time to time (the "Act"), pursuant to a Certificate of Formation previously filed with the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on February 12, 2020 (the "Certificate of Formation") and governed by the Limited Liability Company Agreement of the Company, dated as of February 12, 2020 (the "Original LLC Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, the Member desires to amend and restate the Original LLC Agreement in its entirety;

NOW THEREFORE, the Original LLC Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety and the Company shall continue its existence pursuant to the following terms.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings set forth or referenced on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto.

## Section 1. <u>Formation</u>.

The Member has previously formed the Company as a limited liability company pursuant to and in accordance with the Act. A certificate of formation for the Company as described in Section 18-201 of the Act has been filed in the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in conformity with the Act under the name "Triple Royalty Sub II LLC" on February 12, 2020 by Deborah M. Reusch as an "authorized person" within the meaning of the Act. The Member, by execution of this Agreement, hereby ratifies and approves the execution, delivery and filing of the Certificate of Formation of the Company in such manner. Upon the execution of this Agreement, Deborah M. Reusch's authority as an "authorized person" within the meaning of the Act shall cease and the Member shall be designated as an "authorized person" within the meaning of the Act to execute, deliver and file, or cause the execution, delivery and filing of, all certificates (and any amendments and/or restatements thereof) required by the Act. In connection therewith, the Company and, if required, the Member, in its capacity as the "authorized person" within the meaning of the Act to take such actions, shall execute and deliver or cause to be executed and delivered from time to time all other instruments, certificates, notices and documents and shall do or cause to be done all such acts and things (including keeping books and records and making publications or periodic filings) as may now or hereafter be required for the formation, valid existence and, when appropriate, termination of the Company as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware.

## Section 2. Name.

The name of the limited liability company shall be "Triple Royalty Sub II LLC" and its business shall be carried on in such name with such variations and changes as the Board shall determine or deem necessary to comply with requirements of the jurisdictions in which the Company's operations are conducted.

# Section 3. <u>Principal Business Office</u>.

The principal business office of the Company is c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., 901 Gateway Boulevard, South San Francisco, California 94080, or such other location as may hereafter be determined by the Board from time to time. The Board may, from time to time, change the Company's principal business office and may establish such other place or places of business within or without the State of Delaware as the Board may deem advisable.

# Section 4. Registered Office.

The address of the registered office of the Company in the State of Delaware is c/o Incorporating Services, Ltd., 3500 South DuPont Highway, Dover, Kent County, 19901. The Board may, from time to time, change the Company's registered office and shall forthwith amend the Certificate of Formation to reflect such change.

# Section 5. Registered Agent.

The name and address of the registered agent of the Company for service of process on the Company in the State of Delaware is Incorporating Services, Ltd., 3500 South DuPont Highway, Dover, Kent County, Delaware 19901. The Board may, from time to time, change the Company's registered agent and shall forthwith amend the Certificate of Formation to reflect such change.

# Section 6. Member; Special Members; No Liability.

- (a) The name and the mailing address of the Member as of the date hereof are set forth on <u>Schedule B</u> attached hereto.
- (b) Subject to Section 10(j), the Member may act by written consent.

(c) From the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, upon the resignation or dissolution of the Member or any other event that causes the Member to cease to be a member of the Company (other than upon the continuation of the Company without dissolution upon the transfer (in one or more transactions) by the Member of 100% of its membership interest in the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or any other circumstance in which there is already another Member of the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement), each Person acting as an Independent Manager pursuant to Section 11 who (i) shall have been appointed from time to time in the manner provided in Section 11, (ii) shall have executed the Management Agreement in the form attached as Schedule C to this Agreement (which, following the date hereof, may be in the form of a counterpart signature page to the Management Agreement) and (iii) shall initially be Albert J. Fioravanti and Leonard J. Padula, shall, without any action of any Person and simultaneously with the Member ceasing to be a member of the Company, automatically be admitted to the Company as a Special Member and shall continue the Company without dissolution. Prior to the occurrence of any such event and admission to the Company as a Special Member, no Person acting as an Independent Manager shall be a member of the Company nor shall such Person have any rights or obligations under this Agreement, except (A) his or her duties and obligations as an Independent Manager pursuant to this Agreement and (B) his or her obligation to become a Special Member and be admitted to the Company upon the occurrence of the conditions specified in this Section 6(c). No Special Member may resign from the Company or transfer his or her rights or obligations as Special Member unless (1) a successor Special Member has been admitted to the Company as a Special Member by executing a counterpart to this Agreement and (2) such successor has also accepted his or her appointment as an Independent Manager pursuant to Section 11; provided, that each Special Member shall automatically cease to be a member (but not an Independent Manager) of the Company upon the admission to the Company of a substitute Member pursuant to Section 22(b), appointed by the personal representative of the Person that had been the last remaining Member. In the event that such personal representative fails to appoint a substitute Member pursuant to Section 22(b) as promptly as commercially practicable after the admission of the Special Members as Special Members of the Company, the Special Members shall appoint a Person as a substitute Member as promptly as commercially practicable. Upon admission to the Company, each Special Member shall be a member of the Company that has no interest in the profits, losses and capital of the Company and has no right to receive any distributions of the property or assets of the Company. Pursuant to Section 18-301 of the Act, a Special Member shall not be required to make any capital contributions to the Company and shall not receive a limited liability company interest in the Company. A Special Member, in his or her capacity as Special Member, may not bind the Company. Except as required by any mandatory provision of the Act, a Special Member, in his or her capacity as Special Member, shall have no right to vote on, approve or otherwise consent to any action by, or matter relating to, the Company, including, without limitation, any Specified Action. In order to implement the admission to the Company of a Special Member, each Person acting as an Independent Manager pursuant to Section 11 and who is designated to be a Special Member in accordance with this <u>Section 6(c)</u> shall execute a counterpart signature page to this Agreement upon becoming a Special Member pursuant to this Section 6(c).

(d) All debts, obligations and liabilities of the Company, whether arising in contract, tort or otherwise, shall be solely the debts, obligations and liabilities of the Company, and neither the Member nor any Special Member shall be obligated personally for any such debt, obligation or liability of the Company solely by reason of being the Member or a Special Member.

## Section 7. <u>Authorized Person; Filings; Term of Existence; Fiscal Year.</u>

The Member shall be the designated "authorized person" within the meaning of the Act. The Member or an Officer shall execute, deliver and file any certificates (and any amendments and/or restatements thereof) necessary for the Company to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction in which the Company may wish to conduct business. The existence of the Company as a separate legal entity shall continue until the cancellation of the Certificate of Formation as provided in the Act. The "Fiscal Year" of the Company shall be from January 1st to December 31st of each year.

## Section 8. <u>Purposes</u>.

- (a) Subject to Section 10(j), the purposes of the Company are to engage in the following activities:
- (i) to purchase or otherwise acquire, hold, own, service, sell, transfer, assign, participate, pledge, collateralize, securitize and otherwise monetize, in whole or in part, the assets of the Company;
- (ii) to authorize, issue, sell and deliver the Notes pursuant to the Indenture and to pledge the assets of the Company to the Indenture Trustee to secure its obligations thereunder;
  - (iii) to appoint the Servicer to manage and service its assets and other property pursuant the Servicing Agreement;
- (iv) to enter into and exercise its rights and perform its duties and obligations under the TRC LLC Agreement and the Transaction Documents to which it is or becomes a party and any other agreement, instrument, order, certificate, notice, financing statement or other document entered into or delivered in connection therewith or contemplated thereby and to exercise any rights given to it under the TRC LLC Agreement and any Transaction Document or the other documents, instruments, agreements, certificates or financing statements contemplated thereby;
- (v) to hire and appoint such employees (in addition to the Managers and Officers) as the Board may determine are necessary and appropriate in order to permit the Company to engage in its activities; and
- (vi) to engage in all such other activities and to exercise all such other powers permitted to limited liability companies under the Act that are incidental to or connected with the foregoing business or purposes or necessary or desirable to accomplish the foregoing.

The Company shall not engage in any activity other than in connection with the foregoing or other than as required or authorized by this Agreement or the TRC LLC Agreement and any Transaction Documents to which it is a party.

(b) The Company, by or through any Manager or any Officer on behalf of the Company, may execute, deliver, enter into and perform the TRC LLC Agreement, the Transaction Documents and all other agreements, instruments, orders, certificates, notices, financing statements and other documents contemplated thereby or related thereto, all without any further act, vote or approval of the Member or any Manager or Officer notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Act or applicable law, rule or regulation. The foregoing authorization shall not be deemed a restriction on the powers of any Manager or any Officer to enter into agreements, instruments, orders, certificates, notices, financing statements and other documents on behalf of the Company.

## Section 9. Powers.

Subject to <u>Section 10(j)</u>, the Company shall have and exercise (a) all powers and rights necessary, convenient or incidental to accomplish its purposes as set forth in <u>Section 8</u> and (b) all powers and rights conferred upon limited liability companies formed pursuant to the Act.

## Section 10. <u>Management</u>.

- (a) <u>Board of Managers</u>. The business and affairs of the Company shall be managed by or under the direction of a Board of five or more Managers. The Member shall designate, appoint and elect each Manager. Each Manager is hereby designated as a "manager" of the Company within the meaning of Section 18-101(10) of the Act. Subject to <u>Section 11</u>, the Member may determine at any time in its sole and absolute discretion the number of Managers to constitute the Board. The authorized number of Managers may be increased or decreased by the Member at any time in its sole and absolute discretion, upon notice to all Managers, and subject in all cases to <u>Section 11</u>. The initial number of Managers shall be five, two of which shall be Independent Managers pursuant to <u>Section 11</u>. Each Manager elected, designated or appointed shall hold office until a successor is elected and qualified or until such Manager's earlier death, resignation or removal. Each Manager shall execute and deliver the Management Agreement. Managers need not be Members. The initial Managers hereby designated by the Member are listed in <u>Schedule B</u> hereto.
- (b) <u>Powers</u>. Subject to <u>Section 10(j)</u>, the Board of Managers shall have the power to do any and all acts necessary, convenient or incidental to or for the furtherance of the purposes described herein, including all powers, statutory or otherwise. Except as otherwise provided in any other provision of this Agreement, the Board of Managers shall have the authority to bind the Company pursuant to a resolution expressly authorizing any matter which resolution is duly adopted by an affirmative vote of a majority of the Board not including the Independent Managers, or as otherwise required by this Agreement. An individual Manager shall not have the authority to bind the Company to any matter involving a third party without the affirmative vote of a majority of the Board or as otherwise required pursuant to this Agreement.
- (c) <u>Meeting of the Board of Managers</u>. The Board of Managers may hold meetings, both regular and special, within or outside the State of Delaware. Regular meetings of the Board may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board. Special meetings of the Board may be called by the President on not less than one day's notice to each Manager that has authority hereunder to participate in the meeting by telephone, facsimile, mail, telegram, email or any other means of communication, and special meetings shall be called by the President or Secretary in like manner and with like notice upon the written request of any one or more of the Managers that has authority hereunder to participate in the meeting; <u>provided</u>, that the provisions of this <u>Section 10(c)</u> shall not apply to Independent Managers unless the action considered at such Board meeting requires the vote of the Independent Managers, <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that Managers may waive the right to notice in accordance with this <u>Section 10(c)</u>.

Quorum; Acts of the Board. At all meetings of the Board in respect of matters expressly requiring the consent or approval of the Independent Managers, a majority of the Managers (which majority must include a majority of the Managers other than the Independent Managers) shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and, except as otherwise provided in any other provision of this Agreement, the act of a majority of the Managers present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board (which majority must include a majority of the Managers other than the Independent Managers). At all other meetings of the Board, a majority of the Managers other than the Independent Managers shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and, except as otherwise provided in any other provision of this Agreement, the act of a majority of the Managers present at such meeting excluding the Independent Managers shall be the act of the Board. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the Board, the Managers present at such meeting may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if the same number of members of the Board or committee with authority hereunder to vote on such matter, as the case may be, as would be required to consent to such action at a meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, consent thereto in writing, and the writing or writings are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee. Where the consent or approval of the Independent Managers would be required to approve an action at a meeting of the Board, the written consent of the Independent Managers shall also be required to approve such action by written consent, and where the consent or approval of the Independent Managers would not be required to approve an action at a meeting of the Board, the written consent of the Independent Managers shall not be required to approve such action by written consent. Notwithstanding anything in the Act or this Agreement to the contrary, the Independent Managers may only act, vote or otherwise participate in the business of the Company to the extent of the matters expressly requiring the approval of the Independent Managers pursuant to this Agreement. In all cases where the approval of the Independent Managers is not expressly required pursuant to this Agreement, the Independent Managers shall not be entitled to notice of the meetings of the Board, shall not be entitled to attend meetings of the Board and shall not count at meetings of the Board for purposes of constituting a quorum.

(e) <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Members of the Board, or any committee designated by the Board, may participate in meetings of the Board, or any committee, by means of telephone conference or similar communications equipment that allows all persons participating in the meeting to hear each other, and such participation in a meeting shall constitute presence in person at the meeting. If all the participants are participating by telephone conference or similar communications equipment, the meeting shall be deemed to be held at the principal place of business of the Company.

## (f) Committees of Managers.

- (i) The Board may, by resolution passed by a majority of the whole Board, designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the Managers of the Company; <u>provided</u>, that the majority of the whole Board shall be required only if the committee so designated will deliberate matters that require the vote of the Independent Managers, <u>otherwise</u>, such resolutions may be passed by the majority of the Board other than the Independent Managers. The Board may designate one or more Managers as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee.
- (ii) In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member; <u>provided</u>, that any non-Independent Manager that is absent or has been disqualified may be replaced with another non-Independent Manager unless the majority of the non-Independent Managers agree otherwise.
- (iii) Subject to Section 10(j), any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Company. Such committee or committees shall have such name or names as may be determined from time to time by resolution adopted by the Board. Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board when required.
- (g) <u>Compensation of Managers; Expenses</u>. The Board shall have the authority to fix the compensation of Managers. The Managers may be paid their expenses, if any, of attendance at meetings of the Board, which may be a fixed sum for attendance at each meeting of the Board or a stated salary as Manager. No such payment shall preclude any Manager from serving the Company in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of special or standing committees may be allowed like compensation for attending committee meetings.
- (h) <u>Removal of Managers</u>. Subject to <u>Section 11</u>, unless otherwise restricted by law, any Manager or the entire Board of Managers may be removed, with or without cause, at any time by the Member. Any vacancy caused by any such removal may be filled by action of the Member. Except as provided in this Agreement, a Manager may not bind the Company.
- (i) <u>Managers as Agents</u>. To the extent of their powers set forth in this Agreement and subject to <u>Section 10(j)</u>, the Managers are agents of the Company for the purpose of the Company's business, and the actions of the Managers taken in accordance with such powers set forth in this Agreement shall bind the Company.

# (j) Limitations on the Company's Activities.

- (i) This Section 10(j) is being adopted in order to comply with certain provisions required in order to qualify the Company as a "special purpose entity."
- (ii) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or any provision of law that otherwise so empowers the Company, the Member or the Board, from the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, the Member shall not be authorized or empowered to amend, alter, change or repeal Sections 6(c), 8, 9, 10, 11, 19, 20, 23, 24, 25 or the definition of "Independent Manager" set forth in Schedule A of this Agreement without the unanimous written consent of the Board (including both Independent Managers). Subject to this Section 10(j), the Member may amend, alter, change or repeal any provisions contained in this Agreement without the consent of the Board pursuant to Section 30.
- (iii) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or any provision of law that otherwise so empowers the Company, the Member or the Board, from the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until one year and one day after such dates as each such Indenture entered into by the Company has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, neither the Member nor the Board shall take any Specified Action without the unanimous written consent of the Board (including both Independent Managers) and, in the case of the Board, without the prior written consent of the Member.
- (iv) Each Manager agrees, solely in its, his or her capacity as a creditor of the Company on account of any indemnification or other payment owing to such Manager by the Company, not to acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Company to invoke the process of any court or governmental authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining a case against the Company under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any substantial part of the property of the Company, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company.
- (v) The Board and the Member shall cause the Company to do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; <u>provided</u>, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable for the conduct of its business. The Board shall cause the Company to be operated in such a manner as the Board deems reasonable and necessary or appropriate to preserve the limited liability of the Member, the separateness of the Company from the business and affairs of the Member or any Affiliate of the Member (other than the Company), and until one year and one day after the last remaining Notes are paid in full, the special purpose bankruptcy remote status of the Company. Without limitation of the foregoing, from the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture entered into by the Company has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, the Board shall cause the Company to:

- (1) hold itself out to the public and all other Persons as a legal entity separate from the Member and any other Person and conduct its own business in its own name and require that all full-time employees of the Company, if any, identify themselves as employees of the Company;
- (2) maintain the Company's books, records and bank accounts separate from those of the Member and any other Person and otherwise in such a manner so that such books and records are readily identifiable as its own assets rather than assets of the Member or any such Person;
- maintain separate financial statements, showing its assets and liabilities separate and apart from those of any other Person and not have its assets listed on any financial statement of any other Person; provided, however, that the Company's assets may be included in a consolidated financial statement of its Affiliates; provided that (A) appropriate notation shall be made on such consolidated financial statements to indicate the separateness of the Company from any such Affiliate and to indicate that the Company's assets and credit are not available to satisfy the debts and other obligations of any such Affiliate or any other company and (B) such assets shall also be listed on the Company's own separate balance sheet;
- (4) file its own tax returns, if any, as may be required under applicable law, to the extent it is (A) not part of a consolidated group filing a consolidated return or returns or (B) not treated as a division, for tax purposes, of another taxpayer or otherwise disregarded for tax purposes, and pay any taxes so required to be paid under applicable law;
- (5) allocate fairly and reasonably any taxes and any overhead expenses that are shared with an Affiliate, including for shared office space and for services performed by an employee of an Affiliate;
  - (6) not commingle its assets with assets of any other Person;
  - (7) maintain an arm's-length relationship with the Member and its other Affiliates;
- pay out of its own funds and assets its indebtedness and other liabilities, including the salaries of its officers and employees, its operating expenses and the fees and expenses of its agents;

- (9) maintain a sufficient number of employees in light of its contemplated business operations;
- (10) maintain at all times adequate capital in light of its contemplated business operations and liabilities and refrain from making any distributions or other payments in respect of its membership interests (including any repurchase of membership interests or return of capital) that would cause it to have inadequate capital;
  - (11) not hold out its credit as being available to satisfy the obligations of others;
  - (12) not acquire obligations or securities of the Member;
- use separate stationery, invoices, checks, other business forms and telephone and facsimile numbers from those of any other Person;
  - (14) correct any known misunderstanding regarding its separate existence and identity;
  - (15) have a Board composed differently from that of the Member and any other Person;
- (16) cause its Board of Managers to meet at least annually or act pursuant to written consent and keep minutes of such meetings and actions and observe all other Delaware limited liability company formalities;
- (17) direct its officers, Managers (other than its Independent Managers), agents and other representatives to act at all times in the best interest of the Company and its Member and direct its Independent Managers to act at all times in the best interest of the Company and its Member and creditors;
- (18) cause its officers and Managers, to the extent permitted by law, until one year and one day after the last remaining Notes are paid in full, to make decisions with respect to the business and daily operations of the Company pursuant to the direction of the Board, in adherence to all organizational formalities of the Company and as required for preservation of its status as a distinct entity; and
  - (19) observe all limited liability company formalities required by this Agreement and the Act.
  - (vi) The Board shall not cause or permit the Company to:
    - (1) guarantee any obligation of any Person, including any Affiliate of the Company; or

(2) incur, create or assume any indebtedness other than as permitted by this Agreement, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party.

Any failure of the Company to comply with any of the covenants in this <u>Section 10(j)</u> shall not affect the status of the Company as a separate legal entity or the limited liability of the Member, the Special Member and Managers.

## Section 11. <u>Independent Managers</u>.

- (a) From the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture entered into by the Company has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, the Member shall cause the Company at all times to have at least two Independent Managers, each of whom shall be appointed by the Member. All right, power and authority of the Independent Managers shall be limited to the extent necessary to exercise those rights and perform those duties specifically set forth in this Agreement. The Independent Managers shall not delegate their rights, duties, authorities or responsibilities hereunder. To the fullest extent permitted by law, including, without limitation, Section 18-1101(c) of the Act, each of the Independent Managers shall consider only the interests of the Company and its Member and creditors in acting or otherwise voting on matters subject to the vote of the Board of Managers that require the approval of the Independent Managers. In exercising their rights and performing their duties under this Agreement, the Independent Managers shall have a fiduciary duty of loyalty and care to the Company and its Member and creditors similar to that of a director of a business corporation organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. No Independent Manager shall at any time serve as a trustee in bankruptcy for the Company or any of its Affiliates. Except as provided in this Agreement, an Independent Manager shall not bind the Company. Notwithstanding anything in the Act or this Agreement to the contrary, the Independent Managers may only act, vote or otherwise participate in the business of the Company to the extent of the matters expressly requiring the approval of the Independent Managers pursuant to this Agreement. In all cases where the approval of the Independent Managers is not expressly required pursuant to this Agreement, the Independent Managers shall not be entitled to notice of the meetings of the Board, shall not be entitled to attend meetings of the Board and shall not count at meetings of the Board for purposes of constituting a quorum. To the fullest extent permitted by law, including Section 18-1101(e) of the Act, an Independent Manager shall not be liable to the Company, the Member or any other Person bound by this Agreement for breach of contract or breach of duties (including fiduciary duties), unless the Independent Manager acted in bad faith or engaged in willful misconduct.
- From the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture entered into by the Company has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, the Independent Managers may be removed by the Member or the Board with or without cause. From the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture entered into by the Company has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, to the fullest extent permitted by law, no resignation or removal of an Independent Manager, and no appointment of a successor Independent Manager, shall be effective until the successor Independent Manager shall have accepted its appointment by a written instrument, which may be a counterpart signature page to the Management Agreement. In the event of any vacancy in the position of Independent Manager from the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture entered into by the Company has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, (x) the Member shall appoint a substitute Independent Manager as promptly as commercially practicable thereafter, and (y) until there are at least two Independent Managers appointed in the manner provided herein the Board shall not vote on any matter requiring the approval of the Independent Managers. The Member shall provide not less than ten (10) calendar days' prior written notice to the Company of the replacement or appointment of any Manager that is to serve as an Independent Manager for purposes of this Agreement. As a condition to the effectiveness of any such replacement or appointment, the Member shall certify to the Company that the designated Person satisfied the criteria set forth in the definition of "Independent Manager" and the Board shall acknowledge in writing, that in the Board's reasonable judgment, the designated Person satisfies the criteria set forth in the definition of "Independent Manager." From the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture entered into by the Company has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms, the failure of the Member to comply with the procedures applicable to any replacement or appointment of an Independent Manager set forth in this Section 11 shall cause the appointment or replacement to be null and void for all purposes under this Agreement.

(c) The provisions of this <u>Section 11</u> shall only apply and the Company shall be required to maintain Independent Managers from the date each Indenture is entered into by the Company until such date as each such Indenture entered into by the Company has been satisfied and discharged in full in accordance with its terms.

#### Section 12. Officers.

- (a) Officers. The Officers of the Company shall consist of at least a President, a Secretary and a Treasurer. The Officers of the Company as of the date hereof are listed in Schedule B hereto. The Board of Managers or the Member may also choose a Chief Financial Officer and a General Counsel (or an Associate General Counsel) and one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Secretaries, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant General Counsel in addition to the initial Officers appointed by the Member. Any number of offices may be held by the Member or the same person except that the President and the Secretary may not be the same person. The Board or the Member shall choose a President, a Secretary and a Treasurer following the resignation or removal of the initial Officers appointed by the Member. The Board or the Member may appoint such other Officers and agents as it shall deem necessary or advisable who shall hold their offices for such terms and shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by the Board. The salaries of all Officers and agents of the Company, if any, shall be fixed by or in the manner prescribed by the Board. The Officers of the Company shall hold office until their successors are chosen and qualified. Any Officer elected or appointed by the Member or the Board may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Board. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Company shall be filled by the Board.
- (b) <u>President</u>. The President shall be the chief executive officer of the Company, shall preside at all meetings of the Company, if any, and the Board, shall be responsible for the general and active management of the business of the Company and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board are carried into effect. The President shall execute all bonds, mortgages and other contracts, except: (i) where required or permitted by law or this Agreement to be otherwise signed and executed, including <u>Section 8(b)</u>; (ii) where signing and execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board to some other Officer or agent of the Company; and (iii) as otherwise permitted in <u>Section 12(c)</u>.

- (c) <u>Vice President</u>. In the absence of the President or in the event of the President's inability to act, the Vice President, if any (or in the event there be more than one Vice President, the Vice Presidents in the order designated by the Managers, or in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election), shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President. The Vice Presidents, if any, shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board may from time to time prescribe.
- (d) <u>Secretary and Assistant Secretary</u>. The Secretary shall be responsible for filing legal documents and maintaining records for the Company except to the extent that such duties are allocated to the Chief Financial Officer, General Counsel, Associate General Counsel and/or Assistant General Counsel, if any. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the Board and all meetings of the Company, if any, and record all the proceedings of the meetings of the Company and of the Board in a book to be kept for that purpose and shall perform like duties for the standing committees when required. The Secretary shall give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the Company, if any, and special meetings of the Board, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board or the President, under whose supervision the Secretary shall serve. The Assistant Secretary, or if there be more than one, the Assistant Secretaries in the order determined by the Board (or if there be no such determination, then in order of their election), shall, in the absence of the Secretary or in the event of the Secretary's inability to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board may from time to time prescribe.
- (e) <u>Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer shall have the custody of the Company funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Company and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Company in such depositories as may be designated by the Board. The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Company as may be ordered by the Board, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the President and to the Board, at its regular meetings or when the Board so requires, an account of all of the Treasurer's transactions and of the financial condition of the Company. The Assistant Treasurer, or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Treasurers in the order determined by the Board (or if there be no such determination, then in the order of their election), shall, in the absence of the Treasurer or in the event of the Treasurer's inability to act, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board may from time to time prescribe. Any of the duties of the Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer described in this clause (e) may also be performed by the Chief Financial Officer, if any.
- (f) Officers as Agents. The Officers, to the extent of their powers set forth in this Agreement or otherwise vested in them by action of the Board not inconsistent with this Agreement, are agents of the Company for the purpose of the Company's business, and, subject to Section 10(j), the actions of the Officers taken in accordance with such powers shall bind the Company.

(g) <u>Duties of Board and Officers</u>. Except to the extent otherwise provided herein, each Manager and Officer shall have a fiduciary duty of loyalty and care similar to that of directors and officers of business corporations organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

## Section 13. <u>Limited Liability</u>.

Except as otherwise expressly provided by the Act, the debts, obligations and liabilities of the Company, whether arising in contract, tort or otherwise, shall be the debts, obligations and liabilities solely of the Company, and none of the Member, the Special Members or any Manager shall be obligated personally for any such debt, obligation or liability of the Company solely by reason of being the Member, the Special Member or a Manager of the Company.

#### Section 14. <u>Capital Contributions</u>.

The Member will be deemed admitted as the Member of the Company upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement. The Member has made a capital contribution to the Company listed on Schedule B attached hereto. In accordance with Section 6(c), the Special Members shall not be required to make any capital contributions to the Company.

## Section 15. Additional Contributions.

The Member is not required to make any additional capital contribution to the Company. The Member may make additional capital contributions to the Company at any time. The Member shall maintain records setting forth in reasonable detail any additional capital contributions made by the Member to the Company. The provisions of this Agreement, including this Section 15, are intended solely to benefit the Member and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall not be construed as conferring any benefit upon any creditor of the Company (and no such creditor of the Company shall be a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement) and the Member shall not have any duty or obligation to any creditor of the Company to make any contribution to the Company or to issue any call for capital pursuant to this Agreement.

## Section 16. Allocation of Profits and Losses; Tax Treatment.

(a) For financial accounting and tax purposes, the Company's net profits or net losses shall be determined on an annual basis in accordance with the manner determined by the Member. Net income of the Company for federal income tax purposes (and each item of income, gain, loss and deduction entering into the calculation thereof) shall be allocated to the Member. In the event that one or more additional Members is admitted to the Company, this Agreement shall be amended to provide for the maintenance of capital accounts and allocations of net income or net loss (and items thereof) and related provisions consistent with the requirements of Section 704(b) and Section 704(c) of the Code.

- (b) Unless otherwise determined by the Member, the Company shall be (i) treated as an entity that is disregarded from the Member if the Member is the sole owner of the Company's equity interests for U.S. federal income tax purposes and (ii) treated as a partnership if there is more than one owner of the Company's equity interests for U.S. federal income tax purposes (as well as for any analogous state or local tax purposes), and the Member and the Company shall timely make any and all necessary elections and filings for the Company in connection with treatment as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes (as well as for any analogous state or local tax purposes). No election shall be made to treat the Company as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.
- (c) Upon receipt by the Company of a U.S. Internal Revenue Service notice of final partnership adjustment, the Company will make a valid election under and comply with the requirements of Section 6226(a) of the Code and the regulations thereunder; and upon receipt by the Company of a statement described in either Section 6226(a)(2) or 6226(b)(4)(A)(ii) of the Code from a partnership (or any entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes), the Company will prepare and furnish to its appropriate members and former members the statements described in Section 6226(b)(4) (A)(ii) of the Code.

#### Section 17. <u>Distributions</u>.

Distributions on the Company's property shall be distributed to the Member at the direction of the Member, which direction may be standing instructions. In the absence of any direction to the contrary by the Member, distributions shall be made to the Member at the times and in the aggregate amounts determined by the Board. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company shall not be required to make a distribution to the Member on account of its interest in the Company if such distribution would violate Section 18-607 of the Act or any other applicable law.

## Section 18. Books and Records; Bank Accounts.

- (a) The Board shall keep or cause to be kept complete and accurate books of account and records with respect to the Company's business. The books of the Company shall at all times be maintained by the Board. The Member and its duly authorized representatives shall have the right to examine the Company books, records and documents during normal business hours. The Company's books of account shall be kept using the method of accounting determined by the Member. The Company's independent auditor shall be an independent public accounting firm selected by the Member.
- (b) The Member may authorize any Manager or Officer to open and maintain one or more bank accounts; rent safety deposit boxes or vaults; sign checks, written directions, or other instruments to withdraw all or any part of the funds belonging to the Company and on deposit in any savings account or checking account; negotiate and purchase certificates of deposit, obtain access to the Company safety deposit box or boxes, and generally sign such forms on behalf of the Company as may be required to conduct the banking activities of the Company.

#### Section 19. Other Business; Business Transactions of the Member with the Company; Company Property.

- (a) The Member, the Special Members and their respective Affiliates (other than the Company) may engage in or possess an interest in other business ventures (unconnected with the Company) of every kind and description, independently or with others. The Company shall not have any rights in or to such independent ventures or the income or profits therefrom by virtue of this Agreement.
- (b) In accordance with Section 18-107 of the Act, the Member or any Affiliate thereof (other than the Company) may lend money to, borrow money from, act as surety, guarantor or endorser for, guarantee or assume one or more obligations of, provide collateral for, and transact other business with, the Company and, subject to applicable law, shall have the same rights and obligations with respect to any such matter as a Person who is not the Member or an Affiliate thereof (other than the Company).
- (c) No real or other property of the Company shall be deemed to be owned by the Member individually, but shall be owned by and title shall be vested solely in the Company.

## Section 20. <u>Exculpation and Indemnification</u>.

- (a) The Member shall not, and no Special Member, Officer, Manager, employee or agent of the Company and no employee, representative, agent or Affiliate of the Member (other than the Company) (collectively, the "Covered Persons") shall, be liable to the Company or any other Person who has an interest in or claim against the Company for any loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Covered Person in good faith on behalf of the Company and in a manner reasonably believed to be within the scope of the authority conferred on such Covered Person by this Agreement, except that a Covered Person shall be liable for any such loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of such Covered Person's gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.
- (b) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, a Covered Person shall be entitled to indemnification from the Company for any loss, damage or claim incurred by such Covered Person by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Covered Person in good faith on behalf of the Company and in a manner reasonably believed to be within the scope of the authority conferred on such Covered Person by this Agreement, except that no Covered Person shall be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any loss, damage or claim incurred by such Covered Person by reason of such Covered Person's gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions; provided, however, that any indemnity under this Section 20 shall be provided out of and to the extent of Company assets only, and neither the Member nor any of the Special Members have personal liability on account thereof.
- (c) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, expenses (including legal fees) incurred by a Covered Person defending any claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding shall, from time to time, be advanced by the Company prior to the final disposition of such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding upon receipt by the Company of an undertaking by or on behalf of the Covered Person to repay such amount if it shall be determined that the Covered Person is not entitled to be indemnified as authorized in this <u>Section 20</u>.

- (d) A Covered Person shall be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the records of the Company and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Company by any Person as to matters the Covered Person reasonably believes are within such other Person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Company, including information, opinions, reports or statements as to the value and amount of the assets, liabilities, or any other facts pertinent to the existence and amount of assets from which distributions to the Member might properly be paid.
- (e) To the extent that, at law or in equity, a Covered Person has duties (including fiduciary duties) and liabilities relating thereto to the Company or to any other Covered Person, a Covered Person acting under this Agreement shall not be liable to the Company or to any other Covered Person for its good faith reliance on the provisions of this Agreement or any approval or authorization granted by the Company or any other Covered Person. The provisions of this Agreement, to the extent that they restrict the duties and liabilities of a Covered Person otherwise existing at law or in equity, are agreed by the Member to replace such other duties and liabilities of such Covered Person.
  - (f) The foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 20</u> shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

## Section 21. <u>Certificates</u>.

- (a) The ownership of a limited liability company interest in the Company (an "Interest") by the Member shall be evidenced by a certificate (a "Certificate") issued by the Company. All limited liability company interests in the Company shall be securities governed by Article 8 of the UCC as in effect from time to time in the State of Delaware and Article 8 of the UCC as in effect from time to time in any other applicable jurisdiction. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, to the extent that any provision of this Agreement is inconsistent with any non-waivable provision of Article 8 of the UCC, such provision of Article 8 of the UCC shall be controlling.
- (b) Certificates evidencing the ownership of Interests in the Company shall be in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto and shall state that the Company is a limited liability company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware, the name of the Member to whom such Certificate is issued and that the Certificate represents a limited liability company interest within the meaning of § 18-702(c) of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act. Each Certificate shall bear the following legend:

"THIS CERTIFICATE EVIDENCES A LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY INTEREST IN TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC (THE "COMPANY"), WHICH INTEREST SHALL BE A SECURITY GOVERNED BY ARTICLE 8 OF THE UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE. THE INTEREST REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE, AND ANY SALE, PLEDGE, HYPOTHECATION OR TRANSFER THEREOF, ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE AMENDED AND RESTATED LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT OF THE COMPANY DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 30, 2018, WHICH PLACES CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON THE SALE, TRANSFER AND/OR PLEDGE OF SUCH INTEREST. ANY PERSON REQUESTING THE TRANSFER OF THE INTEREST REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE TO SUCH PERSON SHALL AGREE TO THE PROVISIONS OF AND BECOME A PARTY TO SUCH AGREEMENT. A COPY OF SUCH AGREEMENT WILL BE FURNISHED TO THE RECORD HOLDER OF THIS CERTIFICATE WITHOUT CHARGE UPON WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE COMPANY AT ITS PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS."

- (c) Each Certificate shall be signed by the President of the Company and by the Secretary of the Company or alternately, by two Managers of the Company by either manual or facsimile signature.
- (d) The Company shall maintain (or cause to be maintained by an agent on its behalf) books for the purpose of (a) identifying the number assigned to each Certificate issued by the Company and the name and mailing address of each registered owner of a Certificate and (b) registering the transfer and/or exchange of any Certificate (the "Register"). Unless otherwise designated, the Secretary of the Company shall act as registrar, maintain the Register and register the transfer and/or exchange of any Certificate in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and applicable law and shall have the power and authority to hire an agent, on behalf of the Company, to maintain the Register.
  - (e) The Certificates of the Company shall be numbered and registered in the Register of the Company as they are issued.
- (f) When Certificates are presented to the Company with a request to register a transfer, the Company shall register the transfer or make the exchange on the register or transfer books of the Company if the requirements set forth in Section 22 hereof for such transactions are met; <u>provided</u>, that any Certificates presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company duly executed by the holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.
- (g) Before due presentment for registration of transfer of a Certificate in compliance with and in accordance with Section 22 of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to treat the individual or entity in whose name any Certificates issued by the Company stand on the books of the Company as the absolute owner thereof, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to, or interest in, such Interests on the part of any other individual or entity.
- (h) If any mutilated Certificate is surrendered to the Company, or the Company receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Certificate, the Company shall issue a replacement Certificate if the requirements of Section 8-405 of the UCC are met. If required by the Company, an indemnity and/or the deposit of a bond in such form and in such sum, and with such surety or sureties as the Company may direct, must be supplied by the holder of such lost, destroyed or stolen Certificate that is sufficient in the judgment of the Company to protect the Company from any loss that it may suffer if a Certificate is replaced. The Company may charge for its expenses incurred in connection with replacing a Certificate

#### Section 22. Restrictions on Transfers.

- (a) The Member may sell, convey, assign, transfer, pledge, grant a security interest in or otherwise dispose of all or any part of its membership interest in the Company subject to the execution and delivery by the Member's assignee of a counterpart signature page to this Agreement; provided, that so long as the Transaction Documents are in effect, such transfer shall comply with the applicable transfer restrictions under the Pledge and Security Agreement. To the extent permitted by applicable law, any purported transfer by the Member of all or any part of its right, title and interest in and to its membership interest in the Company which is not in compliance with the terms of this Section 22 will be null and void.
- (b) One or more additional Members may be admitted to the Company subject to the prior written consent of the Member and the execution and delivery by the additional Member of a counterpart signature page to this Agreement.
- (c) The Member shall be entitled to resign subject to the admission of one or more additional Members to the Company pursuant to Section 22(b).
  - (d) Any reference herein to the "Member" shall include any additional Members pursuant to <u>Section 22(a)</u> or (<u>b</u>).
- (e) At any time when there is more than one Member, any action by the Member hereunder shall be by majority vote of the Members on a pro rata basis according to their respective membership interests in the Company (which for the avoidance of doubt shall exclude any Special Member).

## Section 23. Dissolution.

- (a) Subject to Section 10(j), the Company shall be dissolved and its affairs shall be wound up upon the first to occur of the following: (i) the Member votes for dissolution or (ii) the entry of a decree of judicial dissolution under Section 18-802 of the Act.
- (b) No other event, including the retirement, insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, insanity, expulsion, Bankruptcy, death, incapacity or adjudication of incompetency of the Member, shall cause the existence of the Company to terminate. Upon the retirement or dissolution of the Member or the occurrence of any other event which terminates the continued membership of the Member in the Company (other than in connection with the transfer by the Member of 100% of its membership interest in the Company in accordance with this Agreement or any other circumstance in which there is already another Member of the Company pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement), each Independent Manager shall become a Special Member of the Company pursuant to Section 6(c) and the business of the Company shall continue in a manner permitted by the Act.

- (c) The Bankruptcy of the Member or any Special Member shall not cause the Member or such Special Member to cease to be a member of the Company and upon the occurrence of such an event, the business of the Company shall continue without dissolution. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each of the Member and the Special Members waives any right that it might have under Section 18-801(b) of the Act to agree in writing to dissolve the Company upon the Bankruptcy of the Member or the Special Member (as applicable) or the occurrence of any event that causes the Member or the Special Member (as applicable) to cease to be a member of the Company.
- (d) In the event of dissolution, the Company shall conduct only such activities as are necessary to wind up its affairs (including the sale of the assets of the Company in an orderly manner), and the assets of the Company shall be applied in the manner, and in the order of priority, set forth in Section 18-804 of the Act and that otherwise would not result in a breach of the TRC LLC Agreement.

#### Section 24. Waiver of Partition; Nature of Interest.

Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement and subject to compliance with the requirements of the TRC LLC Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by law, each of the Member and the Special Members hereby irrevocably waives any right or power that the Member or the Special Members might have to cause the Company or any of its assets to be partitioned, to cause the appointment of a receiver for all or any portion of the assets of the Company, to compel any sale of all or any portion of the assets of the Company pursuant to any applicable law or to file a complaint or to institute any proceeding at law or in equity to cause the dissolution, liquidation, winding up or termination of the Company. Each of the Member and the Special Members shall not have any interest in any specific assets of the Company, and neither the Member nor the Special Members shall have the status of a creditor with respect to any distribution pursuant to Section 17 hereof. The interest of the Member in the Company is personal property.

## Section 25. <u>Benefits of Agreement; No Third-Party Rights</u>.

None of the provisions of this Agreement shall be for the benefit of or enforceable by any creditor of the Company or by any creditor of the Member or any Special Member. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to create any right in any Person (other than Covered Persons) not a party hereto, and this Agreement shall not be construed in any respect to be a contract in whole or in part for the benefit of any third Person.

## Section 26. Severability of Provisions.

Each provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable and if for any reason any provision or provisions herein are determined to be invalid, unenforceable or illegal under any existing or future law, such invalidity, unenforceability or illegality shall not impair the operation of or affect those portions of this Agreement which are valid, enforceable and legal.

# Section 27. <u>Entire Agreement</u>.

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

## Section 28. <u>Binding Agreement</u>.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Member agrees that this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Member, and is enforceable against the Member in accordance with its terms.

## Section 29. <u>Governing Law.</u>

THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE (WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES), ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES BEING GOVERNED BY SUCH LAWS. THE COURT OF CHANCERY OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE SHALL BE THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE FORUM TO HEAR AND DETERMINE ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING, AND TO SETTLE ANY DISPUTES, WHICH MAY ARISE OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT.

## Section 30. <u>Amendments</u>.

- (a) This Agreement may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified by the Member to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provisions in this Agreement, to add any provisions to this Agreement, to change this Agreement in any manner or to eliminate any of the provisions in this Agreement subject in each case to Section 10(j).
- (b) Any amendment, supplement or other modification to this Agreement shall be in writing. Promptly after the execution of any amendment, supplement or other modification to this Agreement, the Company shall furnish a copy of such amendment, supplement or other modification to the Member.
- (c) Promptly after the execution of any amendment, supplement or other modification to the Certificate of Formation, the Company shall cause its filing with the Secretary of State of Delaware.

## Section 31. <u>Counterparts</u>.

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, including by facsimile or other electronic means of communication, each of which shall be deemed an original of this Agreement and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

## Section 32. Notices.

Any notices required to be delivered hereunder shall be in writing and personally delivered, mailed or sent by electronic mail, telefacsimile or other similar form of rapid transmission, and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt (a) in the case of the Company, to the Company at its address in <u>Section 3</u>, (b) in the case of the Member, to the Member at its address as listed on <u>Schedule B</u> attached hereto, (c) in the case of the Managers, at their respective addresses set forth in <u>Schedule B</u> attached hereto, and (d) in the case of any of the foregoing, at such other address as may be designated by written notice to the other party.

## Section 33. Acknowledgement of Pledge of Membership Interest.

The parties hereto hereby acknowledge that the Member's membership interest in the Company has been pledged to the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the noteholders under the Indenture, pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, intending to be legally bound hereby, has duly executed this Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Triple Royalty Sub II LLC as of the day and year first written above.

THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA R&D, INC., as Member

By: /s/ Brett A. Grimaud

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Assistant Secretary, Vice President and

Assistant General Counsel

TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC Amended and Restated LLC Agreement

#### DEFINITIONS AND RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

#### A. Definitions

When used in this Agreement, the following terms not otherwise defined herein have the respective meanings set forth or referenced below:

"Account Control Agreement" means the Account Control Agreement, dated as of the Initial Closing Date, entered into by and among the Company, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee and the financial institution identified therein as the "securities intermediary" as defined in Section 8-102 of the UCC and the "bank" as defined in Section 9-102 of the UCC thereunder, and such additional Account Control Agreements as may be entered into following the Initial Closing Date by and among the Company, the Indenture Trustee and such other financial institution, including any substitute Account Control Agreements, relating to the accounts to be established and maintained by the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

"Act" has the meaning set forth in the recital to this Agreement.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly Controlling or Controlled by or under direct or indirect common Control with such Person.

"Agreement" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Bankruptcy" means, with respect to any Person, if (i) such Person makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, (ii) such Person files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, (iii) such Person is adjudged as bankrupt or insolvent, or has entered against it an order for relief, in any bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, (iv) such Person files a petition or answer seeking for itself any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, or similar relief under any statute, law or regulation, (v) such Person files an answer or other pleading admitting or failing to contest the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any proceeding of this nature, (vi) such Person seeks, consents to or acquiesces in the appointment of a trustee, receiver or liquidator of the Person or of all or any substantial part of its properties, or (vii) 120 days after the commencement of any proceeding against the Person seeking reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any statute, law or regulation, the proceeding has not been dismissed, or within 90 days after the appointment without such Person's consent or acquiescence of a trustee, receiver or liquidator of such Person or of all or any substantial part of its properties, the appointment is not vacated or stayed, or within 90 days after the expiration of any such stay, the appointment is not vacated. With respect to the Member, the foregoing definition of "Bankruptcy" is intended to replace and shall supersede and replace the definition of "Bankruptcy" set forth in Sections 18-101(1) and 18-304 of the Act.

"Board or "Board of Managers" means the Board of Managers of the Company excluding the Independent Managers (and a reference to a majority of the Board or the Board of Managers shall mean a majority of the Board of Managers excluding the Independent Managers) unless the consent or approval of the Independent Managers is required under this Agreement in which case the Board means the Board of Managers including the Independent Managers.

"Certificate" has the meaning set forth in Section 21(a) of this Agreement.

"Certificate of Formation" means the Certificate of Formation of the Company, filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on February 12, 2020.

"Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Company" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, or the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or general partnership or managing member interests, by contract or otherwise. "Controlling" and "Controlled" shall have correlative meanings. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a Person shall be deemed to Control any other Person in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a majority of the ownership interests.

"Covered Persons" has the meaning set forth in Section 20(a) of this Agreement.

"Fiscal Year" has the meaning set forth in Section 7 of this Agreement.

"Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of the Initial Closing Date, entered into by and among the Company, the Indenture Trustee, and solely with respect to Sections 2.11(o) and 2.11(p) thereof, Theravance Biopharma.

"Indenture Trustee" means U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, in its capacity as the indenture trustee under the Indenture to be entered into by the Company on the Initial Closing Date.

"Independent Manager" means a natural person who, (A) (1) has prior experience as an independent director, independent manager or independent member with at least three years of employment experience with one or more entities that provide, in the ordinary course of their respective businesses, advisory, management or placement services to issuers of securitization or structured finance instruments, agreements or securities and (2) is provided by CICS, LLC, CT Corporation, Corporation Service Company, National Registered Agents, Inc., Wilmington Trust Company SP Services, Inc., Stewart Management Company, TMF Group New York, LLC or, if none of those companies is then providing professional independent managers, another nationally-recognized company reasonably approved by the Member, in each case that is not an Affiliate of the Company and that provides professional independent managers and other corporate services in the ordinary course of its business, (B) is not, and has not been for a period of five years prior to his or her appointment as an independent manager of the Company: (1) a stockholder (whether direct, indirect or beneficial), counterparty under a contract for commercial services, advisor or supplier of the Member or any of its Affiliates (the "Parent Group"), (2) a director, officer, employee, partner, attorney or consultant of the Parent Group, (3) a person related to any person referred to in clause (B)(1) or (B)(2) above, (4) a person controlling or under common control with any such stockholder, partner, counterparty under a contract for commercial services, supplier, employee, officer or director or (5) a trustee, conservator or receiver for any member of the Parent Group and (C) shall not at any time serve as a trustee in bankruptcy for the Company, the Member or any Affiliate thereof, and shall insure that (v) no resignation or removal of an Independent Manager shall be effective until a successor Independent Manager is appointed and such successor shall have accepted his or her appointment as an Independent Manager by a written instrument, (w) at least two members of the Board of Managers shall be Independent Managers, (x) the Board of Managers shall not approve, or take any other action to cause the filing of, a voluntary bankruptcy petition with respect to the Company or consent to an involuntary bankruptcy petition with respect to the Company unless a unanimous vote of the Board of Managers (which vote shall include the affirmative vote of the Independent Managers) shall approve the taking of such action in writing prior to the taking of such action, (v) the Board of Managers shall not vote on any matter requiring the vote of its Independent Managers under its limited liability company agreement unless and until each Independent Manager is then serving on the Board of Managers and (z) the provisions requiring Independent Managers and the provisions described in clauses (x) and (y) of this definition cannot be amended without the prior written consent of the Member.

"Initial Closing Date" means February 28, 2020.

"Interest" has the meaning set forth in Section 21(a) of this Agreement.

"Management Agreement" means the agreement of the Managers in the form attached hereto as Schedule C.

"Managers" means the managers elected to the Board of Managers from time to time by the Member, including the Independent Managers.

"Member" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Agreement for which purpose the term "Member" shall not be deemed to include any Special Member.

"Notes" means each class of notes issued by the Company from time to time pursuant to the Indenture.

"Officer" means an officer of the Company described in Section 12(a).

"Original LLC Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the recital to this Agreement.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, or other organization, whether or not a legal entity, and any governmental authority.

"<u>Pledge and Security Agreement</u>" means the Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of the Initial Closing Date, entered into between the Member and the Indenture Trustee.

"Register" has the meaning set forth in Section 21(d) of this Agreement.

Schedule A-3

"Sale and Contribution Agreement" means the Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of the Initial Closing Date, entered into among Theravance Biopharma R&D, the Company, and solely with respect to Articles V and IX and Sections 6.7, 6.9, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4 thereof, Theravance Biopharma, Inc.

"Servicer" means Theravance Biopharma US, in its capacity as the servicer under the Servicing Agreements and its permitted successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Servicing Agreement" means the Servicing Agreement, dated as of the Initial Closing Date, between the Company and the Servicer.

"Special Member" means, upon the admission to the Company as a member of the Company, any such Person acting as an Independent Manager who is designated pursuant to Section 6(c), such Person, in its capacity as a member of the Company. A Special Member shall only have the rights and duties expressly set forth in this Agreement.

"Specified Action" means to institute or participate in proceedings to have the Company be adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, or to consent to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against the Company or to file a petition seeking, or to consent to, reorganization, liquidation or relief with respect to the Company under any applicable federal or state law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or dissolution or to consent to the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, or sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Company or a substantial part of its property, or to make any assignment for the benefit of creditors of the Company, or to admit in writing the Company's inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or, to the fullest extent permitted by law, take action in furtherance of any such action.

"Theravance Biopharma" means Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company.

"Theravance Biopharma R&D" means Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company.

"Theravance Biopharma US" means Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Agreement, the Indenture, the Notes, the Servicing Agreement, the Account Control Agreement, the Sale and Contribution Agreement, the Pledge and Security Agreement and any other documents that are identified as "Transaction Documents" in the Indenture for any Notes outstanding and all other agreements, instruments, orders, certificates, notices, financing statements and other documents entered into or delivered in connection therewith.

"TRC LLC" means Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

"TRC LLC Agreement" means the limited liability company agreement of TRC LLC, dated as of May 31, 2014.

"<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of Delaware or other relevant jurisdiction, as amended and in effect from time to time.

Schedule A-4

# B. Rules of Construction

Definitions in this Agreement apply equally to both the singular and plural forms of the defined terms. The words "include" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Section, paragraph or subdivision. The Section titles appear as a matter of convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement. All Section, paragraph, clause, Exhibit or Schedule references not attributed to a particular document shall be references to such parts of this Agreement. Any reference herein to an agreement or other document shall refer to such agreement or other document as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

Schedule A-5

MEMBER	
Name	Mailing Address
Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc.	Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc. c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080 Attention: Brett A. Grimaud, Assistant Secretary, Vice President & Assistant General Counsel Facsimile: (650) 808-6095
	Email: BGrimaud@theravance.com

<u>Name</u>	<u>Mailing Address</u>
Rick E Winningham	901 Gateway Boulevard
AICK L Willingham	South San Francisco, California 94080
	Facsimile: (650) 808-6095
	Email: rwinningham@theravance.com
Andrew Hindman	901 Gateway Boulevard
marcw rimaman	South San Francisco, California 94080
	Facsimile: (650) 808-6095
	Email: ahindman@theravance.com
Bradford J. Shafer	901 Gateway Boulevard
Stationa of Shares	South San Francisco, California 94080
	Facsimile: (650) 808-6095
	Email: bshafer@theravance.com
Albert J. Fioravanti	TMF Group New York, LLC
	48 Wall Street, 27th floor
	New York, New York 10005
	Facsimile: (212) 346-9012
	Phone: (212) 346-9005
	Email: Al.Fioravanti@tmf-group.com
Leonard J. Padula	TMF Group New York, LLC
	48 Wall Street, 27th floor
	New York, New York 10005
	Facsimile: (212) 346-9015
	Phone: (212) 346-9000
	Email: Len.Padula@tmf-group.com

OFFICERS Name	<u>Title</u>
Rick E Winningham	President
Andrew Hindman	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Bradford J. Shafer	Executive Vice President and Secretary
Asif Ali	Vice President and Treasurer
Brett A. Grimaud	Vice President and Assistant Secretary
Initial Capital Contribution of the Member:	\$1,000
	Schedule B-2

#### FORM OF MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

February 28, 2020

Triple Royalty Sub II LLC c/o Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. 901 Gateway Boulevard South San Francisco, CA 94080

Re: Management Agreement
<u>Triple Royalty Sub II LLC</u>

Ladies and Gentlemen:

For good and valuable consideration, each of the undersigned persons, who have been designated as managers of Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Company</u>"), in accordance with the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of the Company, dated as of February 28, 2020 (as the same may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "<u>LLC Agreement</u>") attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>, hereby agree as follows:

- 1. Each of the undersigned agrees to the terms and conditions of the LLC Agreement.
- 2. Each of the undersigned accepts such person's rights and authority as a Manager under the LLC Agreement and agrees to perform and discharge such person's duties and obligations as a Manager under the LLC Agreement, and further agrees that such rights, authorities, duties and obligations under the LLC Agreement shall continue until such person's successor as a Manager is designated, elected and qualified or until such person's death or resignation or removal as a Manager in accordance with the LLC Agreement. Each of the undersigned agrees and acknowledges that he or she has been designated as a "manager" of the Company within the meaning of Section 18-101(10) of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act, as amended from time to time. Without limitation of the foregoing, each of the undersigned identified as an "Independent Manager" hereby acknowledges and agrees that his or her duties as a Manager are strictly limited to those assigned to the Independent Managers pursuant to the LLC Agreement including, without limitation, to be appointed as a Special Member to exercise the rights and perform the duties of a Special Member set forth in Section 6(c) of the LLC Agreement.
- 3. Each of the undersigned agrees, solely in his or her capacity as a creditor of the Company on account of any indemnification or other payment owing to the undersigned by the Company, not to acquiesce, petition or otherwise invoke or cause the Company to invoke the process of any court or governmental authority for the purpose of commencing or sustaining a case against the Company under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any substantial part of the property of the Company, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company.

Schedule C-1

4. THIS MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE (WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES), ALL RIGHTS AND REMEDIES BEING GOVERNED BY SUCH LAWS. THE COURT OF CHANCERY OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE SHALL BE THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE FORUM TO HEAR AND DETERMINE ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING, AND TO SETTLE ANY DISPUTES, WHICH MAY ARISE OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT.

Capitalized terms used herein that are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the LLC Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Schedule C-2

Name: Rick E Winningham	
Title: Manager	
Name: Andrew Hindman	
Title: Manager	
Name: Bradford J. Shafer	
Title: Manager	
Name: Albert J. Fioravanti	
Title: Independent Manager	
Name: Leonard J. Padula	
Title: Independent Manager	
Schedule C-3	

Exhibit A

Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Triple Royalty Sub II LLC

# EXHIBIT A

# FORM OF CERTIFICATE SEE ATTACHED

Number 1 Interests 100%

Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a limited liability company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware Limited Liability Company Interest (within the meaning of 6 Del. Co. §18-702(c))

February 28. 2020

THIS CERTIFICATE EVIDENCES A LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY INTEREST IN TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC (THE "COMPANY"), WHICH INTEREST SHALL BE A SECURITY GOVERNED BY ARTICLE 8 OF THE UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE. THE INTEREST REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE, AND ANY SALE, PLEDGE, HYPOTHECATION OR TRANSFER THEREOF, ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE AMENDED AND RESTATED LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT OF THE COMPANY DATED AS OF FEBRUARY 28, 2020, WHICH PLACES CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON THE SALE, TRANSFER AND/OR PLEDGE OF SUCH INTEREST. ANY PERSON REQUESTING THE TRANSFER OF THE INTEREST REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE TO SUCH PERSON SHALL AGREE TO THE PROVISIONS OF AND BECOME A PARTY TO SUCH AGREEMENT. A COPY OF SUCH AGREEMENT WILL BE FURNISHED TO THE RECORD HOLDER OF THIS CERTIFICATE WITHOUT CHARGE UPON WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE COMPANY AT ITS PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS.

This certifies that Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company, is the owner of 100% of the fully paid and non-assessable interests of the above-named Company and is entitled to the full benefits and privileges of such interest, subject to the duties and obligations, as more fully set forth in the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of the Company. This Certificate is transferable on the books of the Company by the holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Company has caused this Certificate, and the interest it represents, to be signed by one of its duly authorized officers on the day and year first above written.

Name: Brett A. Grimaud

Title: Vice President and Assistant Secretary

EXHIBIT A
TRIPLE ROYALTY SUB II LLC
Certificate of Limited Liability Company Interests

# ANNEX A RULES OF CONSTRUCTION AND DEFINED TERMS

Unless the context otherwise requires, in this Annex A and each Transaction Document (or other document) to which this Annex A is attached:

- (a) A term has the meaning assigned to it and an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP.
- (b) Unless otherwise defined, all terms that are defined in the UCC shall have the meanings stated in the UCC.
- (c) Words of the masculine, feminine or neuter gender shall mean and include the correlative words of other genders.
- (d) The definitions of terms shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined.
- (e) The terms "include", "including" and similar terms shall be construed as if followed by the phrase "without limitation."
- (f) Unless otherwise specified, references to an agreement or other document include references to such agreement or document as from time to time amended, restated, reformed, supplemented or otherwise modified in accordance with the terms thereof (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, restatements, reformations, supplements or modifications set forth in this <u>Annex A</u> or any Transaction Document (or other document)) and include any Annexes, Exhibits and Schedules attached thereto.
- (g) References to any Applicable Law shall include such Applicable Law as from time to time in effect, including any amendment, modification, codification, replacement or reenactment thereof or any substitution therefor.
- (h) References to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and permitted assigns (subject to any restrictions on assignment, transfer or delegation set forth in this <u>Annex A</u> or any Transaction Document (or other document)), and any reference to a Person in a particular capacity excludes such Person in other capacities.
- (i) The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall".

- (j) The words "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and similar terms when used in this <u>Annex A</u> or any Transaction Document (or other document) shall refer to this <u>Annex A</u> or such Transaction Document (or other document) as a whole and not to any particular provision hereof or thereof, and Article, Section, Annex, Schedule and Exhibit references herein and therein are references to Articles and Sections of, and Annexes, Schedules and Exhibits to, the relevant Transaction Document (or other document) unless otherwise specified.
- (k) In the computation of a period of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including" and each of the words "to" and "until" means "to but excluding."
- (l) References to a class of Notes shall be to the Original Notes, to a class of Subordinated Notes or to a class of Refinancing Notes, as applicable.
- (m) References to any action, remedy or method of judicial proceeding for the enforcement of the rights of creditors or of security shall be deemed to include, in respect of any jurisdiction other than the State of New York, references to such action, remedy or method of judicial proceeding for the enforcement of the rights of creditors or of security available or appropriate in such jurisdiction as shall most nearly approximate such action, remedy or method of judicial proceeding described or referred to in the relevant Transaction Document (or other document).
- (n) Where any payment is to be made, any funds are to be applied or any calculation is to be made under any Transaction Document (or other document) on a day that is not a Business Day, unless such Transaction Document (or other document) otherwise provides, such payment shall be made, such funds shall be applied and such calculation shall be made on the immediately succeeding Business Day, and payments shall be adjusted accordingly, including interest unless otherwise specified; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no interest shall accrue in respect of any payments made on Fixed Rate Notes on that succeeding Business Day.
- (o) References to any Calculation Date or Relevant Calculation Date, in each case that would be prior to the first Calculation Date that follows the Closing Date, shall be deemed to refer to the Closing Date.
- (p) Any reference herein to a term that is defined by reference to its meaning in the applicable GSK Agreement shall refer to such term's meaning in the applicable GSK Agreement as in existence on the date of the relevant Transaction Document (or other document) to which this <u>Annex A</u> is attached (and not to any new, substituted or amended version thereof).
  - "Acceleration Default" means any Event of Default of the type described in Section 4.1(f) of the Indenture.
- "Acceleration Notice" means a written notice given after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default to the Issuer by the Senior Trustee (at the direction of the Controlling Party) or the Controlling Party pursuant to Section 4.2 of the Indenture declaring all Outstanding principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes to be immediately due and payable.
- "Account Control Agreement" or "Control Agreement" means the Account Control Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among the Issuer, as Grantor, the Servicer and U.S. Bank National Association, as the Secured Party and as the Financial Institution.
  - "Accounts" means the Collection Account and any other account established and maintained pursuant to Section 3.1 of the Indenture.

"Act" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.3(a) of the Indenture.

"Additional Interest" means, with respect to the Notes, interest accrued on the amount of any interest and Premium, if any, in respect of such Notes that is not paid when due at the Note Interest Rate of such Notes for each Interest Accrual Period until any such unpaid interest or Premium is paid in full, compounded quarterly on each Payment Date, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law.

"Administrative Expenses" means fees, expenses (including indemnities) and other amounts due or accrued with respect to any Payment Date (including, with respect to any Payment Date, any such amounts that were due and not paid on any prior Payment Date) and payable in the following order by the Issuer: *first*, to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture; *second*, on a *pro rata* basis, the following amounts (excluding indemnities) to the following parties, (a) the Service Providers, including counsel of the Issuer, for fees and expenses not otherwise included under Transaction Expenses, and (b) any other Person in respect of any other fees or expenses permitted under the Indenture and the documents delivered pursuant to or in connection with the Indenture; and *third*, on a *pro rata* basis, indemnities payable to any Person pursuant to any Transaction Document; <u>provided</u>, that for the avoidance of doubt, amounts that are expressly payable to any Person under the Priority of Payments in respect of an amount that is stated to be payable as an amount other than as Administrative Expenses shall not constitute Administrative Expenses; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, to the extent the payment in full of all Administrative Expenses that were due but not paid on any prior Payment Date is not possible, (i) any Administrative Expenses shall be paid in full in the order in which they were incurred, and then (ii) any remaining previously unpaid Administrative Expenses shall be paid in the priority set forth above.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of Voting Securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlled" and "controlling" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Agent Members" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.10(a) of the Indenture.

"AHYDO Redemption Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.8(e) of the Indenture.

"ANORO" means (a) the combination medicine comprising UMEC with VI, with no other therapeutically active component, and explicitly excluding either component as a monotherapy, and which is proposed, as of the date hereof, to be sold under the brand name "ANORO™ ELLIPTA™", and (b) any and all product improvements, additional claims, line extensions, dosage changes and alternate delivery systems and formulations, in each case, with respect to only such combination medicine set forth in clause (a) comprising UMEC with VI, with no other therapeutically active component (and explicitly excluding either component as a monotherapy).

"Applicable Law" means, with respect to any Person, all laws, rules, regulations and orders of Governmental Authorities applicable to such Person or any of its properties or assets.

- "Applicable Procedures" means the provisions of the rules and procedures of DTC, the "Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System" and "Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear" and the "General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream Banking" and "Customer Handbook" of Clearstream, as in effect from time to time.
  - "Applicants" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.13 of the Indenture.
- "Authorized Agent" means, with respect to the Notes, any authorized Calculation Agent, Paying Agent, Transfer Agent or Registrar acting as such for the Notes.
  - "Authorized Parties" has the meaning set forth in Section 7(a) of the Account Control Agreement.
- "Available Collections Amount" means, for any Payment Date, the sum of (a) the amount of Dollars on deposit in the Collection Account as of the Calculation Date preceding such Payment Date and (b) the amount of any investment income on amounts on deposit in the Accounts as of such Calculation Date.
  - "Bankruptcy Code" means Title 11 of the United States Code, as amended.
- "Bankruptcy Event" means the occurrence of any of the following in respect of a Person: (a) an admission in writing by such Person of its inability to pay its debts generally or a general assignment by such Person for the benefit of creditors; (b) the filing of any petition or answer by such Person seeking to adjudicate itself as bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking for itself any liquidation, winding-up, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, protection, relief or composition of such Person or its debts under any Applicable Law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization, examination, relief of debtors or other similar Applicable Law now or hereafter in effect, or seeking, consenting to or acquiescing in the entry of an order for relief in any case under any such Applicable Law, or the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, trustee, custodian, liquidator, examiner, assignee, sequestrator or other similar official for such Person or for any substantial part of its property; (c) corporate or other entity action taken by such Person to authorize any of the actions set forth in clause (a) or clause (b) above; or (d) without the consent or acquiescence of such Person, the entering of an order for relief or approving a petition for relief or reorganization or any other petition seeking any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or other similar relief under any present or future bankruptcy, insolvency or similar Applicable Law, or the filing of any such petition against such Person, or, without the consent or acquiescence of such Person, the entering of an order appointing a trustee, custodian, receiver or liquidator of such Person or of all or any substantial part of the property of such Person, in each case where such petition or order shall remain unstayed or shall not have been stayed or dismissed within 90 days from entry thereof.

"Beneficial Holder" means any Person that holds a Beneficial Interest in any Global Note through an Agent Member.

"Beneficial Interest" means any beneficial interest in any Global Note, whether held directly by an Agent Member or held indirectly through an Agent Member's beneficial interest in such Global Note.

"Board of Managers" means the board of managers of the Issuer as constituted pursuant to the Issuer's amended and restated limited liability company agreement.

"BREO/RELVAR" means (a) the combination medicine comprising FF and VI, with no other therapeutically active component, and explicitly excluding either component as a monotherapy, and which is proposed, as of the date hereof, to be sold under the brand name "BREO® ELLIPTA®" in the United States and "RELVAR® ELLIPTA®" in the European Union and Japan, and (b) any and all product improvements, additional claims, line extensions, dosage changes and alternate delivery systems and formulations, in each case, with respect only to such combination medicine set forth in clause (a) comprising FF and VI, with no other therapeutically active component (and explicitly excluding either component as a monotherapy).

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York, or Los Angeles, California or the city in which the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located (which as of the Closing Date will be Boston, Massachusetts) are authorized or required by Applicable Law to remain closed.

"Calculation Agent" means U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as Calculation Agent under the Indenture, and any successor appointed pursuant to Section 2.3 or Section 7.2 of the Indenture.

"Calculation Date" means, for any Payment Date, the second Business Day preceding such Payment Date.

"Calculation Date Information" means, with respect to any Calculation Date, the information provided by the Servicer under Section 3.1(f)(iv) of the Servicing Agreement with respect to such Calculation Date.

"Calculation Report" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.4(b) of the Indenture.

"Capital Securities" means, with respect to any Person, all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated, whether voting or non-voting) of such Person's capital, whether now outstanding or issued after the Closing Date, including common shares, ordinary shares, preferred shares, membership interests or share capital in a limited liability company or other Person, limited or general partnership interests in a partnership, beneficial interests in trusts or any other equivalent of such ownership interest or any options, warrants and other rights to acquire such shares or interests, including rights to allocations and distributions, dividends, redemption payments and liquidation payments.

"Cash Purchase Price" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2 of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Cede" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.

"Change of Control" means, with respect to the Equityholder (or any parent entity of the Equityholder), any merger, consolidation or amalgamation (or any transaction substantially similar to any of the foregoing) with, or, in the case of clause (a) below, a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Equityholder (or such parent entity) to, any other Person if the Equityholder (or such parent entity) (a) is not the continuing or surviving entity but the continuing or surviving entity shall have assumed all of the obligations of the Equityholder under the Transaction Documents to which the Equityholder is a party immediately prior to such transaction (including the Equityholder's obligations under the Pledge and Security Agreement in accordance with Sections 6.1 and 17.1 of the Pledge and Security Agreement), or (b) is the continuing or surviving entity.

- "Class B Units" means the Class B units issued by TRC LLC pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement.
- "Class C Distributions" means any and all payments, distributions or other amounts that are payable to the Issuer, as a holder of the Issuer Class C Units, pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement.
  - "Class C Units" means the Class C units issued by TRC LLC pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement.
- "Clearing Agency." means an organization registered as a "clearing agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act or any successor provision thereto or Euroclear or Clearstream.
- "<u>Clearing Agency Participant</u>" means a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or other Person for whom from time to time a Clearing Agency effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Clearing Agency.
  - "Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, a French société anonyme.
  - "Closing" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.1 of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.
  - "Closing Date" means February 28, 2020.
  - "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.
- "Collaboration Agreement" means that certain Collaboration Agreement, dated as of November 14, 2002, by and between Innoviva and GSK, as amended from time to time.
  - "Collateral" has the meaning set forth in the Granting Clauses of the Indenture.
  - "Collateral Account" has the meaning set forth in Section 1(a) of the Account Control Agreement.
  - "Collection Account" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(a) of the Indenture.

"Confidential Information" means, as it relates to the Transferor and its Affiliates, the Products, all information, data and know-how (whether written or oral, or in electronic or other form) involving or relating in any way, directly or indirectly, to the Products, the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Transferred Assets, including (a) any license, sublicense, assignment, product development, royalty, sale, supply or other agreements involving or relating in any way, directly or indirectly, to the Products and the Transferred Assets or the intellectual property, compounds or products giving rise to any royalty payments that may be generated from the Products, and including all terms and conditions thereof and the identities of the parties thereto, (b) any reports, data, materials or other documents of any kind concerning or relating in any way, directly or indirectly, to the Transferor, the Products, the GSK Agreements, the TRC LLC Agreement and the Transferred Assets or the intellectual property, compounds or products giving rise to any royalty payments that may be generated from the Products, and including reports, data, materials or other documents of any kind delivered pursuant to or under any of the agreements referred to in clause (a) above, and (c) any inventions, devices, improvements, formulations, discoveries, compositions, ingredients, patents, patent applications, know-how, processes, trial results, research, developments or any other intellectual property, trade secrets or information involving or relating in any way, directly or indirectly, to the Transferred Assets or the compounds or products giving rise to the Transferred Assets; provided, however, that Confidential Information shall not include information that is (i) already in the public domain at the time information, data and know-how are disclosed other than as a result of disclosure in violation of the confidentiality undertakings in the Sale and Contribution Agreement or (ii) lawfully obtained from other sources on a non-c

"Confidentiality Agreement" means, with respect to Noteholders or Beneficial Holders at the Closing Date with respect to the Original Notes (or, with respect to Noteholders or Beneficial Holders with respect to any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes), a confidentiality agreement for the benefit of the Issuer provided in each case to the Registrar on or prior to the Closing Date (or on or prior to the date of issuance of any such Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes), and otherwise means a confidentiality agreement for the benefit of the Issuer substantially in the form of Exhibit B to the Indenture or substantially in the form of any confidentiality agreement referenced in Schedule 1 to each Note Purchase Agreement; provided, that such Confidentiality Agreement shall include a certification from each prospective purchaser of the Notes or a beneficial interest therein that is a signatory thereto that it is not a Restricted Party.

"Controlling Party" means Noteholders holding more than 50% of the aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance of the Senior Class of Notes, which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall exclude the Senior Class of Notes held by (i) any Person that has not delivered to the Trustee a Confidentiality Agreement or a written certification in the form attached as Exhibit H to the Indenture in which such Person certifies it is not a Restricted Party or (ii) any Person that has delivered the written certification in clause (i) above, but is nonetheless determined by the Issuer, or the Servicer on its behalf, to be a Restricted Party; provided, that for purposes of calculating whether the definition of "Controlling Party" has been satisfied, the Notes beneficially owned by Theravance Biopharma R&D and any of its Affiliates shall be excluded from this calculation. For the avoidance of doubt, the transfer of an interest in the Notes to a Non-Permitted Holder shall be deemed null and void for all purposes under the Indenture including from this calculation.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee in the city at which at any particular time the Trustee's duties under the Transaction Documents shall be principally administered and, on the Closing Date, shall be U.S. Bank National Association, One Federal Street, 3rd Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02110, Attention: Corporate Trust Services (Triple Royalty Sub II LLC).

- "Default" means a condition, event or act that, with the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default.
- "<u>Definitive Notes</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.11(n) of the Indenture.
- "Direction" means any direction, consent, request, demand, authorization, notice, waiver or other Act.
- "Distribution Report" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.13(a) of the Indenture.
- "Dollar" or the sign "\$" means United States dollars.
- "DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors.
- "Eligibility Requirements" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(c) of the Indenture.
- "Eligible Account" means a trust account maintained on the books and records of an Eligible Institution in the name of the Issuer.
- "Eligible Institution" means any bank organized under the laws of the U.S. or any state thereof or the District of Columbia (or any U.S. branch of a non-U.S. bank), which at all times has either (a) a long-term unsecured debt rating of at least A2 by Moody's and A by S&P or (b) a certificate of deposit rating of at least P-1 by Moody's and A-1 by S&P.
- "<u>Eligible Investments</u>" means, in each case, book-entry securities, negotiable instruments or securities represented by instruments in bearer or registered form that evidence:
- (a) direct obligations of, and obligations fully Guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by, the U.S. or any agency or instrumentality thereof the obligations of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. (having original maturities of no more than 365 days or such lesser time as is required for the distribution of funds); or
- (b) demand deposits, time deposits or certificates of deposit of the Trustee or of depositary institutions or trust companies organized under the laws of the U.S. or any state thereof or the District of Columbia (or any U.S. branch of a non-U.S. bank) with capital and surplus of not less than \$500,000,000 (i) having original maturities of no more than 365 days or such lesser time as is required for the distribution of funds; provided, that, at the time of investment or contractual commitment to invest therein, the short-term debt rating of such depositary institution or trust company shall be at least P-1 by Moody's and A-1 by S&P or (ii) having maturities of more than 365 days and, at the time of the investment or contractual commitment to invest therein, a rating of at least A2 by Moody's and A by S&P;

<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no investment shall be made in any obligations of any depositary institution or trust company that is identified in a written notice to the Trustee from the Issuer or the Servicer as having a contractual right to set off and apply any deposits held, or other indebtedness owing, by the Issuer to or for the credit or the account of such depositary institution or trust company, unless such contractual right by its terms expressly excludes all Eligible Investments.

- "Equityholder" means, as of any date of determination, the holder or holders of the Capital Securities of the Issuer as of such date (which as of the Closing Date shall be Theravance Biopharma R&D).
  - "ERISA" means the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.
- "ERISA Affiliate" means any entity (whether or not incorporated) that is treated as a single employer together with the Issuer or Theravance Biopharma R&D under Section 414 of the Code.
  - "Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.
  - "Event of Default" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1 of the Indenture.
  - "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.
  - "Extension Agreement" means that certain Extension Agreement, dated as of March 3, 2014, between Theravance Biopharma and GSK.
  - "FDA" means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and any successor agency thereto.
  - "FF" means the inhaled corticosteroid fluticasone furoate or an ester, salt or other noncovalent derivative thereof.
- "Final Legal Maturity Date" means, with respect to (a) the Original Notes, June 5, 2035, and (b) with respect to any Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes, the date specified in the indenture supplemental to the Indenture providing for their issuance; provided, that the Final Legal Maturity Date with respect to any Subordinated Notes where the proceeds thereof are not used to redeem or refinance all of the Outstanding Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect thereof) shall be no earlier than June 5, 2035.
  - "Financial Institution" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Account Control Agreement.
  - "Fixed Rate Notes" means (a) the Original Notes and (b) any Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes issued with a fixed rate of interest.
  - "Floating Rate Notes" means any Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes issued with a floating or variable rate of interest.
  - "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in effect in the United States from time to time.

"Global Notes" means any Rule 144A Global Note, IAI Global Note and Regulation S Global Note.

"Governmental Authority." means the government of the United States, any other nation or any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority (including supranational authority), commission, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other Person exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government, including each patent office, the FDA and any other government authority in any jurisdiction.

"Grant" means to grant, bargain, sell, warrant, alienate, remise, demise, release, convey, assign, transfer, mortgage, pledge, create and grant a security interest in, deposit, set over and confirm. A Grant of any item of the Collateral shall include all rights, powers and options (but none of the obligations) of the granting party thereunder, including the immediate and continuing right to claim for, collect, receive and give receipt for principal and interest payments in respect of such item of the Collateral, and all other monies payable thereunder, to give and receive notices and other communications, to make waivers or other agreements, to exercise all rights and options, to bring any suit in equity, action at law or other judicial or administrative proceeding in the name of the granting party or otherwise, and generally to do and receive anything that the granting party may be entitled to do or receive thereunder or with respect thereto.

"Grantor" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Account Control Agreement.

"GSK" means Glaxo Group Limited, a private company limited by shares registered under the laws of England and Wales.

"GSK Agreements" has the meaning set forth in the recitals to the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Guarantee" means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any indebtedness or other obligation of any other Person and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such indebtedness or other obligation of such other Person or (b) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such indebtedness or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part); provided, that the term "Guarantee" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term "Guarantee" when used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"H.15" means the weekly statistical release designated as such, or any successor publication, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the most recent H.15 is the H.15 published prior to the close of business on the fourth Business Day prior to the applicable Redemption Date.

"HMRC" mean the non-ministerial department of the government of the United Kingdom responsible for the collection of taxes named Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs.

- "Holder" or "Noteholder" means any Person in whose name a Note is registered from time to time in the Register for such Note.
- "IAI" or "Institutional Accredited Investor" means a Person that is an accredited investor as that term is defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act.
  - "IAI Global Note" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.
  - "IAI/QP" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.
  - "Important Section 3(c)(7) Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 2.17(a) of the Indenture.
  - "Indemnitee" and "Indemnitees" each has the meaning set forth in Section 19.1 of the Pledge and Security Agreement.
- "Indenture" means that certain indenture, dated as of the Closing Date, by and between the Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, as the initial trustee, transfer agent, paying agent, registrar and calculation agent.
  - "Independent Consultant" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4(g) of each Note Purchase Agreement.
  - "Independent Consultant's Report" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4(g) of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"Independent Manager" means a natural person who, (A) (1) has prior experience as an independent director, independent manager or independent member with at least three years of employment experience with one or more entities that provide, in the ordinary course of their respective businesses, advisory, management or placement services to issuers of securitization or structured finance instruments, agreements or securities and (2) is provided by CICS, LLC, CT Corporation, Corporation Service Company, National Registered Agents, Inc., Wilmington Trust Company SP Services, Inc., Stewart Management Company, TMF Group New York LLC or, if none of those companies is then providing professional independent managers, another nationallyrecognized company reasonably approved by the Equityholder, in each case that is not an Affiliate of the Issuer and that provides professional independent managers and other corporate services in the ordinary course of its business, (B) is not, and has not been for a period of five years prior to his or her appointment as an independent manager of the Issuer: (1) a stockholder (whether direct, indirect or beneficial), counterparty under a contract for commercial services, advisor or supplier of the Equityholder or any of its Affiliates (the "Parent Group"), (2) a director, officer, employee, partner, attorney or consultant of the Parent Group, (3) a person related to any person referred to in clause (B)(1) or (B)(2) above, (4) a person controlling or under common control with any such stockholder, partner, counterparty under a contract for commercial services, supplier, employee, officer or director or (5) a trustee, conservator or receiver for any member of the Parent Group and (C) shall not at any time serve as a trustee in bankruptcy for the Issuer, the Equityholder or any Affiliate thereof, and shall insure that (v) no resignation or removal of an Independent Manager shall be effective until a successor Independent Manager is appointed and such successor shall have accepted his or her appointment as an Independent Manager by a written instrument, (w) at least two members of the Issuer's Board of Managers shall be Independent Managers, (x) the Issuer's Board of Managers shall not approve, or take any other action to cause the filing of, a voluntary bankruptcy petition with respect to the Issuer or consent to an involuntary bankruptcy petition with respect to the Issuer unless a unanimous vote of the Issuer's Board of Managers (which vote shall include the affirmative vote of the Independent Managers) shall approve the taking of such action in writing prior to the taking of such action, (y) the Issuer's Board of Managers shall not vote on any matter requiring the vote of its Independent Managers under its limited liability company agreement unless and until each Independent Manager is then serving on the Issuer's Board of Managers and (z) the provisions requiring Independent Managers and the provisions described in clauses (x) and (y) of this definition cannot be amended without the prior written consent of the Equityholder.

- "Information Package" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4(a) of each Note Purchase Agreement.
- "INHAM" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(f) of each Note Purchase Agreement.
- "INHAM Exemption" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(f) of each Note Purchase Agreement.
- "Initial Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.17(a) of the Indenture.
- "Innoviva" means Innoviva, Inc. (formerly known as Theravance, Inc.), a Delaware corporation.
- "Innoviva Instruction" means the irrevocable direction to Innoviva in the form set forth in Exhibit A to the Sale and Contribution Agreement.
- "Interest Accrual Period" means the period beginning on (and including) the Closing Date (or, with respect to any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes, the date of issuance of such Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes) and ending on (but excluding) the June 5, 2020 Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) a Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the succeeding Payment Date; provided, however, that the final Interest Accrual Period shall end on but exclude the final Payment Date (or, if earlier, with respect to any class of Notes repaid in full, the date such class of Notes is repaid in full).
- "Interest Amount" means, with respect to the Outstanding Principal Balance of any class of Notes, on any Payment Date, the amount of accrued and unpaid interest at the Note Interest Rate with respect to the Outstanding Principal Balance of such class of Notes on such Payment Date (including any Additional Interest, if any), determined in accordance with the terms thereof (including interest accruing after the commencement of a proceeding in bankruptcy, insolvency or similar Applicable Law, whether or not permitted as a claim under such Applicable Law).
  - "Interest Deferral Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.7(a) of the Indenture.
  - "Interest Shortfall" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.4(a)(ix) of the Indenture.

- "Investment Company Act" means the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.
- "Involuntary Bankruptcy" means, without the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, the entering of an order for relief or approving a petition for relief or reorganization or any other petition seeking any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or other similar relief under any present or future bankruptcy, insolvency or similar Applicable Law, or the filing of any such petition against the Issuer, or, without the consent or acquiescence of the Issuer, the entering of an order appointing a trustee, custodian, receiver or liquidator of the Issuer or of all or any substantial part of the property of the Issuer, in each case where such petition or order shall remain unstayed or shall not have been stayed or dismissed within 90 days from entry thereof.
  - "IRS" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.
  - "Issuer" means Triple Royalty Sub II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as issuer of the Notes pursuant to the Indenture.
- "Issuer Class C Units" means the 6,375 Class C Units in TRC LLC that were sold, contributed, assigned, transferred, conveyed and granted to the Issuer pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement.
- "Issuer Organizational Documents" means the certificate of formation of the Issuer dated as of October 24, 2018, and the amended and restated limited liability company agreement of the Issuer dated as of the Closing Date.
  - "Issuer Pledged Collateral" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1 of the Pledge and Security Agreement.
  - "Issuer Pledged Equity" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a) of the Pledge and Security Agreement.
  - "Item" or "Items" has the meaning set forth in Section 4 of the Account Control Agreement.
  - "Judgment Currency" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.9(e) of the Indenture.
  - "Legend" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2(d) of the Indenture.
- "<u>Lien</u>" means any security interest, mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or otherwise), charge against or interest in property or other priority or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever, in each case to secure payment of a debt or performance of an obligation, including any conditional sale or any sale with recourse.
- "Loss" means any loss, assessment, award, cause of action, claim, charge, cost, expense (including expenses of investigation, enforcement and attorneys' fees), fine, judgment, liability, obligation, penalty, or Set-off.

"MABA" means inhaled Bifunctional Muscarinic Antagonist-Beta2 Agonist, as monotherapy and in combination with other therapeutically active components, such as an inhaled corticosteroid.

"Manager" means a manager of the Issuer.

"Mandatory Tax Redemption" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.8(e) of the Indenture.

"Master Agreement" means the Master Agreement, dated as of March 3, 2014, among Innoviva, Theravance Biopharma and GSK, as amended from time to time.

"Material Adverse Change" means any event, circumstance or change that would reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a material adverse effect on (i) the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents, the GSK Agreements or the back-up security interest granted pursuant to the Sale and Contribution Agreement, (ii) the right or ability of the Transferor (or any of its permitted assignees under the Sale and Contribution Agreement), the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma or the Servicer to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party, or to consummate the transactions contemplated under any of the Transaction Documents, (iii) the rights or remedies of the Issuer under the Transaction Documents or the TRC LLC Agreement in respect of the Class C Units, (iv) the timing, amount or duration of any payment or distribution that may be made with respect to the Notes, (v) the ability of the Trustee to realize the practical benefit of the Collateral or (vi) the right of the Trustee to realize the practical benefit of the Pledge and Security Agreement (including any failure to have a perfected Lien on any of the Issuer Pledged Collateral as required by the Indenture); provided, that any Material Adverse Change that results from any action or inaction taken by the Transferor and its permitted transferees, successors and permitted assigns (as applicable), with respect to the Strategic Alliance Agreement or any other agreement or drug program, including but not limited to the MABA program (other than the Collaboration Agreement and drug programs under the Collaboration Agreement), including a transfer, sale, mortgage, pledge, assignment or disposal of, either directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise, its interest in any such agreement or drug program, shall not be deemed to be a Material Adverse Change under the Transaction Documents.

"Material Adverse Effect" means any one or more of: (a) a material adverse effect on the ability of the Transferor to consummate the transactions contemplated under the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and perform its obligations thereunder or (b) a material adverse effect on the validity or enforceability of the Transaction Documents or the rights of the Transferee thereunder or under the TRC LLC Agreement in respect of the Issuer Class C Units; provided, that any Material Adverse Effect that results from any action or inaction taken by the Transferor and its permitted transferees, successors and permitted assigns (as applicable), with respect to any agreement or drug program (other than the Collaboration Agreement and drug programs under the Collaboration Agreement), including the Strategic Alliance Agreement and/or any drug programs (including the MABA program) that are covered under the Strategic Alliance Agreement, including a transfer, sale, mortgage, pledge, assignment or disposal of, either directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise, its interest in the MABA program, shall not be deemed to be a Material Adverse Effect under the Transaction Documents.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business or, if such corporation or its successor shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a rating agency, "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized statistical rating organization (within the meaning ascribed thereto by the Exchange Act) designated by the Issuer.

"NAIC Annual Statement" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(b) of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"Nomination Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.17(a) of the Indenture.

"Nominee" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.17(a) of the Indenture.

"Non-Permitted Holder" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.19(a) of the Indenture.

"Non-U.S. Person" means a person who is not a U.S. person within the meaning of Regulation S.

"Non-U.S. Person/QP" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.

"Non-U.S. Plan" means any plan, fund or other similar program that (a) is established or maintained outside the United States by the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma R&D or any of their respective Subsidiaries primarily for the benefit of employees of the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma R&D or one or more their respective Subsidiaries residing outside the United States, which plan, fund or other similar program provides, or results in, retirement income, a deferral of income in contemplation of retirement or payments to be made upon termination of employment, and (b) is not subject to ERISA or the Code.

"Note Interest Rate" means, with respect to any class of the Notes for any Interest Accrual Period, the interest rate set forth in such class of Notes for such Interest Accrual Period.

"Note Purchase Agreement" or "Note Purchase Agreements" means those certain note purchase agreements dated the Closing Date among the Issuer, Theravance Biopharma R&D and the Note Purchasers named therein; provided, that each such Note Purchase Agreement shall include a certification from each Note Purchaser party thereto that it is not a Restricted Party.

"Note Purchase Price" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"Note Purchasers" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.1 of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"Notes" means the Original Notes, any Subordinated Notes and any Refinancing Notes.

"Notice of Exclusive Control" has the meaning set forth in Section 7(a) of the Account Control Agreement.

- "Notices" means notices, demands, certificates, requests, directions, instructions and communications.
- "Observer" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.17(a) of the Indenture.
- "Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by, with respect to the Issuer, a Responsible Officer of the Issuer and, with respect to any other Person, any officer, director, manager, partner, trustee or equivalent representative of such Person.
- "Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Transferor, that meets the requirements of Section 1.2 of the Indenture.
  - "Optional Redemption" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.8(b) of the Indenture.
- "Original Notes" means the Triple II 9.5% Fixed Rate Term Notes due June 5, 2035 of the Issuer in the initial Outstanding Principal Balance of \$400,000,000, substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1, Exhibit A-2, Exhibit A-3, Exhibit A-4 or Exhibit A-5 to the Indenture.
  - "Other Agreements" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 of each Note Purchase Agreement.
  - "Other Note Purchasers" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 of each Note Purchase Agreement.
  - "Other Prices" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"Outstanding" means (a) with respect to the Notes of any class at any time, all Notes of such class theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee except (i) any such Notes cancelled by, or delivered for cancellation to, the Trustee, (ii) any such Notes, or portions thereof, for the payment of principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on which moneys have been distributed to Noteholders by the Trustee and any such Notes, or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount have been deposited in the Collection Account for such Notes; provided, that, if such Notes are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.8 of the Indenture, written notice of such Redemption shall have been given and not rescinded as provided in Section 3.9 of the Indenture, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such written notice, and, if Redemption does not occur, then this clause (ii) ceases to apply as of the date that was supposed to be the date of Redemption, (iii) any such Notes in exchange or substitution for which other Notes, as the case may be, have been authenticated and delivered, or which have been paid pursuant to the terms of the Indenture (unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any of such Notes is held by a Person in whose hands such Note is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer), or (iv) any such Notes held by (1) any Holder or Beneficial Holder that has not delivered to the Trustee a Confidentiality Agreement or a written certification to the Trustee in the form attached as Exhibit H to the Indenture in which it has certified that it is not a Restricted Party, (2) any Noteholder or Beneficial Holder that has delivered the written certification in subclause (1) above, but is nonetheless determined by the Issuer, or the Servicer on its behalf, to be a Restricted Party or (3) any other Non-Permitted Holder, the Issuer, the Equityholder, Theravance Biopharma

"<u>Outstanding Principal Balance</u>" means, with respect to any Note or other evidence of indebtedness Outstanding, at any time of determination, the total principal amount of such Note or other evidence of indebtedness unpaid and Outstanding at such time, as determined in the case of the Notes in the Calculation Report to be provided to the Issuer (or the Servicer) and the Trustee by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Indenture.

"Paying Agent" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(a) of the Indenture.

"Payment Date" means March 5, June 5, September 5 and December 5 of each year, commencing with June 5, 2020 and including the Final Legal Maturity Date, or, if any such date is not a Business Day, the immediately following Business Day.

"Permanent Regulation S Global Note" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.

"<u>Permitted Holder</u>" means (a) the Transferor, (b) Theravance Biopharma, (c) the Issuer and (d) any Person (including the Noteholders) that has executed a Confidentiality Agreement and delivered such Confidentiality Agreement to the Registrar in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; <u>provided</u>, that a Restricted Party may not be a Permitted Holder.

"Permitted Lien" means (a) any lien for Taxes, assessments and governmental charges or levies not yet due and payable or that are being diligently contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP have been set aside on the books of the relevant Person, (b) any Lien created in favor of the Trustee and (c) any other Lien created under or expressly permitted under the Transaction Documents (including any security interest created or required to be created under the Indenture, including in connection with the issuance of any Subordinated Notes and any Refinancing Notes).

"Person" means any natural person, firm, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, Governmental Authority or any other legal entity, including public bodies, whether acting in an individual, fiduciary or other capacity.

"Placement Agent" means Cowen and Company, LLC.

"<u>Plan</u>" means (i) an employee benefit plan (within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA) subject to Title I of ERISA, (ii) a plan (within the meaning of Section 4975(e)(1) of the Code) subject to Section 4975 of the Code (including an individual retirement account or annuity) or (iii) an employee benefit plan subject to any Similar Laws.

"<u>Plan Assets</u>" has the meaning given to such term by Section 3(42) of ERISA and regulations issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, but also includes assets of an employee benefit plan (within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA) subject to Similar Laws.

"<u>Pledge and Security Agreement</u>" means that certain pledge and security agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, made by Theravance Biopharma R&D in favor of the Trustee.

"Premium" means, with respect to any Note on any Redemption Date, any Redemption Premium, if applicable, or, with respect to any Redemption Date, the portion of the Redemption Price of the Notes being redeemed in excess of the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Notes being redeemed.

"Price" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"Priority of Payments" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.6(a) of the Indenture.

"Products" means Trelegy Ellipta, MABA, and any other product or combination of products that may be discovered and developed in the future under the portion of the GSK Agreements assigned to TRC LLC.

"PTE" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(b) of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"Purchase Price" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2 of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Purchaser" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.1 of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"QIB" or "Qualified Institutional Buyer" means a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A.

"QIB/QP" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.

"QPAM" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(e) of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"QPAM Exemption" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(e) of each Note Purchase Agreement.

"Qualified Purchaser" means a "qualified purchaser" under Section 2(a)(51)(A) of the Investment Company Act.

"Receiver" means any Person or Persons appointed as (and any additional Person or Persons appointed or substituted as) administrative receiver, receiver, manager or receiver and manager.

"Recharacterization Event" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(d) of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Record Date" means, with respect to each Payment Date, the close of business on the fifteenth day preceding such Payment Date (without regard to whether such date is a Business Day) or, with respect to the date on which any Direction is to be given by the Noteholders, the close of business on the last Business Day prior to the solicitation of the Direction.

"Redemption" means any Optional Redemption and any other redemption of Notes described in Section 3.8(c) of the Indenture.

"Redemption Date" means the date, which may be any Business Day with respect to any Redemption in whole, or any Payment Date with respect to any Redemption in part, on which Notes are redeemed pursuant to a Redemption in each case on and after February 28, 2022.

"Redemption Percentage" means the percentage value set forth in the table in the definition of Redemption Price.

"Redemption Premium" means, in the case of any Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes, the amount, if any, specified in the Resolution and set forth in any indenture supplemental to the Indenture to be paid in the event of a Redemption of such Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes separately from the Redemption Price.

"Redemption Price" means (a) in respect of an Optional Redemption of the Original Notes, on any Redemption Date, an amount equal to (i) the product of (x) the applicable Redemption Percentage as set forth below and (y) the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Original Notes that are being redeemed on such Redemption Date, plus (ii) the accrued and unpaid interest to the Redemption Date on the Original Notes that are being redeemed:

Redemption Date	Redemption Percentage
From and including February 28, 2022 to and including February 27, 2023	105.000%
From and including February 28, 2023 to and including February 27, 2024	103.000%
From and including February 28, 2024 to and including February 27, 2025	101.000%
From and including February 28, 2025 and thereafter	100.000%

and (b) in respect of any Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes, the redemption price, if any, plus the accrued and unpaid interest to the Redemption Date on the Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes, as the case may be, established by or pursuant to a Resolution and set forth in any indenture supplemental to the Indenture providing for the issuance of such Notes or designated as such in the form of such Notes (any such Redemption Price in respect of any Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes may include a Redemption Premium, and such Resolution and indenture supplemental to the Indenture may specify a separate Redemption Premium).

"<u>Reference Date</u>" means, with respect to each Interest Accrual Period for any Floating Rate Notes, the day that is two Business Days prior to the Payment Date on which such Interest Accrual Period commences; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Reference Date with respect to the initial Interest Accrual Period means the date that is two Business Days prior to the date of issuance of such Subordinated Notes or Refinancing Notes.

"Refinancing" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.15(a) of the Indenture.

- "Refinancing Expenses" means all Transaction Expenses incurred in connection with an offering and issuance of Refinancing Notes.
- "Refinancing Notes" means any class (or sub-class) of Notes issued by the Issuer under the Indenture at any time and from time to time after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 2.15 of the Indenture, the proceeds of which are used to refinance all, but not part, of the Outstanding Principal Balance of a class of Notes.
  - "Register" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(a) of the Indenture.
  - "Registrar" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(a) of the Indenture.
  - "Regulation S" means Regulation S under the Securities Act.
  - "Regulation S Global Note" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.
  - "Relevant Calculation Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.4(a) of the Indenture.
- "Relevant Information" means any information provided to the Trustee, the Calculation Agent or the Paying Agent in writing by any Service Provider retained from time to time by the Issuer pursuant to the Transaction Documents.
  - "Representatives" has the meaning set forth in Section 17.3 of each Note Purchase Agreement.
- "Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by a Responsible Officer of the Issuer as having been duly adopted by the Issuer and being in full force and effect on the date of such certification.
- "Responsible Officer" means (a) with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Office having direct responsibility for the administration of the Indenture and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge and familiarity with the particular subject, (b) with respect to the Transferor, any officer of the Transferor, and (c) with respect to the Issuer, any officer of the Issuer, any Manager or person designated by the governing body of a Manager as a Responsible Officer for purposes of the Transaction Documents.
- "Restricted Party" means any of Almirall, AstraZeneca, Boehringer Ingelheim, Chiesi, Forest Laboratories, Innoviva, Merck, Mylan, Sarissa, Novartis, Sandoz, Teva and any other pharmaceutical or biotechnology company with a product either being developed or commercialized for the treatment of respiratory disease, and their respective Restricted Party Affiliates; provided, that Theravance Biopharma or any of its Affiliates shall not be deemed as a Restricted Party.
- "Restricted Party Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person, whether de jure or de facto, which directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, for so long as such control exists, where "control" means the decision-making authority as to such other Person, or with respect to the investment in the Notes by such other Person and, further, where such control will be presumed to exist where such other Person owns more than fifty percent (50%) of the equity (or such lesser percentage which is the maximum allowed to be owned by a foreign corporation in a particular jurisdiction) having the power to vote on or direct the affairs of the Person.

- "Restricted Period" means the Category 3 40-day distribution compliance period applicable to debt offerings of U.S. issuers not subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act set forth in Regulation S.
- "Restructuring" means a restructuring pursuant to which Theravance Biopharma R&D will transfer certain assets, including the equity interest in the Issuer and the Class B Units, directly or indirectly, to TBUS or US Sub without requiring consent of the Trustee or any Noteholder; <u>provided</u>, that any such restructuring will not materially and adversely impair the rights of the Noteholders under the Indenture.
- "Retained Notes" means the Definitive Notes initially registered in the name of the Transferor that represent the Original Notes sold pursuant to Section 2.2 of the Sale and Contribution Agreement in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and any other applicable securities laws, substantially in the form of Exhibit A-5 to the Indenture.
  - "Risk Retention Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.9 of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.
  - "Rule 144A" means Rule 144A under the Securities Act.
  - "Rule 144A Global Note" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.
- "Sale and Contribution Agreement" means that certain sale and contribution agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among Theravance Biopharma R&D, in its capacity as the Transferor thereunder, the Issuer, in its capacity as the Transferee thereunder, and Theravance Biopharma, solely with respect to Articles V and IX and Sections 6.7, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.4.
- "S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business, and any successor thereto or, if such division or its successor shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a rating agency, "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized statistical rating organization (within the meaning ascribed thereto by the Exchange Act) designated by the Issuer.
  - "SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
  - "Secured Obligations" has the meaning set forth in the Granting Clauses of the Indenture.
  - "Secured Parties" means each of the Noteholders and the Trustee.
  - "Securities Act" means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the regulations thereunder.

- "Security Interest" means the security interest granted or expressed to be granted in the Collateral pursuant to the Granting Clauses of the Indenture and in the Issuer Pledged Collateral pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement.
  - "Senior Claim" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.1(a) of the Indenture.
- "Senior Class of Notes" means (a) so long as any Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) are Outstanding, the Original Notes (or Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes), or (b) if no Original Notes (or any Refinancing Notes in respect of the Original Notes) are Outstanding, the class or classes (or sub-classes) of Subordinated Notes defined as such pursuant to the Resolution(s) and/or indenture(s) supplemental to the Indenture providing for the issuance of such Subordinated Notes.
  - "Senior Trustee" means the Trustee, acting in its capacity as the trustee of the Senior Class of Notes.
- "Service Providers" means the Servicer, the Trustee, the Independent Managers, the Calculation Agent, the Transfer Agent, the Paying Agent, the Registrar, and any outside law firm, accounting firm or other consultant providing services to the Issuer.
- "Servicer" means Theravance Biopharma US, in its capacity as the servicer pursuant to the Servicing Agreement and its permitted successors and assigns in such capacity.
  - "Servicer Termination Event" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1(c) of the Servicing Agreement.
  - "Servicing Agreement" means that certain servicing agreement dated as of the Closing Date between the Issuer and the Servicer.
  - "Servicing Fee" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1 of the Servicing Agreement.
  - "Set-off" means any set-off, off-set, rescission, counterclaim, reduction, deduction or defense.
- "Similar Laws" means any federal, state, local or non-U.S. laws or regulations that are substantially similar to Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code that govern governmental, church or foreign plans.
  - "Solicitation Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.17(c) of the Indenture.
  - "Solicitation Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.17(c) of the Indenture.
  - "Source" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3 of each Note Purchase Agreement.
- "Spin-Off" means the spin-off of Theravance Biopharma from Theravance, Inc. as a separate and independent, publicly traded company through a pro rata dividend of Theravance Biopharma ordinary shares to Theravance, Inc.'s stockholders.

"Strategic Alliance Agreement" means the Strategic Alliance Agreement, dated March 30, 2004, by and between Innoviva and GSK, as amended from time to time.

"Subordinated Claim" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.1(a) of the Indenture.

"Subordinated Note Issuance" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.16(a) of the Indenture.

"Subordinated Notes" means any class (or sub-class) of Notes issued under the Indenture in such form as shall be authorized by a Resolution and set forth in any indenture supplemental to the Indenture in respect thereof pursuant to Section 2.16 of the Indenture and any Refinancing Notes issued to refinance the foregoing.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person of which more than 50% of the outstanding Voting Securities of such other Person (irrespective of whether at the time Capital Securities of any other class or classes of such other Person shall or might have voting power upon the occurrence of any contingency) is at the time directly or indirectly owned or controlled by such Person, by such Person and one or more other Subsidiaries of such Person or by one or more other Subsidiaries of such Person.

"Taxes" means (a) any and all taxes, fees, levies, duties, tariffs, imposts and other charges of any kind (together with any and all interest, penalties, loss, damage, liability, expense, additions to tax and additional amounts or costs incurred or imposed with respect thereto) now or hereafter imposed, levied, collected, withheld or otherwise assessed by the U.S. or by any state, local, foreign or other Governmental Authority (or any subdivision or agency thereof) or other taxing authority, including taxes or other charges on or with respect to income, franchise, windfall or other profits, gross receipts, property, sales, use, capital stock, payroll, employment, social security, workers' compensation, unemployment compensation or net worth and similar charges and taxes or other charges in the nature of excise, deduction, withholding, ad valorem, stamp, transfer, value added, taxes on goods and services, escheat, gains taxes, license, registration and documentation fees, customs duties, tariffs and similar charges, (b) liability for such a tax that is imposed by reason of United States Treasury Regulation Section 1.1502-6 or similar provision of Applicable Law and (c) liability for the payment of any amounts as a result of any express or implied obligation to indemnify any other Person with respect to the payment of any amounts described in clause (a) or clause (b).

"TBUS" means Theravance Biopharma US, Inc, a Delaware corporation.

"Temporary Regulation S Global Note" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b) of the Indenture.

"Theravance Biopharma" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Theravance Biopharma R&D" means Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company.

"Theravance Biopharma US" means Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means the Indenture, the Notes, the Servicing Agreement, the Account Control Agreement, the Sale and Contribution Agreement, the Pledge and Security Agreement, the Note Purchase Agreements and each other agreement pursuant to which the Trustee (or its agent) is granted a Lien to secure the obligations under the Indenture or the Notes.

"<u>Transaction Expenses</u>" means the out-of-pocket expenses payable by the Issuer in connection with (a) the offering and sale of the Original Notes, including placement fees, any initial fees payable to Service Providers and the reasonable fees and expenses of each of the noteholders and their respective counsel in connection with the offering and issuance of the Original Notes, and (b) the offering and sale of any Subordinated Notes or any Refinancing Notes, including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel in connection therewith, to the extent specified in the Resolution authorizing such offering and sale.

"Transfer Agent" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(a) of the Indenture.

"Transferee" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Transferee Indemnified Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1 of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Transferor" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Transferor Account" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.4(c) of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Transferor Secured Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(d) of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"Transferred Assets" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a) of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"TRC LLC" means Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

"TRC LLC Agreement" means the limited liability company agreement of TRC LLC, dated as of May 31, 2014, that governs the operations of TRC LLC.

" $\underline{\text{Trelegy Ellipta}}\text{" means the combination of fluticasone furoate, umeclidinium, and vilanterol in a single ELLIPTA^{\circledR} inhaler.$ 

"Trust Indenture Act" means the U.S. Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

"<u>Trustee</u>" means U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as the initial trustee of the Notes under the Indenture, and any successor appointed in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

"<u>Trustee Closing Account</u>" means the account of the Issuer maintained with the Trustee at U.S. Bank National Association, ABA No. 091000022, Account No. 173103321092, Reference: Triple Royalty Notes Collection Acct

"<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York; <u>provided</u>, that, if, with respect to any financing statement or by reason of any provisions of Applicable Law, the perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection of the Liens granted to the Trustee pursuant to the applicable Transaction Document is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction of the United States other than the State of New York, then "<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions of each Transaction Document and any financing statement relating to such perfection or effect of perfection or non-perfection.

"UMEC" means the long-acting muscarinic antagonist umeclidinium bromide or an ester, salt or other noncovalent derivative thereof.

"United States Treasury" means the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

"US Sub" means a Delaware corporation wholly owned by TBUS.

"U.S." or "United States" means the United States of America, its 50 states, each territory thereof and the District of Columbia.

"U.S. Credit Risk Retention Rules" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.1 of the Sale and Contribution Agreement.

"<u>U.S. Person</u>" means a U.S. person within the meaning of Regulation S.

"VI" means the long-acting beta<sub>2</sub> agonist vilanterol or an ester, salt or other noncovalent derivative thereof.

"VI Monotherapy" means (a) VI, solely as a monotherapy (i.e., excluding VI in combination with any one or more other therapeutically active component(s)), and (b) any and all product improvements, additional claims, line extensions, dosage changes and alternate delivery systems, in each case, with respect to only VI solely as a monotherapy (i.e., excluding VI in combination with any one or more other therapeutically active component(s)).

"Voluntary Bankruptcy" means (a) an admission in writing by the Issuer of its inability to pay its debts generally or a general assignment by the Issuer for the benefit of creditors, (b) the filing of any petition or answer by the Issuer seeking to adjudicate itself as bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking for itself any liquidation, winding-up, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, protection, relief or composition of the Issuer or its debts under any Applicable Law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, winding-up, liquidation, reorganization, examination, relief of debtors or other similar Applicable Law now or hereafter in effect, or seeking, consenting to or acquiescing in the entry of an order for relief in any case under any such Applicable Law, or the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, trustee, custodian, liquidator, examiner, assignee, sequestrator or other similar official for the Issuer or for any substantial part of its property, or (c) limited liability company action taken by the Issuer to authorize any of the actions set forth in clause (a) or clause (b) above.

"Voting Securities" means, with respect to any Person, Capital Securities of any class or kind ordinarily having the power to vote for the election of directors, managers or other voting members of the governing body of such Person.



### Theravance Biopharma Announces Closing of Private Placement of \$400 Million Non-Recourse Notes

DUBLIN - March 2, 2020 — Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (NASDAQ: TBPH) ("Theravance Biopharma" and together with its subsidiaries, the "Company"), a diversified biopharmaceutical company primarily focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of organ-selective medicines, today announced the closing of a private placement of \$400 million of non-recourse Triple II 9.5% fixed rate term notes. The notes are secured by a portion of the future payments the Company expects to receive related to royalties due on net sales of Trelegy Ellipta. The Company used a portion of the net proceeds from this transaction to repay in full the remaining outstanding balance of the \$250 million Triple PhaRMA<sup>SM</sup> 9.0% fixed rate term notes due 2033 and intends to use the remainder of the net proceeds to support continued execution of its key development programs.



#### About the Financing

Triple Royalty Sub II LLC (the "Issuer"), a wholly-owned, indirect subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma, issued \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of Triple II 9.5% fixed rate term notes due June 5, 2035. The notes are secured by all of the Issuer's right, title and interest in certain membership interests (the "Issuer Class C Units") in Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("TRC LLC"). TRC LLC holds the right to receive upward-tiering royalties ranging from 6.5% to 10% on worldwide net sales of Trelegy Ellipta, and the Company holds an 85% economic interest in TRC LLC. The Issuer Class C Units represent 75% of the Company's 85% economic interest, which equates to 63.75% of the economic interests in TRC LLC.

The primary source of funds to make payments on the notes will be the Issuer's 63.75% economic interest (evidenced by the Issuer Class C Units) in any future payments made by Glaxo Group Limited ("GSK") under the Collaboration Agreement, dated as of November 14, 2002, by and between Innoviva, Inc. and GSK, as amended from time to time (net of the amount of cash, if any, expected to be used in TRC LLC pursuant to the TRC LLC Agreement over the next four fiscal quarters) relating to the Trelegy Ellipta program. The notes are not convertible into Company equity and have no security interest in nor rights under any agreement with GSK.

The notes may be redeemed at any time after the second year and prior to maturity, in whole or in part, at specified redemption premiums.

The notes bear an annual interest rate of 9.5%, with interest and principal payable quarterly beginning June 5, 2020. Prior to and including the December 5, 2024 payment date, in the event that the distributions received by the Issuer from TRC LLC in a quarter is less than the interest accrued for that quarter, the principal amount of the notes will increase by the interest shortfall amount for that quarter. Because the principal and interest payments on the notes are ultimately based only on royalties from product sales, which will vary from quarter to quarter, the notes may be repaid prior to the final maturity date in 2035. Following the redemption or repayment of the notes, all Trelegy Ellipta-related pledged cash flows will revert back to the Company.

In order to comply with Regulation RR — Credit Risk Retention (17 C.F.R. Part 246), 5% of the notes were retained by Theravance Biopharma R&D, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma. Excluding the \$20 million of retained notes and other fees related to the transaction, net proceeds of the offering were approximately \$380 million. The notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and may not be offered or sold in the United States absent an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. This press release shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any security.

Cowen and Company, LLC acted as sole placement agent for the notes.

## **About Theravance Biopharma**

Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ("Theravance Biopharma") is a diversified biopharmaceutical company with the core purpose of creating medicines that help improve the lives of patients suffering from serious illness.

In our relentless pursuit of this objective, we strive to apply insight and innovation at each stage of our business, including research, development and commercialization, and utilize both internal capabilities and those of partners around the world. Our research efforts are focused in the areas of inflammation and immunology. Our research goal is to design localized medicines that target diseased tissues, without systemic exposure, in order to maximize patient benefit and minimize risk. These efforts leverage years of experience in developing localized medicines for the lungs to treat respiratory disease. The first potential medicine to emerge from our research focus on immunology and localized treatments is an oral, gut-selective pan-Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitor, currently in development to treat a range of inflammatory intestinal diseases. Our pipeline of internally discovered product candidates will continue to evolve with the goal of creating transformational medicines to address the significant needs of patients.

In addition, we have an economic interest in future payments that may be made by Glaxo Group or one of its affiliates (GSK) pursuant to its agreements with Innoviva, Inc. relating to certain programs, including Trelegy Ellipta.

For more information, please visit www.theravance.com.

THERAVANCE<sup>®</sup> and the Cross/Star logo are registered trademarks of the Theravance Biopharma group of companies. Trademarks, trade names or service marks of other companies appearing on this press release are the property of their respective owners.

This press release contains certain "forward-looking" statements as that term is defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 regarding, among other things, statements relating to goals, plans, objectives, expectations and future events. Theravance Biopharma intends such forward-looking statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions for forward-looking statements contained in Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Examples of such statements include statements relating to expectations for the repayment of the notes, the expected future commercial performance of Trelegy Ellipta, the Company's strategies, plans and objectives, the Company's regulatory strategies and timing of clinical studies (including the data therefrom), the potential benefits and mechanisms of action of the Company's product and product candidates, the Company's expectations for product candidates through development and potential regulatory approval and commercialization (including their potential as components of combination therapies). These statements are based on the current estimates and assumptions of the management of Theravance Biopharma as of the date of the press release are subject to risks, uncertainties, changes in circumstances, assumptions and other factors that may cause the actual results of Theravance Biopharma to be materially different from those reflected in the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by such forward-looking statements include, among others, risks related to: potential future disagreements with Innoviva, Inc. and TRC LLC, the uncertainty of arbitration and litigation and the possibility that an arbitration award or litigation result could be adverse to the Company, delays or difficulties in commencing, enrolling or completing clinical studies, the potential that results from clinical or non-clinical studies indicate the Company's compounds or product candidates are unsafe or ineffective, risks that product candidates do not obtain approval from regulatory authorities, the feasibility of undertaking future clinical trials for our product candidates based on policies and feedback from regulatory authorities, dependence on third parties to conduct clinical studies, delays or failure to achieve and maintain regulatory approvals for product candidates, risks of collaborating with or relying on third parties to discover, develop, manufacture and commercialize products, and risks associated with establishing and maintaining sales, marketing and distribution capabilities with appropriate technical expertise and supporting infrastructure. Other risks affecting Theravance Biopharma are described under the heading "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in Theravance Biopharma's Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on February 27, 2020, in the Form S-3 filed with the SEC on December 3, 2019 and in the Prospectus Supplement filed with the SEC on February 12, 2020. In addition to the risks described above and in Theravance Biopharma's filings with the SEC, other unknown or unpredictable factors also could affect Theravance Biopharma's results. No forward-looking statements can be guaranteed and actual results may differ materially from such statements. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Theravance Biopharma assumes no obligation to update its forward-looking statements on account of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

#### **Contact Information**

Gail B. Cohen Corporate Communications and Investor Relations 917-214-6603